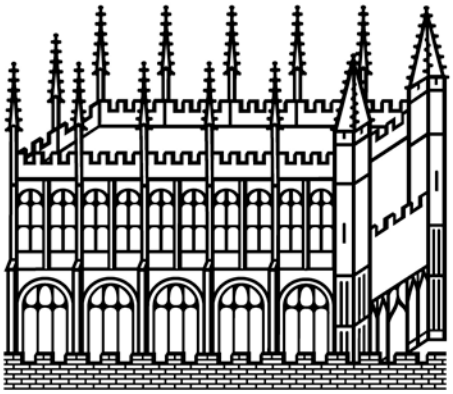

Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.

43. 1293.

A

DOUBLE GRAMMAR,

OF

ENGLISH AND GAELIC,

IN WHICH

THE PRINCIPLES OF BOTH LANGUAGES

ARE CLEARLY EXPLAINED;

CONTAINING THE

GRAMMATICAL TERMS, DEFINITIONS, AND RULES,

WITH COPIOUS

EXERCISES FOR PARSING AND CORRECTION,

Conjointly and Severally Arranged in both Languages.

ADAPTED TO THE IMPROVED MODE OF TUITION.

For the Use of Schools and Private Students.

By JOHN FORBES,

SCHOOLMASTER OF FORT-AUGUSTUS;

Honorary Member of the Ossianic Society of Glasgow, and of the Gaelic Society of London, &c.

EDINBURGH:

W. WHYTE & CO. BOOKSELLERS TO THE QUEEN DOWAGER; OLIVER & BOYD: GLASGOW, J. & P. CAMPBELL, D. M'VEAN: ABERDEEN, S. M'LEAN: INVERNESS, J. SMITH: DINGWALL, J. KEITH.

1843.

[*Price Four Shillings Bound*]

BODLEIANA · BIBLIOTHECA · BODLEIANA

GRÀMAR DÙBAILT,

BEURLA 'US GÀELIG,

ANNS AM

BHEIL STÉIDHEAN NA DÀ CHAINNT

MINICHTE GU SOILLEIR;

A' CO-GHIÙLAN

NAN AINMEAN, NAM BRIGHARDAN AGUS NAN RIALTAN GRÀMARAIL,

LE CLEACHDAIDHEAN

LIONMHOR AIR PAIRTEACHADH AGUS CEARTACHADH,

Ann an Ordugh Co-cheangailte agus Dealaichte, anns an Dà Chainnt;

FREAGARRACH RIS AN RIAN IONNSACHAIDH LEASAICHTE.

Airson Maith Sgoilean agus Sgoilearan Aonarach.

LE IAIN FOIRBEIS,

MAIGHSTEAR-SGOILE CHILLE-CHUIMEIN;

Ball Urramach de Chomunn Oissianach Ghlascho, agus de Chomunn na Gaelig 'an Lunuinn, &ce.

DUNÉDIN:

UILLEAM BANACH 'S A CHUID. LEABHAR-REICEARAN DO'N BHAN-RIGH DHUBHARAICH; OLIBHER 'US BOID: GLASCHO, I. & P. CAIMBEUL: D. MAC-BHEATHAIN: ABAIRREAN, S. MAC-ILLEATHAIN: IONARNIS, S. GOBHA: IONARFEORAN, S. CEITEACH.

1843.

[*Prìs Ceithir Tasdain, ceangailte.*]

Dedication.

TO
THE CONVENER,
AND THE OTHER MEMBERS
OF THE
GENERAL ASSEMBLY'S EDUCATIONAL COMMITTEE
OF
THE CHURCH OF SCOTLAND,
THIS WORK
IS, WITH PERMISSION,
RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED.

LE
MOR-URRAM, THA 'N OBAIR SO,
LE CEAD,
IAR A CUR A-MACH, FO THEARMUNN,
A' CHO-GHAIRMEIR, AGUS NAM BALL EILE
DE
CHO-BHUIDHEANN OILEANAIL ARD-CHO-THIONAIL
EAGLAIS NA H-ALBA.

PREFACE.

Manners with fortunes, humours turn with climes,
Tenets with books, and principles with times.—POPE.

In introducing the following work to the Public, the Author would briefly observe, that he was, from practical experience in teaching for several years, led to furnish the DOUBLE GRAMMAR, as an attempt to supply an educational want which had too long existed in the Highlands of Scotland,—that of a Grammar from which the natives might learn the structure of both English and Gaelic, or either, through the medium of the Gaelic itself, their vernacular language. Such a work has been long and eagerly desired by many in the Highlands.

In teaching the structure of any language, it will be readily admitted by every person in the least acquainted with the principles of tuition, that the only rational and successful method of conveying a proper knowledge of it to the learner, is through the medium of the language which he already in some measure understands; and pursuant to this principle, our country has been abundantly supplied with elementary books, in which the principles of foreign languages are explicitly unfolded in English, for the benefit of such as are capable of studying them through that important language.

Seeing, then, such ample provision made for facilitating the attainment of foreign or dead languages, such as *Greek* and *Latin*, &c., which, though not spoken by us, are highly cul-

tivated among us, and richly remunerate their being so: it certainly becomes equally imperative upon us to provide similar assistance for facilitating the acquirement of English or Gaelic Grammar to the people whose only language is the Gaelic,—a *living* and a *spoken language* of acknowledged excellence, by means of which alone, instruction can be communicated with profit to thousands of our fellow-countrymen.

It is a well known and an acknowledged fact, that many in the Highlands who can read and spell English fluently, can scarcely connect a single idea with the words read by them; being taught only the art of reading the language or sounding its vocables,—an essential object, certainly; but as the end of learning to read is to enable the reader to understand the meaning and purport of the subject perused, reading and meaning of words should go hand in hand; that is, the one should be taught along with the other; for a child is fully as capable of recollecting the meaning of a word as he is of recollecting its constituent letters and the sounds they produce. Therefore, as soon as he is able to enunciate a word or sentence properly, he should be next taught its meaning, otherwise his knowledge consists of (*to him*) a number of unmeaning sounds; being left to chance or his own isolated exertions for an acquaintance with the ideas conveyed by them.

In schools where the analytic system, or rather the practice of translating from English into Gaelic, and from Gaelic into English, is pursued, the case is different, for under this system the pupil picks up the meaning of a number of English words: so far well; but without a knowledge of their grammatical relations, he can never express his ideas by them with precision and confidence. For every one unacquainted with Grammar is, when he has a subject of importance to treat of, seized with fear of blundering, "whereas one who has an accurate knowledge of the structure and phraseology of the language he speaks, will seldom fail to utter his thoughts with superior confidence, energy, and effect." Therefore, in pursuing the *translative* system, let the pupil, after

being well initiated into the art of reading both languages, be actively employed in acquiring a grammatical knowledge, along with the meaning of their vocables, and the result will be doubly profitable.

Though the inhabitants of the Highlands do now, for the most part, acquire the art of reading English and Gaelic to a competent degree, only a limited number ever becomes acquainted with the Grammar of the former, while that of the latter is entirely neglected. This sad neglect is to be much regretted, as a grammatical knowledge of the Gaelic* would evidently conduce much to facilitate the art of reading and understanding it, and also English, perfectly; render the task more pleasant and valuable to the learner; at the same time preserve the purity of the language, and arm it against the inroads of numerous corruptions.

Among the few Gaelic Grammars hitherto published, we find none defining the principles of Grammar in both languages. In these the subject is generally treated of in a style of hard English, either too lofty or too prolix for the capacity of a Highland schoolboy, whose familiar language is the Gaelic, it being more suited to the capacity of the "learned." To place an English Grammar, defined in Latin or Gaelic, as a class-book in the hands of an Edinburgh boy understanding

* In regard to the Gaelic it may be remarked, that its character is often misrepresented by those, and only those, who are entirely ignorant of its genius and excellent qualities, or imperfectly acquainted with its structure. Some inveigh against an exuberance of silent vowels and consonants constituting many of its words, though these are in most cases indispensably necessary to distinguish one word from another; pronouncing the task of learning the language insurmountable, but perhaps omitting to observe that similar or greater anomalies occur in English also; take, for instance, the ugly words *check*, *cough*, *knee*, *knight*, *phlegm*, *through*, *strength*, &c.; and in the French there is scarcely a word without a silent letter. The fact is, as known from experience, that a person equally unacquainted with both languages will, under proper tuition, find it fully as easy, if not easier, to read Gaelic as English; for according to SHAW, "the English and French are infinitely more difficult to read and pronounce, and have many more silent and mute letters than the Gaelic." But though our venerable language may have suffered at the hands of its degenerate or prejudiced vilifiers, it delights us to see, it can rank among its warm admirers and zealous cultivators, many of the greatest philologists, and of the most distinguished men for learning and exalted station in almost every part of Europe, as well as in the unsophisticated valleys of Caledonia.—See SHAW'S *Analysis of the Gaelic Language*, and M'LEAN'S *History of the Celtic*, &c.

English only, could not be more absurd than to place an English or Gaelic Grammar defined in English, as a class-book in the hands of a *Highland schoolboy* understanding Gaelic only. With these views, and under these urgent circumstances, the Author has been induced and strongly encouraged by many of his countrymen to provide this system, which is, in every point, sufficiently scientific and practical for the purpose of teaching the Grammar of both languages.

The Author has, in common with other compilers of school books, unscrupulously availed himself of the suggestions of his predecessors. To Dr Stewart and Mr Munro's Gaelic Grammars, and Dr Armstrong's Gaelic Dictionary, the best and most learned works known to him upon the subject, he has most to acknowledge in the Celtic department. The English department is in many points based upon the plan adopted by Dr M'Culloch in his English Grammar, a gentleman to whom the country is highly indebted for his excellent series of school books. But from this eminent grammarian the Author of this system has, on account of the design of his work, found it necessary to differ in many respects; and while he does not arrogate originality to himself, he has certainly aimed at a higher character than that of a mere compiler, in having produced a *Double System* of Grammar defining the principles of two languages, by terms and rules couched in a language in which, consistent with his knowledge, they had never appeared before; but which will be found to be as descriptive of the sense intended to be expressed by them, as their correspondents in other languages.

The subject of Orthography is reduced to a compendious size. The different sounds of the vowels in both languages, and the aspirated sounds of the Gaelic consonants, are briefly exemplified in the keys. A verbose exposition of the powers of each letter is intentionally avoided, because it is seldom attended to, as the learner must be pretty well versed in the art of reading from other books, ere he commences to study grammar systematically.

The most approved authors, chiefly the Gaelic version of the Bible, are strictly followed in the spelling of the Celtic words and phraseologies composing the work. In a few instances a bristly consonant or vowel, contributing nothing to sound or distinguish a word, but rendering it clumsy, is thrown out; such as *airis* for *aithris*, *earran* for *earrann*, *oïche* for *oïdhche*, &c. The improvement of the English language, by abridging many of its words in this manner, within the last two centuries, fully supports this innovation. "Who would expect to find *chirurgeon* in our modern *surgeon*, or *èleemosynie* in *alms*, or *fantasy* in *fancy*?"

Under the head of Etymology, the parts of Speech are classified and inflected in their proper order. The English verb is followed in all its variations by its proper Gaelic; and when the Gaelic verb assumes a form peculiar to itself, it is so inflected. Progressive exercises on Parsing are also provided in both languages, and of such varied character, as to call the pupils' discriminative faculties into action, at every stage.

To the General Rules of Syntax, are subjoined such Special Rules as pertain to them, both followed by exercises sufficient to test the pupils' knowledge in regard to their import.

Prosody is also treated of, in both languages, to an extent sufficiently great to initiate the learner into the principles of that part of Grammar. Several other improvements have been introduced, such as models of letters and accounts, Latin and French phrases, and a Grammatical Vocabulary. These and many others will be better seen and understood upon a perusal of the work.

In short, every definition and rule is concisely expressed in plain and simple words, but sufficiently perspicuous throughout to convey their import to the understanding. Useless discussions upon dubious points are studiously avoided, as being more calculated to perplex and bewilder, than assist the learner. Viewing language as one of the great productions of nature, from which all principles and rules are deduced, it has been the Author's special object to exhibit the usages

of both languages, as they really are, and not to dictate what they ought to be.

That this work is entirely free from imperfections, is a thought which the Author does not presume to entertain. In sending it forth to the world, he anticipates it will, more or less, share in the commendations and obloquy incident to all literary works. But be it remembered, that a work, which often proves *generally useful*, is not such as would, in every point, satisfy the penetrative or presumptuous eye of criticism.

Fort Augustus,
School-House, June, 1843.

ROIMH-RADH.

Iar dhomh mòran de mo làithibh, a bhuileachadh a' cruinneachadh eòlais air Beurla 's Gàelig maille ri càinntibh éile, agus fòs a' teagasg òigridh a-réir na *lathailt'* a leanas, Beurla 's Gàelig a léughadh 's a thuigsinn gu ceart, ghluais agus sheòl fiosrachadh m' oifige, maille ri mòr-mhisneachd o dhaoinibh ionnsaichte,* mi gus an leabhar so ullachadh, mar oïrp, air beàrn a bha ro fhada falamh ann an sgoilibh na Dùcha Tuathaich so, a lionadh.

Tha e féin-shoilleir gur h-ann leis a' chàinnt air am beil neach car-eòlach cheana, is urrainnear eòlas air càinnt éile a theagasg dha. Uime sin, is i *a' Ghàelig* a-mhàin an deasmheadhon trid am féum an Gaël nach tuig ach i, a bhi iar a threòrachadh gu eòlas fhaotainn oirre-féin, no air a banachoimhearsnach, *a' Bheurla.* Féumar brigh, no seadh an fhocail Bheurla a chur gu riochdail ann a Gàelig do 'n sgoilear Ghaëlach mu 'n tuigear leis e. Is ann fo'n bheachd agus leis an dearbhadh sin, a dh'-ullaicheadh an Gràmar ùr so, anns am faigh an Gaël (ni nach d' fhuair e riamh roimhe, le fios domh-sa) Brighardan agus Rialtan labhairt agus sgriobhaidh na Beurla 's na Gàelig, iar an cur sios, taobh ri taobh, gu brisg, òrdail, soilleir, iomlan, anns an dà chàinnt. Agus a-nise,

---

* Glacam am fàth so, a thoirt mòr-thàinge do na Mìnistearan, na Maighstearan-sgoile, agus na daoine urramach éile, anns gach aite, a mheudaich mo chomas 'us mo mhisneachd gus an obair so ullachadh. Agus tha mi 'n dòchas gu'n dean *A'* CHLEIR agus na FIR-THEAGAISG GHAELACH, o so suas, (oir is ann le 'm beachd-san, a ta an Duïch, gu ceart, iar a stiùradh ann an roghnachadh *leabhraichean-sgoil,*) an uile dhichioll caoineil, gus *a' Ghràmar so,* a chur ann an làmhan na h-òigridh anns na sgoilean a ta fo 'n riaghladh-san.

I. F.

chuireadh air aghaidh AN GRAMAR DUBAILT, a dh'-ionnsuidh òigridh na Gaëltachd, le dòchas agus mòr-dhùrachd gu 'm faighear e taitneach, féumail, agus freagarrach, a theagasg na Beurla 's na Gàelig dhòibh gu h-eagarra.

Thigeadh do luchd-àiteachaidh na Gàelig a thoirt fainear, nach fior eòlas idir, air na miltibh de bhriathran àluinn a ta 'n an cainnt, na focail chearbach a thachras dhòibh ionnsachadh mu 'n *teallaich*, no le *tuiteamas ;* gu 'm féum iad, ma 's àill leò 'bhi comasach, air seadh gach focail a thig 'san rathad a thuigsinn,—ùine 'bhuileachadh ri foghlum nam briathran lionmhor a ta innte. Is ann o dhearmad air a' phùng àraid so, a chluinnear cuid ri gearan mi-chiatach an aghaidh fhocal ionnsaichte nach tuigear leò, 'nuair a choinnicheas an leithìd sin iad, ann a co-labhairt, no ann a co-sgriobhadh.

Is ion dhuibh-se, A luchd-labhairt cainnt *Ossein Chliùiteich* o shean, bhur n-inntinn a thogail ris na briathran fior a leanas, o bhéul an sgoileir Ghàelig ainmell,—an T-OLLAMH MAC-LEOID.

" Mar a's eòlaiche chinneas sibh air maise, air milsead agus snasmhorachd na Gàelig 's ann a's taitneiche bhitheas i leibh."

IAIN FOIRBEIS.

Tigh-Sgoil Chille-Chuimein,
An Seathamh Mios 1843.

CONTENTS. AN CLAR-INNSIDH.

	Page.		Taobh.
Art of Teaching Grammar,	17	Eòlas Teagaisg Gràmair,	17
Division of Grammar,	19	Roïnn Gràmair, .	19
I.—ORTHOGRAPHY.		**I.—LITIREACHADH.**	
Letters, .	19	Litrichean, .	19
English Vowels, .	22	Fuaimragan Beurla,	22
Gaelic ——— .	24	———Gaelig,	24
——— Consonants,	26	Còmnragan ——	26
Syllables, .	27	Smidean, .	27
Spelling, .	28	Cùbadh, .	28
Broad to Broad, &c.	ib.	Leathan ri Leathan, &ce.	ion.
Rules for spelling English,	29	Rialtan gu cùbadh Beurla,	29
Queries on Orthography,	32	Céistean air Litireachadh,	32
Exercise on ———	34	Cleachdadh air ——	34
II.—ETYMOLOGY.		**II.—FOCLACHADH.**	
Classification of words,	37	Seòrsachadh Fhocalan,	37
Article, .	ib.	Pùngar, .	ion.
Noun, .	38	Ainmear, .	38
Adjective, .	ib.	Buadhar, .	ion.
Pronoun, .	39	Riochdar, .	39
Verb, .	ib.	Gniomhar, .	ion.
Participle, .	40	Pàirtear, .	40
Adverb, .	ib.	Co-ghniomhar, .	ion.
Preposition, .	ib.	Roimhear, .	ion.
Interjection, .	ib.	Clisgear, .	ion.
Conjunction, .	ib.	Naisgear, .	ion.
Queries on the Classification of Words, .	41	Céistean air Seòrsachadh Fhocalan, .	41
Exercise on —— .	42	Cleachdadh air ——	42
Inflection of Words,	50	Teàrnadh Fhocalan,	50
Number, .	51	Aireamh, .	51
Gender, .	55	Gin, .	55
Number of Gaelic Nouns,	60	Aireamh Ainmearan Gàelig,	60
Case in English, .	62	Car 'am Beurla, .	62
Collective Nouns, .	64	Ainmearan Lòdach, .	64
Case in Gaelic, .	ib.	Car 'sa Ghàelig, .	ion.

	Page.		Taobh.
Gaelic Article,	64	Am Pùngar Gàelig,	64
Formation of Cases in Gaelic,	ib.	Deanamh Charan 'an Gàelig,	ion.
First Declension in Gaelic	65	Cheud Teàrnadh 'an Gàelig,	65
Special Rules for the genitive,	70	Rialtan Araid airson a' ghintich,	70
Irregular Nouns,	73	Ainmearan Neo-'rialtach,	73
Nouns beginning with *l*, *n*, or *r*,	75	Ainmearan a' toiseachadh le *l*, *n*, no *r*,	75
Second Declension,	ib.	An Dara Teàrnadh,	ion.
Special Rules,	77	Rialtan Araid,	77
Irregular Nouns,	79	Ainmearan Neo-'rialtach,	79
Third Declension,	ib.	An Treas Teàrnadh,	ion.
Proper Name Declined,	83	Ainm Ceart Teàrnte,	83
Inflection of Adjectives,	ib.	Teàrnadh Bhuadharan,	ion.
Gaelic Adjectives,	85	Buadharan Gàelig,	85
—— Comparison,	89	Coimeasachadh ——	89
Irregular Comparison,	91	Coimeasachadh Neo-'rialtach,	91
Numerals,	94	Cùnntaich,	94
Pronouns,	97	Riochdaran,	97
Elision and Contraction,	105	Gearradh agus Giorrachadh,	105
Verbs,	106	Gniomharan,	106
Conjugation of Verbs,	112	Sgeadachadh Ghniomharan,	112
First Gaelic Conjugation,	120	Cheud Sgeadachadh Gàelig,	120
Second ————	136	An Dara,————	136
Participles,	141	Pàirtearan,	141
Irregular English Verbs,	143	Gniomharan Neo-'rialtach Beurla,	143
—— Gaelic Verbs,	150	———— Gàelig,	150
Absolute Form of the Gaelic Verb,	169	Staid Fhéineil a' Ghniomhair Ghàelig,	169
A Concise View of the Gaelic Verb,	170	Gearr-Shealladh de 'n Ghniomhar Ghàelig,	170
Defective Gaelic Verbs,	172	Gniomharan Gaoideach Gàelig,	172
Auxiliary Gaelic Verbs,	175	Ghniomharan Taiceil Gàelig,	175
Composite Gaelic Verbs,	179	Gniomharan Ealtach Gàelig,	179
Adverbs,	183	Co-Ghniomharan,	183
Prepositions,	188	Roimhearan,	188
Conjunctions,	191	Naisgearan,	191
Interjections,	193	Clisgearan,	193
Observations on the English Parts of Speech,	194	Beachdachadh air na Pàirtean Cainnt Beurla,	194
Shall and *Will* Explained,	196	*Shall* 'us *Will* Mìnichte,	196

	Page.		Taobh.
Exercises on the Inflection of Words,	198	Cleachdadh air Teàrnadh Fhocalan,	198
Irregular Formation of the Infinitive of Gaelic Verbs,	224	Cumadh Neo-'rialtach Feartaich Ghniomharan Gàelig,	224
Derivation of Words,	230	Freumhachadh Fhocalan,	230
III.—SYNTAX.		**III.—RIALTACHADH.**	
ENGLISH CONSTRUCTION.		CO-'RIANACHADH BEURLA.	
Article and Noun,	245	Pùngar 'us 'Ainmear,	245
Adjective and Noun,	246	Buadhar 'us Ainmear,	246
Nouns and Pronouns,	247	Ainmearan 'us Riochdaran,	247
Subject and Verb,	250	Cùisear 'us Gniomhar,	250
Verb and its Object,	252	Gniomhar 's a Chuspair,	252
Prepositions,	256	Roimhearan,	256
Conjunctions,	257	Naisgearan,	257
ENGLISH ARRANGEMENT.		SUIDHEACHADH BEURLA.	
Position of the Article,	260	Ait a' Phùngair,	260
Position of Adjectives,	261	Aite Bhuadharan,	261
Position of Pronouns,	262	Aite 'Riocharan,	262
Subject and Verb,	263	Cùisear 'us Gniomhar,	263
Verb and its Object,	ib.	Gniomhar 's a Chuspair,	ion.
Position of Adverbs,	264	Aite Cho-ghniomharan,	264
Position of Prepositions,	267	Aite 'Roimhearan,	267
Position of Conjunctions,	ib.	Aite 'Naisgearan,	ion.
Ellipsis,	269	Beàrn,	269
Promiscuous Exercises,	271	Cleachdadh Measgte,	271
Style,	274	Stàil,	274
Improper English Expressions,	275	Seòllairtean Beurla Micheart,	275
GAELIC CONSTRUCTION.		CO-'RIANACHADH GAELIG.	
CONCORD.		CORDADH.	
Article and Noun,	281	Pùngar 'us Ainmear,	281
Nouns in Apposition,	282	Ainmearan 'an Co-chòrdadh,	282
Adjective and Noun,	284	Buadhar 'us Ainmear,	284
Numerals,	286	Cùnntaich,	286
Pronouns,	287	Riochdaran,	287
Subject and Verb,	290	Cùisear 'us Gniomhar,	290
GOVERNMENT.		SPREIGEADH.	
Of Nouns,	293	'Ainmearan,	293
Of Adjectives,	296	Bhuadharan,	296
Of Pronouns,	300	'Riochdaran,	300
Verb and its Object,	301	Gniomhar 's a Chuspair,	301
Of Adverbs,	307	Cho-ghniomharan,	307
Of Prepositions,	308	'Roimhearan,	308
Of Conjunctions,	314	'Naisgearan,	314

	Page.		Tuobh.
GAELIC ARRANGEMENT.		SUIDHEACHADH GAELIG.	
Position of the Gaelic Article, . .	315	Ait a' Phùngair Ghaelig,	315
Position of Gaelic Adjectives, . .	316	Aite Bhuadharan Gaelig,	316
Position of Gaelic Pronouns, . .	317	Aite 'Riochdaran Gaelig,	317
Subject and Verb, .	318	Cùisear 'us Gniomhar,	318
Verb and its Object, .	319	Gniomhar 's a Chuspair,	319
Position of Gaelic Adverbs, . .	320	Aite Cho-ghniomharan Gaelig, . .	320
Improper Gaelic Expressions, . .	322	Seòllairtean Gaelig Micheart, . .	322
PUNCTUATION, .	323	PUNGACHADH, ,	323
Marks used in Composition, . .	338	Comharan gnàthaichte 'an Co-sgriobhadh,	338
Abbreviations and Initials,	331	Giorrachaidhean 'us Tùsagan, . .	331
Directions for addressing persons, . .	333	Seòlaidhean gu co-labhairt ri pearsaibh, .	333
Latin Phrases, .	336	Seòllairtean Laidinn,	336
French Phrases, .	342	Seòllairtean Fràngach,	342
Notion of Business, .	345	Beachd Gnothaich, .	345
Letter Writing, .	346	Litir Sgriobhadh, .	346
Models of Letters, .	347	Samhuiltean 'Litrichean,	347
Forms of Accounts, &c.	350	Rianan Chùnntasan, &ce.	350
IV. PROSODY.		IV. RANNACHADH.	
VERSIFICATION, .	353	RANNTACHD, .	353
Iambic Measure, .	354	Tomhas Iàmbic, .	354
Trochaic Measure, .	356	Tomhas Trochaic, .	356
Anapaestic Measure,	357	Tomhas Anapestic, .	357
Gaelic Versification,	358	Rànntachd Ghàelic, .	358
Poetical License, .	360	Saorsa Bhàrdail, .	360
Different kinds of Poetry,	361	Caochla Seòrsa Bàrdachd,	361
FIGURES OF SPEECH.		FIGEARAN CAINNT.	
Figures of Etymology,	362	Figearan Foclachaidh,	362
Figures of Syntax, .	363	Figearan Rialtachaidh,	363
Figures of Rhetoric, .	365	Figearan Oir-chainnt,	365
Grammatical Vocabulary,	369	Foclair Gramàrail,	369
Errata, . .	378	Clò-Chearban, .	378

ART OF TEACHING GRAMMAR.

In respectfully submitting a few hints regarding the mode of teaching Grammar, it is not intended either to dictate or prescribe any plan to the efficient and experienced Teacher, who never fails to select, in the course of instruction, such passages of Grammar as are best suited to the capacity and circumstances of his pupils: the hints are offered for the benefit of those who may be tyroes in the art, as being necessary to direct in going over the following system.

The Definitions and Rules, in the larger type, are intended to be got thoroughly by heart, while the observations and notes, in the smaller characters, are to be made the subject of frequent reference and careful perusal. It will be of great service to the scholar, in advancing his knowledge of Grammar, to be made to apply the definitions and rules in course of reading in other books, and to be frequently called upon to give grammatical authority for his own expressions, as well as for those that pass before him in reading. Let him understand that his progress ought to consist in acquiring a well grounded knowledge of the contents of his book, and not in progressing from its beginning to its end.

Every lesson ought to be mastered by the pupil, and firmly fixed on his understanding before he proceeds to another; if this is not the case, the preceding lesson will afford but little light to his mind on the succeeding one; the consequence is that his steps are broken or obscured, and he himself becomes bewildered, and heartless.

Periodical repetitions of the Definitions and Rules are of vital importance, and these should be again so varied in the language of the pupil himself, as to warrant the conclusion that he has digested their import.

The Rules of Syntax are laid down in the order of the parts of Speech, beginning with the *Article*, and each followed by exercises to be corrected by the pupil, after he has perfectly committed the Rule to memory; but as the exercises on English Construction are wholly confined to the Rule under which they stand, it is of little consequence with which Rule the pupil commences first.

The Rules of Gaelic Syntax are also placed in the order of the parts of speech, each followed by its own quota of exercises in Gaelic, to be constructed or arranged into classical Gaelic, answering in every point to the English in the left hand column, for which the learner is for the most part furnished on the right hand side with the Article *(an)* in its unchanged form; Nouns and Adjectives in the nominative singular; Pronouns in the 1st person singular; and the root or second person singular imperative of the Verb; except in cases where the exercises are given contrary to Rule, in correcting which, he is again to be guided by the Rule.

Here it will be necessary for the learner to commence with the *first* Rule of Syntax, studying each successively, for under each subsequent Rule he will often have occasion to apply a preceding one, in correcting the exercises; but no Rule is anticipated till he comes to the exercises, headed with this mark **P** which he is not to touch till after he has mastered the Rules and exercises before the black P, when he may commence at the first section headed **P** and read the whole even on to the end: here he will have to bring the Rules which he had formerly learned into play again.

In going over the Rules and Exercises on Construction, it will be proper for the pupil to learn a corresponding Rule of arrangement to each of Construction.

DOUBLE GRAMMAR,

OR AN

ENGLISH-GAELIC GRAMMAR.

GRAMAR DUBAILT,

NO

GRAMAR BEURLA-GAELIG.

ENGLISH or GAELIC GRAMMAR is the art of speaking, reading, and writing the English or Gaelic language correctly.

Is e GRAMAR BEURLA no GAELIG alt labhairt, leughaidh, agus sgriobhaidh na cainnt Bheurla no Ghaelig gu ceart.

Grammar **is the art of reading, speaking, and writing any language according to general usage and established rules.**

It is divided into four parts, namely, *Orthography*, *Etymology*, *Syntax*, and *Prosody*.

Tha e roinnte 'na cheithir earranan *eadhon Litireachadh*, *Fochlachadh*, *Rialtachadh*,* agus *Rannachadh*.

PART I.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

ORTHOGRAPHY treats of letters, syllables, and the just method of spelling words.

OF LETTERS.

A *letter* is a character representing an articulate sound of the voice.

An articulate sound is a distinct sound produced by the organs of speech.

EARRAN I.

LITIREACHADH.

Tha LITIREACHADH a teagasg mu Litrichean, smidean, agus mu cheart achd cùbaidh fhocal.

MU LITRICHIBH.

Is i *litir* comharradh a ta riochdachadh fuaim pungail a ghuth.

Is e fuaim pungail, fuaim soilleir deanta leis na builllabhairt.

* Rialtachadh, *Syntax*, and rialt, *rule*, are contracted for *riaghailteachadh* and *riaghailt*, to save room and time.

The English consists of *twenty-six letters*, and the Gaelic of eighteen, both divided into Roman and Italic capitals and small :—

Tha *sea litrichean fichead* 'sa Bheurla agus ochd-deug 'sa Ghaelig, araon roinnte 'nan *ceanntagan* agus 'nam *meanbhagan*, Romanach agus Eadaltach :—

Rom. *Cap.* A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z.

Rom. *Small* a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z.

Ital. Cap. *A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z.*

Ital. Small *a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z.*

The Letters of the Gaelic are A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, L, M, N, O, P, R, S, T, U.

The first word of every sentence, of every line in poetry, the first letter of every *proper* name, and of every important word, begins with a capital.

Tha cheud fhocal de gach ciallairt, de gach sreath 'an rannachd, a cheud litir de gach ainm *ceart*, agus de gach focal araid a toiseachadh le *ceanntaig*.

CLASSES OF LETTERS.

Letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

A *Vowel* is a letter which makes a perfect sound of itself ; as *a, o.*

A *Consonant* is a letter which cannot be sounded without a vowel along with it ; as, *b, l, m.*

The Vowels are *a, e, i, o, u,* and often *w* and *y;* but the other nineteen letters of the *English* Alphabet, and

ROINNEAN LITRICHEAN.

Tha na *litrichean* roinnte 'nam Fuaimragan agus 'nan Còmnragan.

Is i *Fuaimrag* litir a ni fuaim làn leatha féin ; mar, *a, o.*

Is i *Còmnrag* litir nach dean fuaim gun fhuaimrag leatha ; mar, *b, l, m.*

Is iad na Fuaimragan *a, e, i, o, u,* agus gu tric *w* 'us *y;* 'sa Bheurla ach tha na naoi litrichean deug eile

the thirteen of the *Gaelic*, are always Consonants.

de 'n Abideil *Bheurla*, agus na tri deug de 'n *Ghaelig*, a ghna 'nan Cònnragan.

Observe.—*W* and *y* are Consonants only when they begin a word or syllable; as a *w*eek, a *y*olk.

Obs.—The vowel sounds are produced by the opening, and the consonant sounds by the joining or shutting of the human organs of speech.

Faic.—Tha fuaimean nam fuaimragan deanta le fosgladh, agus nan cònnragan le aonadh, no dunadh buill-labhairt an duine.

COUPLING OF VOWELS.

Diphthongs & Triphthongs.

A *Diphthong* is the union of two vowels in one word or syllable; as, *ou* in *out*.

Obs.—When both vowels are sounded, the Diphthong is called *Proper*, as *oi* in voice; when only one is heard, it is an *Improper* Diphthong, as *o* in boat.

A *Triphthong* is the union of three vowels, as, *eau* in b*eau*ty.*

The Diphthongs in both languages are numerous, but the Triphthongs in English are three, *eau*, *ieu*, *iew*, and in Gaelic five. *Vide* p. 25.

CLASSES OF CONSONANTS.

The consonants are divided into two classes, viz. *mutes* and *semi-vowels*.

AONADH FHUAIMRAGAN.

Da-ghuthan & Tri-ghuthan.

Is e *Dà-ghuth* aonadh dà fhuaimraig ann an aon fhocal no smid; mar, *ui* 'am m*ui*gh.

Faic.—'Nuair a sheinnear an dà fhuaimrag theirear *Colionta* ris an an Da-ghuth, mar *ei* 'an *ei*dh; 'nuair nach cluinnear ach aon a mhain theirear *Mi-cholionta* ris an Dà-ghuth; mar, *a* 'an cul*a*idh.

Is e *Tri-ghuth* aonadh thri fhuaimragan; mar, *iui* ann a c*iùi*n.n*

Tha na Dà-ghuthan lionmhor 'san dà chainnt ach cha n'eil ach tri Trighuthan 'sa Bheurla, *eau*, *ieu*, *iew*, agus cuig 'sa Ghaelig. *Faic.* t. 25.

ROINNEAN CHONNRAGAN.

Tha na cònnragan iar an sgaradh 'nan dà roinn, *eadh tosdaich* agus *leth-fhuaimragan*.

* When the Gaelic example does not correspond in meaning to the English, it is marked with an *n*.

* 'Nuair nach freagair an samplair Gaelig 'an seadh do 'n fhear Bheurla, tha e comharraichte le *n*.

The *mutes* are such as emit no sound without the help of a vowel; as, *b, d, p, k, q, and c and g* hard.

The *semivowels*, are such as emit an imperfect sound of themselves; as, *f, l, m, n, r, s, v, x, z.*

The consonants have received other names from the organs chiefly employed in uttering them, thus: d, t, s, z, are named Dentals, or letters of the teeth; b, f, m, p, Labials, or letters of the lips; l, n, r, Linguals, or letters of the tongue; and c, g, Palatials, or letters of the palate.

Is iad na *tosdaich* iadsan nach leig a mach fuaim air bith gun chomhnadh fuaimraig; mar, *b, d, p, k, q, agus c'us g* cruaidh.

Is iad na leth-fhuaimragan iadsan a leigeas a mach fuaimfann leò féin; mar, *f, l, m, n, r, s, v, x, z.*

Thugadh ainmean eile do na cònnragan gu sonruichte bho na buill-labhairt a ghnathaichear 'gan séinn. Mar so theirear fiaclaich no litrichean nam fiaclan ri d, t, s, z; lipich no litrichean nam bilean ri b, f, m, p; teangaich no litrichean na teanga ri l, n, r; agus càranaich, no litrichean nan càireanan ri c, g.

Obs.—As the letters of a language ought to correspond in number with its elementary sounds, the English Alphabet is both redundant and defective.

It is redundant, because i and y represent the same sound, and q is equivalent in sound to k, w to u, x to gs or ks, and every sound of c may be represented by k or s.

Defective, because it wants proper letters to represent the initial sounds of words beginning with ch, sh, th, and the final sounds of words ending in ng, and each of the five letters a, e, i, o, u, is employed to express a variety of sounds.

The sounds of the vowels in both English and Gaelic are determined in the following keys, by the terms,

Tha fuaimean nam fuaimragan araon'sa Bheurla agus'sa Ghaelig suidhichte anns na h-iuchraichean a leanas leis na h-ainmean,

long, *fad*; short, *grad*; broad, *lan*; open, *réidh*; shut, *fann*.

ENGLISH SOUNDS.

1. *Key.*

1 a long, as in fāte.
2 a long, as in fār.
3 a broad, as in fall.
4 a short, as in fat.
1 e long, as in me.
2 e short, as in met.
1 i long, as in pine.
2 i short, as in pin.
3 i like *u* before *r*, as in fir.

FUAIMEAN BEURLA.

1. *Iuchair.*

1 o long open, as in note.
2 o long shut, as in move.
3 o broad, as in or, for.
4 o short, as in not, pot.
1 u long, as in tube, cube.
2 u short, as in cup, sup.
3 u broad, as in, bull, full.

GAELIC VOWELS.

The Gaelic vowels are divided into two classes, viz. *broad* and *small*; and hence the famous rule for spelling Gaelic, "Broad to broad, and small to small." The *broad* are *a*, *o*, *u*, and the *small e*, *i*.

Each Gaelic *vowel* expresses long and short sounds of different qualities, as exemplified in the following key.

A vowel marked with the *grave* accent (ˋ) over it is always sounded long; as, bàrd, a *poet*.

A vowel without the *grave* over it is sounded short, as *alt*, a joint.

The vowel *e*, expressing the sound of ā in *fāte*, is marked with the *acute* accent (ˊ) as téum, *a bite*.

The *dash* (-) marks a long sound, and the *breve* (˘) a short one in both languages, as dān, *a poem*, sŏdăn, *joy*.

FUAIMRAGAN GAELIG.

Tha na fuaimragan Gaelig roinnte 'nan dà sheòrsa, eadh. *leathan* agus *caol*; agus o so tha 'n rialt ainmeil gu cùbadh Gaelig, "Leathan ri leathan, is caol ri caol." Tha *a*, *o*, *u*, *leathan*, agus *e*, *i*, *caol*.

Tha fuaimean fad agus grad de ghnè eu-coltach, aig gach *fuaimraig* Ghaelig, mar chithear anns an iuchair a leanas.

Fuaimichear fad fuaimrag leis an *t-stràc* mhall thairis oirre; mar, bòrd; a *table*.

Fuaimichear grad fuaimrag gun an *strac mall* thairis oirre; mar, ros, *seed*.

'Nuair a tha an fhuaimrag *e*, a toirt fuaim *a* 'am fāte comharraichear i leis an t-*srac bhrisg*; mar, té, *a she one*.

Comharraichidh an *sìnean* (-) fuaim fad, agus am *brisgean* (˘) fuaim grad, 'san dà chainnt; mar, bān, *white*, căn *say*.

The accented syllables of English words are uniformly marked in English Dictionaries with the *acute* accent, but such a mark of accentuation is scarcely necessary in Gaelic, when the pupil is told that almost every word in the language is accented on the first syllable.

In the following key, the different sounds of each of the Gaelic vowels are represented as nearly as possible by *English* words and one French word (*eux*), in which similar sounds occur; but some of them, especially 3, 4, and 5 *a*, and 6 *o*, and diph. *ao*, are to be acquired to advantage by the ear.

VOWEL SOUNDS. 2. *Key.*			FUAIMEAN FHUAIMRAGAN. 2. *Iuchair.*		
1 a fad	*'an* àrd, *high.*		gràdh, *love*	as no *mar,*	ā in far.
2 a grad	" cas, *foot.*		cath, *battle*	"	ă in făt.
3 a fad	" àdh, *joy.*		àdhradh, *worship*		aō in taōbh or French
4 a grad	" lagh, *a law.*		cladh, *churchyard*		*eu* in *eux*, or *u* in *uh.*
5 a fann	" an, a', *the.*		ma, *if*	"	e in risen.
1 e fad	" è, sè, *he.*		gnè, *kind*	"	e in there.
2 e grad	" leth, *half.*		teth, *hot*	"	e in let.
3 e fad	" té, *a she one.*		cé, *the earth*	"	ā in fāte.
4 e grad	" duine, *a man.*		duinte, *shut*	"	ĕ in her.
1 i fad	" cir, *a comb.*		sìth, *peace*	"	ēē in see.
2 i grad	" min, *meal.*		bith, *being*	"	i in pin.
3 i fann	" is, *am, art, &c.*				i in this.
1 o fad	" òl, *drink.*		bròg, *a shoe*	"	o in corn.
2 o grad	" mo, *my*, do, *thy.*		lon, *ousle*	"	- - -
3 ō fad	" tòm, *a hillock.*		tòll, *a hole*	"	o in how.
4 o grad	" lŏmadh, *clipping*		cŏnnadh, *fuel*	"	- - -
5 o fad	" fòghlum, *learning*		sògh, *luxury*	"	o in owl.
6 o grad	" fŏghar, *autumn.*		roghuinn, *choice*	"	- - -
1 u fad	" ùr, *fresh.*		sùgh, *juice*	"	oo in moon.
2 u grad	" rud, *a thing.*		dubh, *black*	"	- - -

N.B.—A vowel is never doubled in the same syllable of a Gaelic word,* like double *oo* in English, nor is there any silent vowel like final *e* in English.

Diphthongs.—There are thirteen diphthongs in Gaelic, viz. *ae, ai, ao, ea, ei, eo, eu, ia, io, iu, oi, ua, ui;* of these *ao, eu, ia, ua,* are always long, the rest are both long and short.

Da-ghuthan.—Tha tri da-ghuthan deug 'sa Ghaelig eadh, *ae, ai, ao, ea, ei, eo, eu, ia, io, iu, oi, ua, ui,* dhiu sin tha, *ao, eu, ia, ua,* a ghna fad, a chuid eile araon fad agus grad.

DIPHTHONG SOUNDS. 3. *Key.*	FUAIMEAN NAN DA-GHUTH'. 3. *Iuchair.*
ao tàobh, *taov,* a side.	ao craobh, *kraov,* a tree.

* Except *dee*, false gods.

eu téum, *tjeme*, a bite.
ia fiadh, *feu-gh*, a deer.
ua cuan, *ku-an*, sea.

Long sound.

ae Gael, *gyall*, a Celt.
ai fàidh, *faey*, a prophet.
ea ceann, *ke-ann*, a head.
ei beist, *beisj*, a beast.
eo ceòl, *keoll*, music.
io iolach, *cùlach*, a shout.
iu iuchair, *euχar*, a key.
oi foid, *foig*, a turf.
ui suigheag, *sui-ag*, a rasp.

Triphthongs.—There are five triphthongs in Gaelic, viz. *aoi*, *eoi*, *iai*, *iui*, *uai*; in each of these the two first vowels have their diphthongal sounds; and final *i* is always short, but is scarcely heard before *a* sounded lingual or palatial.

eu gléus, *glace*, gun-lock.
ia biadh, *beu-gh*, food.
ua sluagh, *slua-gh*, people.

Short sound.

ae claish, *klash*, a furrow.
ea bean, *ben*, a wife.
ei ceist, *keisg*, a question.
eo deòch, *dyoch*, a drink.
io fiodh, *feu-gh*, timber.
iu tiugh, *chew*, thick.
oi toit, *toige*, steam.
ui fuil, *fooil*, blood.

Tri-ghuthan.—Tha cuig tri-ghuthan 'sa Ghaelig, eadh. *aoi*, *eoi*, *iai*, *iui*, *uai*; anns gach aon diù sin tha fuaim da-ghuthail aig a cheud dà fhuaimraig; agus tha an *i* dheireannach a ghna grad, agus is gann a chluinnear i roimh theangach, no càranach fuaimichte.

TRIPHTHONG SOUNDS.

4. *Key.*

aoi caoidh, *kao'e*, lament.
eoi treòir, *tro'r*, strength.
iai fiaire, *fear'a*, more crooked.
iui ciuin, *keu'n*, calm.
uai fuaim, *fuy'm*, sound.

FUAIMEAN THRI-GHUTH'.

4. *Iuchair.*

laoigh, *llo'e*, calves.
geòigh, *keoy*, geese.
fliuiche, *flueche*, wetter.
cruaidh, *kruey*, hard.

OF CONSONANTS.

A consonant is *aspirated* by annexing *h* to it; as, baile, b*h*aile.

MU CHONNRAGAIBH.

Seidichear cònnrag le *h* a chur ri 'cul; mar, baile, b*h*aile.

A consonant without the *h* annexed to it is *plain*, as *bean*.

Examples of the *plain* and *aspirated* sounds of the consonants are here subjoined.

5. *Key.*

Fuaim Lom. Plain Sound.		*Fuaim Seidichte.* Asp. Sound.	
b, blais,	*blaish*, to taste.	bh-*v* bhlais,	*vlaish.*
baist,	*baisht*, to baptise.	bh-*v* bhaist,	*vaisht.*
bligh,	*ble*, to milk.	bh-*v* bhlidh,	*vle.*
c, céum,	*keum*, step.	ch-*χ* (chi)* cheum,	*χéum.*
caol,	*kaol*, a frith.	ch-*χ* (chi) chaol,	*χaol.*
crom,	*krom*, to bend.	ch-*χ* (chi) chrom,	*χrowm.*
d, dòrn,	*dorn*, a fist.	dh-*y* dhorn,	*yorn.*
druigh,	*druey*, to impress.	dh-*y* dhruigh,	*yruey.*
dìt,	*dgeet*, to condemn.	dh- dhit,	*yijt.*
f, fasan,	*fausan*, fashion.†	*fh*-†*fh*asan,	*asan.*
fill,	*feill*, to fold.	*fh*-*fh*ill,	*eeil.*
freagair,	*freker*, to answer.	*fh*-*fh*reagair,	*reker.*
g, gradh,	*gra'dh*, love.	gh-*y* ghradh,	*yra'dh.*
gealag,	*gyalag*, a grilse.	gh-*y* ghealag,	*yealag.*
glac,	*glak*, catch.	gh-*y* ghlac,	*ylak.*
m, mor,	*morr*, big.	mh-*v* mhor,	*vor.*
marbh,	*marv*, to kill.	mh-*v* mharbh,	*varv.*
mil,	*meel*, honey.	mh-*v* mhil,	*veel.*
p, paidh,	*pae'y*, to pay.	ph-*f* phaidh,	*fae'yh.*
peasair,	*pesar*, pease.	ph-*f* pheasair,	*fesar.*
pronn,	*prown*, pound.	ph-*f* phronn,	*frownn.*
s, seas,	*shes*, stand.	sh-*h* sheas,	*hes.*
sabh,	*saav*, to saw.	sh-*h* shabh,	*haav.*
sin,	*sheen*, to stretch.	sh-*h* shìn,	*heen.*
t, tilg,	*teelig*, to throw.	th-*h* thilg,	*heelig.*
toll,	*towll*, to bore.	th-*h* tholl,	*howll.*
traisg,	*traisk*, to fast.	th-*hr* thraisg,	*hraisk.*

* A Greek letter.

† F aspirated, becomes silent, or eclipsed.

Tha cònnrag gun *h* ri 'cul *lom*, mar *bean*.

Tha samplairean de fuaimean *lom* agus *seidichte* nan connragan iar an cur sios an so.

5. *Iuchair.*

Fuaim Seidichte. Asp. Sound.		*Fuaim Lom.* Plain Sound.	
bh-*v* bhlais,	*vlaish.*	b, blais,	*blaish*, to taste.
bh-*v* bhaist,	*vaisht.*	baist,	*baisht*, to baptise.
bh-*v* bhlidh,	*vle.*	bligh,	*ble*, to milk.
ch-*χ* (chi)* cheum,	*χéum.*	c, céum,	*keum*, step.
ch-*χ* (chi) chaol,	*χaol.*	caol,	*kaol*, a frith.
ch-*χ* (chi) chrom,	*χrowm.*	crom,	*krom*, to bend.
dh-*y* dhorn,	*yorn.*	d, dòrn,	*dorn*, a fist.
dh-*y* dhruigh,	*yruey.*	druigh,	*druey*, to impress.
dh- dhit,	*yijt.*	dìt,	*dgeet*, to condemn.
fh-†*fh*asan,	*asan.*	f, fasan,	*fausan*, fashion.†
fh-*fh*ill,	*eeil.*	fill,	*feill*, to fold.
fh-*fh*reagair,	*reker.*	freagair,	*freker*, to answer.
gh-*y* ghradh,	*yra'dh.*	g, gradh,	*gra'dh*, love.
gh-*y* ghealag,	*yealag.*	gealag,	*gyalag*, a grilse.
gh-*y* ghlac,	*ylak.*	glac,	*glak*, catch.
mh-*v* mhor,	*vor.*	m, mor,	*morr*, big.
mh-*v* mharbh,	*varv.*	marbh,	*marv*, to kill.
mh-*v* mhil,	*veel.*	mil,	*meel*, honey.
ph-*f* phaidh,	*fae'yh.*	p, paidh,	*pae'y*, to pay.
ph-*f* pheasair,	*fesar.*	peasair,	*pesar*, pease.
ph-*f* phronn,	*frownn.*	pronn,	*prown*, pound.
sh-*h* sheas,	*hes.*	s, seas,	*shes*, stand.
sh-*h* shabh,	*haav.*	sabh,	*saav*, to saw.
sh-*h* shìn,	*heen.*	sin,	*sheen*, to stretch.
th-*h* thilg,	*heelig.*	t, tilg,	*teelig*, to throw.
th-*h* tholl,	*howll.*	toll,	*towll*, to bore.
th-*hr* thraisg,	*hraisk.*	traisg,	*traisk*, to fast.

* Litir Ghréugach.

† Tha *f* séidichte, samhach, no neulaichte.

l, *n*, and *r* are always *plain*, and the only Gaelic consonants doubled in a syllable, as*

Tha *l*, *n*, agus *r* a ghna *lom*, agus is iad na h-aon chònnragan Gaelig a sheasas dubailt ann an smid ;* mar,

To*ll*, *a hole* ; sà*nn*t, *a desire* ; torr, *a heap*.

Obs. 1. — The aspirated sounds of eight of the consonants are represented in the foregoing key by the five single letters *v*, *χ*, *y*, *f*, and *h*, which, being evidently too few to prevent ambiguity, are never used to represent the secondary or aspirated sounds of any of the consonants in *Gaelic* orthography.

Obs. 2.—A consonant joined in the same syllable with *a*, *o*, or *u* has a *broad* sound, and a consonant with *i* or *ei* has a *small* sound.

Faic. 1.—Tha fuaimean séideach ochd de na cònnragan, iar an riochdachadh anns an iuchair roimh so, leis na cuig litrichean singilt *v*, *χ*, *y*, *f*, 'us *h*, agus iar dhoibh sin a bhi gu soilleir ro bheag gu da-sheadh a sheachnadh; cha do ghnathaicheadh riamh iad, gu fuaimean séideach, aoin air bith de na cònnragan a riochdachadh, 'an litireachadh *Ghaelig*.

Faic. 2.—Tha fuaim leathan aig cònnraig naisgte 'san aon smid ri *a*, *o*, no *u*, agus fuaim caol aig cònnraig 'san aon smid ri *i* no *ei*.

Sc, *sg*, *sm*, *sp*, *st* are never aspirated in the beginning of a word.

Cha shéidichear *sc*, *sg*, *sm*, *sp*, *st* 'an tùs focail, uair air bith.

SYLLABLES.

A *syllable* is a single sound, a word, or part of a word, as *a*, *ant* ; *mak* in *maker*.

There must be at least one *vowel* in every syllable.

A word of *one* syllable is called a *Monosyllable*, as *pen*.

A word of *two* syllables, is called a *Dissyllable* ; as, *er-ror*.

SMIDEAN.

Is i *smid* fuaim singilt, focal, no pairt a dh-fhocal ; mar, *a*, *balg*, agus *mead* 'am meadar.[n]

Feumaidh an car a 's lugha aon *fhuaimrag* a bhi anns gach smid.

Theirear *Aon-smid* ri focal *aoin* smid ; mar, *peann*.

Theirear *Da-smid* ri focal dà smid ; mar, *mear-achd*.

* For the secondary sounds of *l*, *n*, *r*, see list of irregular nouns of the first declension.

A word of *three* syllables is called a *Trisyllable;* as, *mul-ti-ply.*

A word of more than *three* syllables, a *Polysyllable;* as, *mul-ti-pli-ca-tion.*

SPELLING.

Spelling is the art of expressing words by their proper letters.

The spelling of the English and Gaelic languages is chiefly regulated by the prevailing mode of pronunciation.

The chief anomalies in the orthography of both languages arise from the number of silent letters used in many words, and the difficulty of describing their situations by general rules.

The following are instances of English words in which the letters *b, c, d, g,* and *h* are silent.

Debt, *fiachan;* dumb, *balbh,* subtle, *carach;* *bdellium*; indict, *dit;* victuals, *lòn;* handsome, *maiseach;* pledge, *geall;* wedge, *geinn;* gnat, *meanbh-chuilleag;* phlegm, *uisgeachd;* heir, *oighre;* asthma, *luas-analach;* thyme, *mionnt;* rhetoric, *snas-labhairt;* scent, *boladh.*

Theirear *Tri-smid* ri focal thri smid; mar, *lion-mhor-ich.*

Theirear *Ioma-smid* ri focal ioma smid; mar, *lion-mhor-ach-adh.*

CUBADH.

Is e cùbadh alt deanaimh suas fhocal le 'n ceart litrichean féin.

Tha cùbadh na Beurla 'sna Gaelig gu mor air a riaghladh leis an achd-fhuaimachaidh chumanta.

Tha mhor-chuid de na mi-rialtan ann an litireachadh na da chainnt ag éiridh o ri aireimh, litrichean sàmhach a ta iar an gnathachadh ann an iomadh focal agus dorradas an aite chomharrachadh a mach le rialtan cumanta.

Is iad na samplairean a leanas focail Bheurla anns a bheil na litrichean *b, c, d, g,* 'us *h* samhach.

GAELIC SPELLING.

Rule.—Broad to broad and small to small.

Thus explained: — In words of more than one syllable, the *last* vowel of each preceding syllable, and the *first* of each succeeding one, must be of the

CUBADH GAELIG.

Rialt.—Leathan ri leathan 'us caol ri caol.

Minichte mar so:—'Am focail anns a bheil na's mò na aon smid feumaidh an fhuaimrag dheireannach de gach smid thoisich agus a cheud fhuaimrag de 'n ath

* Bith luachmhor a gheibhear 'san airde 'n ear.

same class, *i.e.* both broad or both small; as,

smid a bhi dhe 'n aon seòrsa, *i.e.* araon leathan no caol; mar,

caileag, *a girl*; feorag, *a squirrel.*

It would be false orthography to write words thus:—

Bhitheadh e 'na fhocalachadh bréugach focail a sgriobhadh mar so:—

cailag, feor-eag, cui-lag, lur-eag, cìr-adh, barreadh.

Obs.—The application of this rule, which is borrowed from the *Irish*, softens the harsh sounds of consonants, and gives a mellow sound to the language, but in many instances its use might be set aside, for it is by a strict observance of it that so many diphthongs are used in words where a single vowel is sufficient to express the vocal sound. And it interferes materially with the primitive simplicity and purity of the language. However, any material deviation from this mode of spelling in the system of orthography now established would introduce much confusion and inconvenience.

The following are instances of Gaelic words in which the letters *a, e, i, o, f, gh, m, t, s* are silent, or very faintly heard.

Is iad na samplairean a leanas focail Ghaelig anns a bheil na litrichean *a, e, i, o, f, gh, m, t, s* sàmhach, no iar an cluinntinn gle fhann.

Peasair, *pease*; cuileag, *a fly*; faidheadaireachd, *prophecy*; biodag, *a dirk*; thugaibh, *give ye*; onfhadh, *raging of the elements*; caimean, *a mote*; leintean, *shirts*; sheinn, *did sing*; caisdeal, *a castle*; reòth, *to freeze*; saighdear, *a soldier.*

Rules for spelling English words.

Rialtan gu Cùbadh fhocail Bheurla.

E is the principal final vowel in English.

Is i *e* a phriomh fhuaimrag dheiridh 'sa Bheurla.

1. *E* final is always silent, except in a few words of foreign origin; as,

1. Tha *e* deireannach a ghna samhach, ach ann am beagan fhocail o stoc coimheach; mar,

epitomé, synecdoché, similé.

2. *E* sounded at the end of a word is generally doubled; as,

2. Tha *e* fuaimichte aig deireadh focail gu cumanta dubuilt; mar,

see, tree, free, donee; *except* the, be, me, he, we, ye, she.

3. All the consonants, except *i*, *q*, *v*, and *c* and *g* soft, are used as final letters in English.

3. Tha na cònnragan uile, ach *i*, *q*, *v*, agus *c* 'us *g*, bog iar an cleachdadh mar litrichean deireannach 'sa Bheurla.

4. A word ends in silent *e* when its final vowel has its long or name sound; as,

4. Dunaidh focal le *e* sàmhach 'nuair tha fuaim fad aig 'fhuaimraig dheireannaich, mar,

fate, relate, mete, impede, pine, divine, note, remote, tube, refuse.

EXCEPTIONS. | OBAIDHEAN.

1. Some words end in *e* silent when their preceding vowels have not their long sounds; as,

1. Tha beagan fhocail a dunadh le *e* 'samhach 'nuair nach eil am fuaimean fad aig am fuaimragan toisich; mar,

are, have, give, come, done, some, one, &c.

2. Words ending in two consonants seldom take a silent *e* after them; as,

2. Is ainmig a ghabhas foc-ail a dunadh le *e* samhach da *chonnrag* 'nan deigh, mar,

bath, hath, such, rich, night, help, strong; except such as horde, ache, bronze, change, niche, *and h sometimes preceded by t*, as bathe, clothe, tithe, and t preceded by s, as paste, taste.

3. Silent *e* is required after *v*, and *c* and *g* soft; as,

3. Feumar *e* samhach an déigh *v* agus *c* 'us *g* bog.

live, save, perceive, face, peace, age, lodge.

4. Monosyllables double final *f*, *l*, or *s*, after a single vowel, but *s* used as the augment of a noun or verb, is single; thus we write,

(4.) Dublaichidh aon-smidean *f*, *l*, no *s* deireannach an déigh aoin fhuaimraig, ach tha *s* gnathaichte mar mheudan ainmeir, no gniomhair, singilt; mar so sgriobhaidh sinn,

chaff, staff, stiff, stuff, scoff, all, hall, bell, tell, ell, hill, rill, ass, pass, glass, class, less, loss, truss, puss, *except* if, of, as, gas, has, was, yes, is, his, this, wis, us, thus.

5. In words of more than one syllable final, *f* or *s* preceded by a single vowel, is generally double; as,

5. 'Am focail anns a bheil na's mò na aon smid tha *f* no *s* déireannach le aoin fhuaimraig a dol roimpe gu cumanta dubailt, mar,

distaff, mastiff, rebuff, harass, surpass, oppress, &c.; *except* alas, atlas, chorus, &c.

6. In monosyllables final consonants, except *f*, *l*, *s*, are generally single, as

6. Tha còmnragan deireannach, ach *f*, *l*, *s*, gu cumanta singilt 'an aon-smidean, mar,

bud, rub, frog, hog, oh, ham, tin, son, map, fir, pet, fox, &c.; *except* add, odd, ebb, egg, inn, err, purr, butt.

7. No monosyllable ends in c *hard* without a *k*, as

7. Cha dhun aon-smid le *c* cruaidh gun *k*, mar,

sick, stock, suck, lock, &c. *except* zinc.

8. *C* is used as a final letter after *i*, and the diphthong *ia* in words of more than one syllable, as,

(8.) Tha *c* gnathaichte mar litir dheireannach an deigh *i* agus an da-ghuth *ia* 'am focail anns a bheil na's mò na aon smid, mar,

music, public, maniac, zodiac.

AFFIXES.

9. Words are materially changed in their final letters, by the addition of such terminations, as *able*, *ible*, *ing*, *ish*, *y*, *ous*, ed, *er*, *eth*, *est*, *ment*, *ness*.

ICEAN.

9. Tha focail iar an atharrachadh gu mòr 'nan litrichean deireannachle leasachadh a leithid so de dh-icean *able*, *ible*, *ing*, *ish*, *y*, *ous*, ed, *er*, *eth*, *est*, *ment*, *ness*.

10. Words ending in silent *e*, upon receiving an affix beginning with a vowel generally drop the *e*, but retain it before an affix beginning with a consonant, as,

10. Tilgidh focail a dunadh le *e* samhach gu cumanta an e, 'nuair a tha an ìc a toiseachadh le fuaimraig; ach cumaidh iad i roimh ìc a toiseachadh le còmnraig, mar,

decline, declin*ing*, life, life*less*.

11. Silent *e* is retained after *v* and *c* or *g* soft before a vowel, but it is changed into *i* after *c soft*, before *ous*, as

11. Cumar e smàhach an déigh *v*, agus *c* no *g* bog roimh fhuaimraig, ach muthar *e* gu *i* an déigh *c* bog, roimh *ous*, mar,

move, move*able*, peace, peace*able*, change, change*able*; grace, gra*cious*, price, precious.

12. Words ending in *y*, preceded by a vowel, generally retain the *y*; but *y* preceded by a consonant is changed into *i* upon assuming an affix: *y* is always retained before *ing* and *ish*, as

12. Cumaidh focail a dunadh le *y* agus fuaimrag roimpe gu cumānta *y*; ach tha *y* le còmnrag roimpe iar a tionndadh gu *i* ann a gabhail na h-ice: cumar *y* a ghna roimh *ing* agus *ish*, mar

boy, boys, boy*ish*; holy, hol*ier*, hol*iest*, fancy, fan*ciful*, marry, marries, marrying, fly, flies, flying.

13. Words ending in *ty*, upon taking the affix *ous*, change *y* into *e*, as,

13. Atharraichidh focail a dunadh le *ty*, ann a gabhail na h-ice *ous*, *y* gu *e*, mar,

bounty, boun*teous*.

14. Words accented on the last syllable, and monosyllabic words, ending in a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, double the final consonant before *ed*, *est*, *eth*, *ing*, as,

14. Dublaichidh focail stracta air an smid dheireannaich, agus focail aon-smideach a dunadh le aoin chònnraig an déigh aoin fhuaimraig, a chonnrag dheireannach roimh *ed*, *est*, *eth*, *ing*, mar,

allot, allott*ed*, allott*est*, allott*eth*, allott*ing*.
blot, blott*ed*, blott*est*, blott*eth*, blott*ing*.

Several English words, aye, and Gaelic words too, are spelt and used with propriety in two different ways, thus :—

Tha iomadh focal Beurla, seadh, agus focail Ghaelig cuideachd iar an cùbadh 'us iar an gnathachadh le còir air dà dhòigh, mar so :—

Connection or connexion ; enquire or inquire ; favour or favor ; enclose or inclose ; honour or honor ; inflection or inflexion ; negociate or negotiate, shew or show, &c.

Abhal, ubhal, *an apple*. Abhainn, amhainn, *a river*. Briogais, brigis, *a pair of breeches*. Cumanda, cumanta, *general*. Co, comb, *together*. Eala, ealadh, *a swan*. Focal, facal, *a word*. Ionnas, ionnus, *so that*. Mèin, mèinn, *ore*, *disposition*. Nadar, nadur, *nature*. Oidhche, oïche, *night*. Osmag, ospag, *a sigh* or *sob*. Pong, pung, *a point*. Riasan, réuson, *a reason* or *cause*. Smaoin, smuain, *a thought*. Tarsuing, tarsuinn, *transverse*. Uisg, uisge, *water*, &c.

QUERIES ON ORTHOGRAPHY.

What is English or Gaelic Grammar ?

Into how many parts is Grammar divided ?

Of what does Orthography treat ?

What is a letter ? How many letters are in English, and in Gaelic ?

CEISTEAN AIR LITIREACHADH.

Ciod e Gramar Beurla no Gaelig ?

Cia lion earran gus a bheil e roinnte ?

Ciod mu bheil Litireachadh a teagasg ?

Ciod i litir ? Cia lion a tha 'sa Bheurla, agus anns a Ghaelig ?

What words begin with a capital?

What is a vowel? and a consonant?

Name the vowels and the consonants in both languages.

What letters are used in English both as vowels and consonants?

How are the vowel and consonant sounds produced?

What is a diphthong?—a triphthong?

Give an example of each. When is a diphthong called proper?

Into how many classes are consonants divided? Name the mutes and the semi-vowels.

What other names have consonants received from the organs employed in uttering them?

What other letter represents the same sound as *i*? What other the same as *k*? How many sounds has *c*?

How many sounds has the vowel *a*? How many *e*, *i*, *o*, *u* respectively?

Give words in which the different sounds of each vowel occur. Explain the difference between a vowel and a consonant.

Into how many classes are the vowels in Gaelic divided? Name the broad, and the small.

What is the famous rule for spelling Gaelic? What species of sounds does each Gaelic

Ciod iad na focail a thoisicheas le ceanntaig?

Ciod i fuaimrag? agus còmnrag?

Ainmich na fuaimragan agus na connragan, 'san dà chainnt.

Ciod iad na litrichean a ta iar an gnathachadh 'sa Bheurla araon mar fhuaimragan agus mar chònnragan.

Cia mar tha fuaimean nam fuaimrag agus nan còmnrag deanta?

Ciod e dà-ghuth? Tri-ghuth?

Thoir samplairean de gach aon. Cuin a theirear colionta ri dà-ghuth?

Cia lion roinn gus am beil na còmnragan iar an sgaradh? Ainmich na tosdaich agus na leth-fhuaimragan.

Ciod iad na h-ainmean eile fhuair na còmnragan o na builllabhairt a ghnathaichear 'gan seinn?

Co i an litir eile riochdaicheas fuaim co-ionann ri, *i*? Co *i* an te eile co-ionann ri *k*? Cia lion fuaim a ta aig *c*?

Cia lion fuaim a tha aig an fhuamraig *a*? Cia lion aig *e*, *i*, *o*, *u* fa leth?

Thoir focail anns am beil caochla fuaim gach fuaimraig ri chluinntinn. Minich an t-eadar-dhealachadh a tha eadar fuaimrag agus còmnrag.

Cia lion seòrsa gus am beil na fuaimragan Gaelig roinnte. Ainmich na leathan agus na caol.

Ciod i an rialt ainmeil gu cùbadh Gaelig. Ciod iad na gné fhuaimean a tha aig gach

vowel express? How is a long vowel marked?

Give examples from the key of the long and short sounds of each of the Gaelic vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*.

How many diphthongs are in Gaelic?

Give examples of their long and short sounds. Name the triphthongs, and give words in which they occur.

How is a consonant aspirated?

What consonants are always plain, or never aspirated? Aspirate and pronounce *b*, *c*, *f*, *g*, &c.

What is a syllable? What is a word of one syllable called? Of two syllables, &c.

Explain the rule, Broad to broad, &c.

EXERCISES ON ORTHOGRAPHY.

How many vowels and consonants are in each of the following words?—

America, ærial, bottle, feather, duty, fig-tree, horn.

Put the capital letters in their proper places in the words of the following sentences.—

edward the first, King of england, an Able and Spirited prince, Son of edward the elder, Succeeded his brother athelstane anno 941; he conquered cumberland, Which he Bestowed on malcolm, King of scotland; he was Stabbed at A banquet by leolf, an outlaw, And, i regret to say, Noble edward immediately expired of the Wound, in the Sixth Year of his Reign.

fuaimraig Ghaelig? Cia mar tha fuaimrag fhad comharraichte?

Thoir samplairean o 'n iuchair dhe fuaimean fad agus grad gach aoin de na fuaimragan Gaelig *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*.

Cia lion dà-ghuth tha 'sa Ghaelig?

Thoir samplairean dhe 'm fuaimean fad agus grad. Abair na tri-ghuthan 'us thoir focail anns am beil iad.

Cia mar a shéidichear connrag?

Ciod iad na cònnragan a tha ghnà lom, no nach 'eil idir séidichte? Séidich agus fuaimich *b*, *c*, *f*, *g*, &ce.

Ciod i smid? C'ainm th' air focal aoin smid. Air focal dà smid, &ce.

Minich an rialt, Leathan ri leathan, &ce.

CLEACHDADH AIR LITIREACHADH.

Cia lion fuaimrag agus cònnrag a tha anns gach focal a leanas?—

America, ădharail, botul, ite, dleasannas, cràinn-figis, cròc.

Cuir na ceanntagan 'nan aitean féin anns na ciallairtean a leanas.—

thainig edeart a h-aon, righ Shasuinn, prionnsa Comasach agus Smearail Mac edeirt bu Shine 'an Ait' A bhrathar athelstain 'sa *bh.* 941; thug e buaidh air cumberland, A bhuilich e air calum, righ na h-alba; Shàthadh e aig fleadh le leòlf fear-aircharn, (*fogarach*) Agus, is duilich leam a radh, dh'éug edeart Uasal air ball leis an Lot, 'san t-Sèathamh bliadhna de 'Rioghachadh.

come Gentle spring, Ethereal mildness come,
and From the Bosom of yon dropping cloud,
while music Wakes around, veiled in A shower
of Shadowing Roses, on our plains Descend.

Divide the following words into Syllables, and tell how many there are in each,—correcting the Spelling of the Gaelic.—
Absent, ancient, abstemious, arrogant, antler, boiler, bachelor, carter, capricious, condemnation, coalition, coeval, design, delicious, effect, efficacious, effrontery, foster, fierce, ferocious, filter, gorgon, gesture, humour, heterogeneous, imprudent, immediately, jeopardy, judicious, kaleidoscope, luminary, music, musician, novice, onomatopeia, onion, pendulum, poison, query, quaternion, recruit, solar, society, Socinian, transient, trigonometry, union, universal, verse, vermilion, wonderful, yellowish, zoology.

SPELLING.

What is Spelling? How is the spelling of the English and Gaelic Language chiefly regulated?

Correct the false spelling in the following English words.—
Apear, asend, acuse, beginn, benin, consise,

• The words marked with a || are properly spelt.

o! earraich Chaoin, a chiùine nèamhaidh diùchd,
's, a' uchd an Neòil ud a ta Braonadh driùchd,
air raontaibh alba Toir leum am measg ciùil,
is sgail-fhras Ròs, a comhdachadh do ghnùis.

Roinn na focail a leanas gu Smidean agus airis cia lion a tha anns gach aon,—a ceartachadh cùbadh na Gaelig.—

Neo-lathairach, sen, mesarra, ladara, cabir, goiladar, fleasgeach, cairtar, neòneach, ditadh, aonnadh, comh-aossda, rùnn, millis, eifachd, eiffeachdach, laddarnas, àrich, borbb, fiadhech, siolidh, uile-bhest, gluassad, toilaich, iol-ghneithach, gòrrach, gu gradd, cunart, tuigsach, •inneal-sgiomhachaidh||, sollus, còl, fillidh, ùragan||, ainm-dheanamh|| uinan, crochadan, ||nimh, ||ceest, ceithar, leasich, grianeil, comun, Socinianach, || failasach, triantanachd, aoneadh, uilach, ran, corcur, || ionganteach, car-buidh, || cunntas-ainmhidh.||

CUBADH.

Ciod e cubadh? Cia mar tha cubadh na Beurla 's na Gaelig gu mor iar a riaghladh?

Ceartaich an cùbadh mearachdach 'sna focail Bheurla 'leanas.—
Seall, dirich, dìt, toisich, caoimhneil, geàrr,

• Tha na focail comharraichte le || cubta gu ceart.

com, clim, devid, desin, dout, desent, eg, ensin, forse, forein, gramar, granfather, grievious, hampper, hankerchief hamer, inocent, insekt, joyfull, joinner, nife, kyte, lom, lof, milston, muchkin, mersy, musle, novis, nois, negrow, organn, ofspring, peny, pensil, quarel, quoshent, quadrupped, reson, rog, reumatism, sene, septre, shugar, siner, sience, simpal, tacher, truble, twise, uper, unles, velosity, venigar, vise, windo, wilo, welcom, thonder, tubb.

Explain why each of the following words ends in *e* silent. (see Rules 1, 3, 4, &c.)

thig, streap, roinn, rùn, teagamh, tearnadh, ubh, bratach, eignich, coimheach, gramar, sean-athair, searbh, cliabh, neapaig, ord, glan, cnùimh, aoibhneach, saor, sgian, clamhan, criadh, builionn, clach-mhuilinn, bodach, trocair, feith, plò, fuaim, nigear, organ, sliochd, sgillinn, peannar, trod, cuibhrionn, ceithir-chosach, aobhar, crochaire, alt-ghalar, sealladh, slat-rioghail, siucar, peacach, ealdhain, simplidh, fear-teagaisg, dragh, dà-uair, uachdrach, mur, luathas, fion-géur, olc, uinneag, seileach, failte, tairneanach, ballan.

Minich, c'arson tha gach aon de na focail a leanas a dunadh le *e* sàmhach. (faic Ri. 1, 3, 4, &c.)

Ale, age, blade, cane, cone, courage, drive, dice, done, fire, five, give, gale, grace, have, here, move, pensive, precipice, pique, some, tune, use, verge, were.

Correct the wrong spelling in the following sentences; (see Rules 5, 6, and 7.)

Ceartaich an cubadh mearachdach anns na ciallairtean a leanas; (faic Ri. 5, 6, 'us 7.)

Ring the bel, the muf is warm, feedd the as, tel uss your news, this boi cann spel beter than al the rest, putt out the gass, the rich should nott oppres the poor, the old man leans upon his staf and is stil able to begg his bread. Untill you learn to cutt and mend your own penn, you must be at a los whenn you have occassion to writ.

Correct the spelling of the following words by Rules 8 & 9.

Ceartaich cùbadh nam focal a leanas le Rialt. 8 'us 9.

Attac, ecclesiastik, gymnastick, lic, logick, musick, sic, schismatick, trac, terrifick, zodiack.

Correct—Iff natur hass denied Britin the fruitfull vin, the fragrant myrtel, thee spontaneous soill, and the beautifull climat, she has also exempted her fromm the parching drought, the deadli siroc, and the frightfull tornado. Iff other nashuns furnish uss with the materials of our manufactures, oure skil and industry have enhanced their valu a thousandfoldd.

Part II.
ETYMOLOGY.

Etymology treats of the different parts of speech into which words are divided, and their *Classification*, *Inflection*, and *Derivation*.

CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS.

The words of the English and of the Gaelic language may be divided into ten classes, or parts of speech.

The names of the parts of speech are, the Article, the Noun, the Adjective, the Pronoun, the Verb, the Participle, the Adverb, the Preposition, the Conjunction, and the Interjection.

1. *The Article.*—An Article is a word placed before a noun, to point out its meaning; as, *a* man, *the* apple.

There are two articles in English, viz. *a* or *an* and *the;* and one in Gaelic, viz. *an*, the.

A or *an* is one and the same article in English, but *an* is used instead of *a* before a vowel or silent *h;* as, *an* ox, *an* hour.

A or *an* is called the *indefinite* article, and is used

Earran II.
FOCLACHADH.

Tha Foclachadh a teagàsg mu gach seòrsa focail air leth gus am beil focail na cainnt air an roinn, an *Seorsachadh*, an *Tearnadh*, agus am *Freumhachadh*.

SEORSACHADH FHOCALAN.

Faodar focail na cainnt Bheurla 'us Ghaelig a roinn gu deich seorsan, no pairtean cainnt.

Is iad ainmean nam pairtean cainnt: am Pungar, an t-Ainmear, am Buadhar, an Riochdar, an Gniomhar, am Pairtear, an Co-ghniomhar, an Roimhear, an Clisgear, agus an Naisgear.

1. *Am Pungar.* — Is e Pungar focal a chuirear roimh ainmear gu'sheadh a chomharrachadh a mach; mar, duine, *an* t-ubhal.

Tha dà phungar 'sa Bheurla eadhon *a* no *an* agus *the;* agus aon 'sa Ghaelig, eadh. *an* (the).

Is aon phungar *a* no *an* 'sa Bheurla ach gnathaichear *an* an ait *a*, roimh fhocal a toiseachadh le fuaimraig no *h* samhach, (damh, uair.)

Theirear am pungar *neochinnteach* ri *a* no *an* agus

to denote one of a kind, but not any particular one; as, *a* man; *an* apple.

The is called the *definite* article, and is used to point out a particular person or thing; as, *the* man, *the* king, *the* apples.

2. *The Noun.*—A Noun is a word which is either the name of a person, animal, place, thing, or idea; as, *John, ox, London, pen, truth.*

gabhar e gu aon air bith de ghnè a nochdadh a mach, ach ni h-eadh aon air leth, (duine, ubhal.)

Theirear am pungar *cinnteach* ri *the*, agus gabhar e gu neach, no ni air leth a nochdadh a mach; mar, *an* duine, *an* righ, *na* h-ubhlan.

2. *Àn t-Ainmear.*—Is e Ainmear focal a ta 'na ainm pearsa, ainmhidh, aite, ni, no smuain; mar, *Iain, damh, Lunuinn, peann, firinn.*

The noun is the only part of speech which expresses a distinct idea without the help of another word.

There are two kinds of nouns, *proper* and *common.*

Proper nouns are the names given to persons, places, or things, to distinguish such from the rest of the species; as, *James, London, Nile.*

A *common* noun denotes any one of a whole kind or species; as, *man, city, river.*

Tha dà sheòrsa ainmearan ann, eadhon *ceart* agus *cumanta.*

Is iad ainmearan *ceart* na h-ainmean a bhùineas do chrèutairibh, aitibh, agus nithibh, gu'n eadar-dhealachadh o'n leithid eile; mar, *Séumas, Lunuinn, Nìlus.*

Tha ainmear *cumanta* a nochdadh aoin air bith de 'n t-seòrs' uile; mar, *duine, baile, abhainn.*

3. *The Adjective.*—An Adjective is a word which expresses quality or degree, and it is joined to a noun or pronoun; as, a *good* boy, a *new* book, a *fat* ox; you are *diligent.*

3. *Am Buadhar.*—Is e *buadhar* focal a tha nochdadh buaidh no céum, agus buinidh e do dh-ainmear no riochdar; mar, balachan *math*, leabhar *ur*, damh. *reamhar;* tha sibh *dichiollach.*

Thus when we use the noun "day," the term is indefinite, because we do not express what sort of a day it is; but when we say *cold day, hot day, dry day, wet day, &c.* we express four qualities of the noun *day*, by the adjectives *cold, hot, dry, wet.*

Adjectives, in English, are turned into nouns, by adding *ness*, as, *coldness, hotness, dryness, wetness*, and the like. Such nouns as these are called *Adjectival* or *Abstract* nouns.

Some nouns are used as adjectives, as *gold*-ring, *silver*-box, *peat*-moss, *coal*-pit.*

Some nouns are used both as nouns and adjectives, as Christian, divine, good, evil, cold, original.

4. *The Pronoun.* — A Pronoun is a word used instead of a noun, to repeat the idea, as *John* reads *his* book, but *he* abuses *it* not.

5. *The Verb.*—A Verb is a word which affirms what is said of persons and things; as, I *am*, he *folded*, we *are struck.*

Tha buadharan 'sa Bheurla iar an deanamh 'nan ainmearan, le *ness*, a *chur riu, (fuairead, teothad, tiormachd, fliuichead,)* agus an leithid sin. Theirear ainmearan *Buadhal* no *Sgairte* riu so.

Gnathaichear beagan ainmearan mar bhuadharan-fàinn'-*oir*, bosd-*airgid*, blar-*moine*, toll-*guail.**

Gnathaichear beagan ainmearan araon mar ainmearan, agus mar bhuadharan,—Criosduidh,[n] naomh, math, olc, fuair,[n] priomh.

4. *An Riochdar.*—Is e Riochdar focal a chuirear an ait ainmeir, a riochdachadh an ainm; mar, léughaidh *Iain a* leabhar, ach cha mhill *se i.*

5. *An Gniomhar.*—Is e gniomhar focal a tha nochdadh ciod a theirear mu phearsaibh agus nithibh; mar, *tha* mi, *phaisg* e, *tha* sinn *buailte.*

The subject or nominative is either a noun or pronoun of which the verb speaks. The verb may justly be called the life or essence of the sentence, for without it nothing can be affirmed or said of any person or thing. For instance: The *horse* a noble animal, he on grass, a coach or cart, no reason, and his body to the earth. Nothing is here affirmed of the *horse*, (the subject); but use, in the blanks, the verbs *is, lives, draws, has, returns*, in their order, and see what the sense will be then.

* Such nouns as these are commonly called *compound nouns* in both languages.

6. *The Participle.*—A Participle is a word derived from a verb, and partakes of the nature of a verb, an adjective, or a noun, and is formed by adding *ing*, *d*, or *ed*, to a regular verb.

Thus from the verb *walk* are formed three participles, two simple, and one compound ; as, *walking*, *walked*, *having walked*.

7. *The Adverb.*—An Adverb is a word joined to a verb, a participle, an adjective, or another adverb, and generally expresses time, place, or manner ; as, Peter is *now here* learning *very diligently*.

8. *The Preposition.*—A Preposition is a word placed before nouns and pronouns, to express the relation between them ; as, The slate lies *before* me *on* the desk. *From* side *to* side.

9. *The Interjection.*—An Interjection is a word which expresses a sudden emotion of the mind ; as, *Oh! Alas! O* pity me !

10. *The Conjunction.*—

• For the formation of Gaelic participles, see *page*

6. *Am Pairtear.*—Is e Pairtear focal a thig o ghniomhar agus a tha giùlan ann naduir gniomhair buadhair no ainmeir, agus iar a dheanamh le *ing*, *d*, no *ed*, a chur ri gniomhar rialtach.

Mar so, Tha tri pairtearan iar an deanamh, dhà singilt agus aon measgta bho 'n ghniomhar, *Imich;* mar, *imeachd,* imichte, iar imeachd.*

7. *An Co-ghniomhar.*—Is e Co-ghniomhar focal a bhuineas, do ghniomhar, do phairtear, do bhuadhar, no do cho-ghniomhar eile, agus a tha gu cumant'a nochdadh, time, aite, no dòigh ; mar, Tha Peadar *an so, nis* ag ionnsachadh *gu fir-dhìchiollach.*

8. *An Riomhear.*—Is e Roimhear focal a chuirear roimh ainmearan agus riochdaran, a nochdadh an t-seasaimh a ta eatorra ; mar, Tha 'n sgleät 'na luidh *romham air* an dăisg. *O* thaobh *gu* taobh.

9. *An Clisgear.*—Is e Clisgear focal a tha nochdadh gluasaid ghraid na h-inntinn ; mar, *Oh ! Och ! O* mo thruaigh, mise !

10. *An Naisgear.*—Is e

• Gu deanamh phairtearan Gaelig, faic *taobh*

A Conjunction is a word used to connect words and sentences together, as Peter *and* John are happy, *because* they are good.

QUERIES
ON
ETYMOLOGY.

Classification of Words.

Of what does Etymology treat?

How many parts of speech are in English? and in Gaelic? Name them.

What is an article? How many articles are there in English? and in Gaelic? Where is *an* used? Explain the distinction between the indefinite and definite article.

What is a noun? How many kinds of nouns are there? Explain the distinction between a *proper* and a *common* noun.

What is an adjective? Give examples of nouns and adjectives. How are adjectives turned into nouns in English? What are such nouns called? Are nouns ever used as adjectives?

What is a pronoun?

What is a verb? What is its subject or nominative? What may the verb be justly called?

What is a participle? Of what nature does it partake? How many participles are deriv-

Naisgear focal a ghabhar gu focail agus ciallairtean a nasgadh ri chéile; mar, Tha Peadar *agus* Iain sona, *do bhrigh* gu'm beil iad math.

CEISTEAN
AIR
FOCLACHADH.

Seòrsachadh Fhocalan.

Ciod mu 'm beil Fochlachadh a teagasg?

Cia lion pairt cainnt th' anns a Bheurla,—'s anns a Ghaelig? Ainmich iad.

Ciod e pungar? Cia lion pungar th' anns a Bheurla? 'S anns a Ghaelig? C' ait a gnathaichear, *an?* Minich an t-eadar-dhealachadh tha eadar am pungar *neo-chinnteach* agus *cinnteach.*

Ciod e ainmear? Cia lion seòrsa ainmearan a ta ann? Minich an t-eadar-dhealachadh tha eadar ainmear *Ceart* agus *Cumanta.*

Ciod e buadhar? Thoir samplairean a dh-ainmearan agus de bhuadharan. Cia mar tha buadharan iar an deanamh 'nan ainmearan 'sa Bheurla? C' ainm a theirear ri leithid sin a dh-ainmearan? An gnathaichear ainmearan mar bhuadharan idir?

Ciod e riochdar?

Ciod e gniomhar? Ciod e a chùisear, no 'ainmeach? Ciod a dh-fhaodar a cheart-radh ris a' gniomhar?

Ciod e pairtear? Ciod e nadur a tha e 'giulan ann? Cia lion pairtear a bheirear bho'n

ed from the verb *walk?* Give other examples.

What is an adverb? To what is it joined? and what does it generally express?

What is the use of a preposition? What is the use of an interjection? and of a conjunction?

EXERCISES ON THE PARTS OF SPEECH, OR CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS.

1. *Point out first the* Articles, *then the* Nouns *and* Adjectives, *in the following sentences:—*

A diligent scholar. Obedient children. The lofty trees. An illustrious king. Goodness divine. Beautiful and fragrant flowers. The night is dark, cold, and wet. King Alfred was good, wise, and great. A good boy. A fair girl. Cold weather. Beautiful flowers. The holy Bible. Excellent scholars. The King of the Jews. Industrious persons shall receive their just reward, but slothful people shall have nothing.

2. *Point out the* Proper *and the* Common Nouns *in the following sentences:—*

ghniomhar *imich?* Thoir samplairean eile.

Ciod e co-ghniomhar? Co dha bhuineas e agus ciod a tha e nochdadh gu cumanta?

Ciod e féum a th' ann an roimhear? clisgear, agus naisgear?

CLEACHDADH AIR PAIRTEAN CAINNT, NO SEORSACHADH FHOCALAN.

1. *Comharraich amach air tus* na Pungaran, *an deigh sin na h-ainmearan agus na* Buadharan *anns na* Ciallairtean *a leanas:—*

Scoilear gniomhach. Clann umhal. Na craobhan arda. Righ ainmeil. Maitheas neamhaidh. Blàthan riomhach agus cubhraidh. Tha 'n oïche dorch, fuar 'us fliuch. Bha righ Alfred math, glic, agus mor. Balachan math. Caileag bhan. Aimsir fhionnar. Gucagan boidheach. Am Biobull naomh. Scoilearan gasda. Righ nan Iudhach. Gheibh pearsan aghartach an duais dhligheach, ach bithidh neoni aig sluagh lunndach.

2. *Comharraich a mach na h-ainmearan* Ceart *agus* Cumanta *anns na* Ciallairtean *a leanas:—*

London is the chief city of Britain. Edinburgh is the capital city of Scotland, and Dublin of Ireland.

Moses, the son of Amram, led the Israelites out of the land of Egypt ;—the Lord opened the Red Sea, so that they went over on dry land. They sojourned forty years in the wilderness of Arabia. Joshua, the son of Nun, conducted them across the river Jordan into Canaan.

The Forth, the Tay, the Tweed, the Clyde, and the Spey, are the principal rivers of Scotland. Ben-Nevis and Cairngorm are lofty mountains of the same country.

3. *Point out the* Abstract Nouns *and* Adjectives *in the following sentences :—*

The wetness of the season has rendered the ground very wet. In cold weather, we complain of coldness. A degree of bashfulness is more commendable than undue forwardness. The meekness of Moses, the patience of Job, and the wisdom of Solomon, have been celebrated in every

Is e Lunuinn ard-bhaile Bhreatuinn. Is e Dun-èdin ard-bhaile na h-Alba, agus Baileclia, na h-Eirinn.

Threòraich Maois mac Amraim na h-Israelich a mach a tir na h-Eiphit ;—Sgoilt an Tighearna a Mhuir Ruadh, air chor is gu'n deachaidh iad a null air talamh tioram. Bha iad air chuairt dà fhichead bliadhna ann am fàsach Arabia. Stiur Ioshua mac Nuin, iad thairis air abhainn Iordain do Chanāān.

Is i Dŭisg, Tah, Tuaid, Cluaith, agus Spe, priomh abhnaichean na h-Alba. Is i Beinn-Nibheis, agus an Carngorm ard bheanntan na tire ceudna.

3. *Comharraich a mach na* h-Ainmearan sgairte *agus na* Buadharan *anns na ciallairtean so :—*

Tha fliuichead na h-aimsire iar deanamh na talmhuinn fior bhog. Ri sìd fhuair gearanaidh sinn air fuachd. Tha cuimse de naire na 's ion-mholta na danadas mòr. Mholadh ciùineachd Mhaois, foighidinn Iob, agus gliocas Sholaimh anns gach linn. Bu choir duinn spàirn a dhean-

age. We should strive to be meek, and patient, and wise, like those good men.

4. *Point out when Christian, cold, cunning, divine, evil, good, missionary, original, are* Nouns, *and when* Adjectives, *in the following sentences :—*

The Christian religion is little understood by many a man who considers himself a Christian. The fox is cunning, but his cunning is often baffled by man. A healthy man often catches a sickening cold, when the weather is cold and changing. Good men sometimes do evil, but evil men seldom do good. The young man who was reckoned a great divine, has gone abroad as missionary to the heathen ; he seems to be richly endowed with a missionary spirit, and supported by the Divine presence. Many of his sentiments are original, and congenial to the original of our holy faith.

5. *Point out the* Pronouns, *and tell the* Nouns *to which they refer in the following sentences:—*

amh gu bhi ciùin, foighidneach, agus glic coltach ri na daoine math sin.

4. *Comharraich a mach c'uin tha Chriosduidh, fuar,*[n] *cărach,*[n] *diadhair,*[n] *olc, math, searmonaiche,*[n] *priomh,*[n] *'nan* Ainmearan *agus 'nam* Buadharan *anns na ciallairtean a leanas :—*

Is beag tuigse tha aig iomad fear a tha 'ga chunntadh fein na Chriosduidh air a chreidimh Chriosduidh. Tha'n sionnach cărach ach millear a chuir gu tric le duine. Is tric a ghlacas duine slainteil droch fhuachd 'nuair tha 'n aimsir fuar agus muthtach. Ni daoine math olc air uairibh ach is tearc a ni daoin' olc math. Tha 'n t-oigear a bha iar a chunntadh na dhiadhair mor iar dol gu tir chéin mar shearmonaiche do na cinnich; tha e coltach ri bhi gu mor iar a lionadh le spiorad abstoil, agus iar a neartachadh le lathaireachd Neamhaidh. Tha moran de 'smuaintean priomh agus a co-chordadh ri priomhachd ar creidimh naomh.

5. *Comharraich a mach na* Riochdaran, *agus innis na* h-Ainmearan *d'am buin iad anns na ciallairtean a leanas:—*

John read his lesson, and spoke so distinctly that he pleased all who heard him. Ann could not read a line of her task; she was therefore ordered out of the class by the master, to get it better. Both John and Ann ought to consider that their time at school is very precious, and that it is uncertain how long they may be able to avail themselves of the privilege of learning.

6. *Point out the* Verbs *and* Participles *in the following sentences:—*

I am cold. He is hot. They are strong. The horse eats oats. The boy reads his lesson. The candles burn. The cow chews her cud. The sun sets. An idle boy grieves his teacher, disappoints his parents, and ruins himself. I can forgive him. They may have forgotten their task. Prepare thy lesson. Thou thinkest right. He rejoices when good news are told. He is encouraged. They were condemned by the

Léugh Iain a leasan agus labhair e cho poncail as gu 'n do thoilich e na h-uile a dh-èisd ris. Cha b'urrainn Anna sreath dhe tăisg airis, uime sin dh-orduicheadh i as a chlas gu ionnsachadh na's fearr. Thigeadh do Iain agus do Anna araon, smuanachadh gu'm beil an tim 'san scoil gle luachmhor, agus nach 'eil fhios cia fad a bhitheas e comasach dhoibh sochair an ionnsachaidh fhaotuinn.

6. *Comharraich a mach na* Gniomharan *agus na* Pairtearan *anns na ciallairtean a leanas:—*

Tha mi fuar. Tha e teth. Tha iad laidir. Tha 'n teach ag ith coirce. Tha 'm balachan a léughadh a leasain. Tha na coinnlean a losgadh. Tha a' bhò a cnamh a cìre. Tha 'ghrian a dol fo. Craidhidh balachan leasg, 'fhear-teagaisg meallaidh e'pharantan, agus sgriosaidh se e fein. Is urrainn mi maitheadh dha. Faodaidh iad a bhith iar di-chuimhnachadh an tăisg. Ullaich do leasan. Tha thu a smuanachadh gu ceart. Bithidh e ait 'nuair a dh-innsear deadh sgéul. Tha e misnichte. Dhiteadh iad le

judges. You may be discovered by the spies. The child was caressed. Our hearts are deceitful. To see the sun is pleasant. Promoting others welfare, they advanced their own interest. Having resigned his office, he returned.

Who is this beautiful virgin that approaches clothed in a robe of light green? She has a garland of flowers on her head, and flowers spring up wherever she sets her foot. The snow which covereth the fields, and the ice which was on the rivers, melt away when she breathes upon them. The young lambs frisk about her, and the birds warble to welcome her coming: when they see her, they begin to choose their mates and to build their nests. Youths and maidens, have you seen this beautiful creature? If you have, tell me who she is, and what is her name.

7. *Point out the* Adverbs *in each of the following sentences, stating, at the same time, what other part of speech it modifies:—*

na breitheamhan. Faodar d' fhaicinn le na beachdairean. Thaladhadh an leanabh. Tha ar cridheachan aingidh. Is taitneach a' ghrian fhaicinn. A meudachadh sŏnais muinntir eile dh-àrdaich iad an leas féin. Iar dha 'dhreuchd thoirt suas, phill e.

Co i an oigh sgìamhach so a tha teachd, sgeadaichte le trusgan gorm glas? Tha crūn de bhlathan aice mu 'ceann, agus tha blathan a fàs suas anns gach ait an leig i a cās. Leaghaidh an sneachd a tha comhdachadh nan achaidhean agus an eigh a bh' air na abhnaichibh air-falbh, 'nuair a shéideas i orra. Tha na h-uain oga ri mìre mu'n cuairt di, agus na h-eoin a séinn, a failteachadh a teachd; 'nuair a chi iad i toisichidh iad ri taghadh an céilean, agus ri deanamh an nid. Oigearan 'sa ghruagaichean am faca sibh an crèutair boidheach so? Ma chunnaic, innsibh dhomh, co i, agus ciod is ainm dhi.

7. *Comharraich a mach na* Co-gniomharan *anns gach aon de na ciallairtean a leanas ag ìomradh aig an am cheudna ciod na pairtean coinnt eile a ta iad a neartachadh :—*

She speaks well. Your conduct is not perfectly correct. He has certainly been diligent, and will probably succeed. He has been here twice, but I saw him only once. You act foolishly. I am truly sorry for your folly. He spoke elegantly, but not prudently. The pen is too soft, it does not write nicely.

The boy is not yet sufficiently educated for the office of a clerk in the bank; he must apply very assiduously to the study of composition, arithmetic, and book-keeping, in order to be soon qualified for a situation so highly important.

PARSING.

Parsing is the analyzing of a sentence, or the explaining of all its words according to the definitions and rules of grammar.

A grammatical definition is a concise description of a part of speech, or a figure of speech.

A rule of grammar is a

Tha i a labhairt gu math. Cha n 'eil do ghiùlan fiorcheart. Tha e iar a bhith gu cinnteach dichiollach, agus a réir coltais, soirbhichidh leis. Tha e iar a bhith an so dà uair; ach chunnaic mise e aon uair a mhain. Tha sibh a deanamh, gu h-amaideach. Tha mi gu dearbh duilich airson bhur gòraich. Labhair e gu snasmhor, ach gu neochuramach. Tha 'm peann ro bhog cha 'n 'eil e a sgriobhadh gu grinn.

Cha 'n 'eil am balachan fathast ionnsaichte gu leòir airson oifig cléirich anns a bhanc, féumaidh e teannadh gu fior-dhùrachdach ri ionnsachadh co-sgriobhaidh, cunntais, agus leabharchumail, chum a bhi gu luath deasaichte airson aite cho ard-fhéumail.

PAIRTEACHADH.

Is e Pairteachadh eadarsgaradh ciallairte, no mineachadh a h-uile focal a ta ann a réir brighardan agus rialtan gramair.

Is e brighard gramarail min-chunntas mu fhocal cainnt, no mu fhigear cainnt.

Is i rialt gramair, lagh

law by which custom regulates and prescribes the right usage of language.

The mode of parsing a sentence is thus exemplified :—

Lo! the sagacious dog is always ready to execute the duty required of him.

Lo! an Interjection.—An interjection is a word which expresses a sudden emotion of the mind.

The, an Article.—An article is a word placed before a noun, to point out its meaning.

Sagacious, an Adjective.—An adjective is a word which expresses quality or degree, and is joined to a noun or pronoun, to describe it.

Dog, a Noun.—A noun is the name of a person or an animal, &c.

Is, a Verb.—A verb is a word which affirms what is said of persons and things.

Always, an Adverb.—An adverb is a word joined to a verb or participle, an adjective, or another adverb, to modify it.

Ready, an Adjective.—An adjective is a word, &c.

To execute, a Verb.—A verb is a word, &c.

The, an Article.—An article is, &c.

Duty, a Noun.—A noun is, &c.

Required, a Participle.—A participle is a word derived

leis am beil àbhaist a riaghladh agus a seòladh ceart chleachdadh na cainnt.

Tha rian pairteachaidh ciallairte iar a leigeil ris ; mar so,—

Feuch ! tha 'n cù géur a ghnà deas gus an dleasannas sirte air a dheanamh.

Feuch ! Clisgear.—Is e clisgear focal a tha nochdadh gluasaid ghraid na h-inntinn.

Tha, Gniomhar.—Is e gniomhar focal a tha nochdadh ciod a theirear mu phearsan agus nithe.

'N (an), Pungar.—Is e pungar focal a chuirear roimh ainmear gu' sheadh a chomharrachadh a mach.

Cù, Ainmear.—Is e ainmear focal a tha 'na ainm pearsa, ainmhidh, aite, ni, no smuain.

Géur, Buadhar.—Is e buadhar focal a tha nochdadh buaidh no céum, agus buinidh e do dh-ainmear no riochdar.

A ghnà, Co-ghniomhar.—Is e co-ghniomhar focal a bhuineas do ghniomhar do phairtear do bhuadhar, &ce.

Deas, Buadhar.—Is e buadhar focal a tha nochdadh buaidh, &ce.

Gus, Roimhear.—Is e roimhear focal a chuirear roimh ainmearan agus riochdaran a nochdadh an t-seasaimh a tha eatorra.

An, Pungar.—Is e pungar focal a chuirear roimh, &ce.

from a verb, and partakes of the nature of a verb and an adjective.

Of, a Preposition.—A preposition is a word placed before nouns and pronouns, &c.

Him, a Pronoun.—A pronoun is a word used instead of a noun, to repeat the idea.

What is *parsing?* What is a *grammatical definition*, and a *rule of grammar?* Parse the following sentences as the foregoing one.

Alexander the Great used to say, that "he was more obliged to Aristotle, his tutor, for his learning, than to Philip, his father, for his life."

Reason tells us, that the acquisition of knowledge, particularly that which respects the works and the ways of the Most High, is the noblest exercise in which the active powers of the mind can be employed, and a source of the most refined enjoyment of which an intellectual being is capable. O let us expatiate wide in the fields of wisdom, and explore the traces of infinite beauty which radiate from them.

Dleasannas, Ainmear.—Is e ainmear focal, &ce.

Sirte, Pairtear.—Is e pairtear focal a tha iar a thoirt bho gniomhar, &ce.

Air (*air e*), Roimhear.—Is e roimhear focal a chuirear, &ce.

A dheanamh, Gniomhar.—Is e gniomhar focal a tha nochdadh, &ce.

Ciod e *pairteachadh?* Ciod e *brighard gramarail, agus rialt gramair?* Pairtich na ciallairtean a leanas mar tha 'm fear tha roimhe so.

Bu ghnà le Alasdair Mor a radh gu-n robh, "e na's mò 'an comain Aristotuil, 'oide-ionnsuich, airson 'fhoghluim na Philip, 'athar airson a bheatha."

Tha reusan a teagasg dhuinn gur e buannachadh, eòlais gu h-araid an t-eòlas sin a tha foillseachadh slighean agus oibrichean an Ti a's Airde, gniomh a's òirdheirce anns an urrainnear comasan beòthail na h-inntinn a chleachdadh, agus tobar o'm beil an toilinntinn a's ailte air an ruig bith tuigseach, a sruthadh. O leudaicheamaid gu farsuinn air raontan an eòlais, agus rannsuicheamaid na céuman de mhaise neochriochnach a tha dealradh uatha.

The river Nile, in Egypt, overflows its banks, and inundates the country annually; this phenomenon led the Egyptians first to the discovery of geometry; their land-marks being totally defaced, when the waters subsided, they had recourse to land measuring, every one for his former extent of territory.

Tha 'n abhainn Nìlus, 'san Eiphit, ag at suas thairis air a bruachan agus a taomadh a mach gach bliadhna air an duthaich. Thug an t-iongantas so na h-Eiphitich air tus gu céthomhas fhaotainn a'mach, air do 'n criochan fearainn a bhith gu léir iar an dubhadh as, 'nuair a thraogh na h-uisgeachan, b'eiginn doibh an tir ath-thomhas, gach aon airson an tomhas-fear, ainn a bha roimh aige.

" Cease every joy to glimmer on my mind,
But leave, O leave, the light of hope behind."

" My honour is my life; both grow in one,
Take honour from me, and my life is done."

Again, *rist*,—

" Sguireadh gach aoibhneas 'bhoillsgeadh air m'inntinn,
Ach fanadh, O fanadh, solus dochais innt'."

" 'Si m'onoir mo bheatha, mar aon a fàs;
Thoir onoir uaim 'us cha bheò dhomh ach bàs."

INFLECTION OR DECLENSION OF WORDS.

Declension is that change which words undergo to express their various relations.

Thus, *s* in book*s*, *er* in mild*er*, *se* in whos*e* and *ed* in walk*ed*, are the inflections of *book*, *mild*, *who*, and *walk*.

Both the beginning and termination of Gaelic words,

TEARNADH NO CLAONADH FHOCALAN.

Is e Téarnadh an t-atharrachadh a nithear air focail gu 'n iomad seasamh a nochdadh.

Mar so is e *an* ri rol*an*, *e* ri ciùin*e*, *is* ri le*is*, agus *te* ri ìmich*te*, na tearnaidhean aig *rol*, *ciùin*, *le*, agus *imich*.

Gabhaidh araon toiseach agus deireadh fhocal

and only the termination of English words, admit of inflection.

The parts of speech which suffer inflection are, the Article (in Gaelic only), the Noun, the Adjective, the Pronoun, and the Verb.

INFLECTIONS OF ENGLISH WORDS.

The Noun.—A Noun is the name of any object; as, *boy, school.*

A Noun is varied by *Number, Gender,* and *Case.*

Number. — Number is *one,* or more than *one.*

There are two Numbers, the *Singular* and the *Plural.*

The *Singular* expresses only one ; as, *boy, pen.*

The *Plural* expresses any number more than one ; as, *boys, pens.*

The Plural number is generally formed by adding *s* to the Singular ; as, book, book*s*, pen, pen*s*.

1. Nouns ending in *o, x, ch* soft, *sh, ss,* take *es* to form their plural ; as,

Ghaelig, ach cha ghabh ach deireadh fhocal Bheurla teàrnadh.

Is iad na pairtean cainnt a dh-fhuiligeas an teàrnadh am Pungar ('sa Ghaelig a-mhain), an t-Ainmear, am Buadhar, an Riochdar, agus an Gniomhar.

TEARNADH FHOCALAN BEURLA.

An t-Ainmear. — Is e Ainmear ainm cuspair air bith ; mar, *balachan, scoil.*

Tearnar no muthar ainmear le *Aireimh, Gin,* agus *Car.*

Aireamh.—Tha Aireamh ag ciallachadh *aoin,* no na's mò na *h-aon.*

Tha dà Aireamh ann eadhon *Aonar* agus *Iomadh.*

Tha *Aonar* a nochdadh aoin a-mhain mar, *balachan, peann.*

Tha *Iomadh* a nochdadh aireimh air bith a's mo na h-aon ; mar, *balachanan, peanntan.*

Tha 'n aireamh *Iomadh* deanta gu cumanta le *s* a chur ris an Aonar.[n]

1. Tha ainmearan a dunadh le *o, x, ch* bog, a gabhail *es* a dheanamh an iomadh ; mar,

hero,* heroes, fox, foxes, church, churches, brush, brushes, class, classes.

* Here the Rule being for English only, a Gaelic version of the examples is omitted, because it would be apt to perplex the learner too much at this stage.

2. Nouns in *io*, and *ch* hard, take *s* only; as, folio, folios, monarch, monarchs.

The following in *o* make their plural now in *s*, viz. canto, grotto, junto, portico, quarto, solo, tyro; as, cantos, &c.

3. Several nouns in *f* or *fe*, change *f* or *fe* into *ves* in the plural; as, half, halves, life, lives.

4. Many nouns in *f* follow the general rule; as,

2. Gabhaidh ainmearan 'an *io* agus *ch* cruaidh, *s* a-mhain; mar,—

Tha chuid a leanas 'an *o* a deanamh an iomadh le *s*, a-nis eadhon,—

3. Tha iomad ainmear le *f* no *fe* a tionndadh *f* no *fe* gu *ves* 'san iomadh; mar,—

4. Tha moran ainmearan an *f* a leantuinn na riailte cum anta; mar,

brief, chief, fief, grief, handkerchief; hoof, proof, reproof, roof; dwarf, scarf, wharf; gulf, turf; cliff, sheriff, skiff, whiff; cuff, muff, puff, ruff, snuff, stuff; fife, strife, safe.

5. Nouns in *y*, with a consonant before it, change the *y* into *ies* in the plural, as city, cities.

But *y* preceded by a vowel is not changed into *ies*, as boy, boys.

Except money, chimney, valley, attorney, journey, which take *s* or *ies*.

5. Tha ainmearan 'am *y* le còmnraig a dol roimpe a tionndadh na *y* gu *ies* 'san iomadh; mar, body, bodies.

Ach cha thionndaidhear *y* le fuaimraig a dol roimpe gu *ies*; mar, day, days.

Ob. Money, chimney, valley, attorney, agus journey, a ghabhas *s*, no *ies*.

6. Some nouns form their plural not according to rule; as,

6. Tha cuid a dh'ainmearan a deanamh an iomadh gu mirialtach.

Sing.	*Plur.*	*Aonar.*
Alderman,	aldermen,	*fear-riaghlaidh*
Cow,	kine	*bò**
Child,	children,	*leanabh*
Footman,	footmen,	*gille-coise*
Foot,	feet,	*cas*
Goose,	geese,	*geadh*

Sing.	*Plur.*	*Aon.*
Louse,	lice,	*miol*
Man,	men,	*duine*
Ox,	oxen,	*damh*
Tooth,	teeth,	*fiacail*
Sow,	swine,	*muc*
Woman,	women,	*bean*

7. Some nouns form their plural in two different ways, to express a different meaning, thus—

7. Tha cuid a dh'ainmearan a deanamh an iomadh air dà dhoigh air leth, a nochdadh caochla seadh; mar so—

* The corresponding Gaelic Nouns are given in the singular, to be put into the plural, according to the rules laid down for the formation of the plural of Gaelic Nouns; for *bo*, see List p. 74.; also Rules 5, 21, 22, 23.

Sing.	*Aon.*		*Plur.*
Brother,	*brathair,*	makes	brothers, when denoting sons of the same parents.
Brother,	*brathair,*	"	brethren, when persons of the same society.
Die,	*disne,*	"	dice, when denoting a little cube used in gaming.
Die,	*stamp-cuinnidh,*	"	dies, when denoting a stamp for coining.
Genius,	*neach ealamh,*	"	geniuses, when signifying persons of cleverness.
Genius,	*spiorad,*	"	genii, when denoting aerial spirits.
Index,	*clar-innsidh*	"	indexes, when expressing the contents of a book.
Index,	*samhla-cunntaidh,*	"	indices, when denoting an algebraic quantity.
Penny }	*sgillinn,*	" {	pennies, when signifying a real coin.
			pence, when signifying their value in computation.
Pea,	*graine peasrach,*	"	peas or pease.

8. Some nouns are alike in both numbers; as,
Flesh, *feoil*
Gold, *or**
Rye, *seogal*
Gravity, *cudthrom*
Swine, *muc*
Wheat, *cruineachd*
Deer, *fiadh*
Benevolence, *deadh-ghean*

9. Some nouns want the singular form altogether; as,
Alms, *deirce*
Annals, *eachdruidhean*
Archives, *aite cumail sgriobhaidh*
Billiards, *bord-cluich*
Economics, *grunndalas*
Ethics, *modhannan*
Hydraulics, *uisg-phiobachadh*

8. Tha cuid a dh-ainmearan co-ionann 'san dà aireimh; mar,
Hydrostatics, *uisg-thomhas*
Hysterics, *tinneas-cuim*
Hose, *osan*
Iron, *iarunn*
Tea, *tì*
Coffee, *coffi*
Sheep, *caora*
Marl, *marla*
Sugar, *siucar*
Brass, *umha*

9. Tha cuid a dh'ainmearan a dh'easbhuidh an aonar gu leir,
Lungs, *sgamhan*
Mathematics, *tomhas-iul, sgoilearachd*
Means, *coghnadh*
Measles, *griùthrach*
Mechanics, *ceardachd*

* Nouns of this class take a plural to express *varieties* of the substances denoted by them; thus we can say, *golds, ryes,* when we wish to describe different kinds of *gold,* &c.

Metaphysics, *eòlas-inntinn*
News, *naigheachd*
Oats, *coirc*
Odds, *corr*
Optics, *eolas-leirsinn*
Pains, *saothair*
Physics, *eolas-naduir*
Pneumatics, *ail'-eolas*

Politics, *iulan riaghlaidh*
Riches, *beartas*
Scissors, *siosar*
Snuffers, *smaladair*
Statistics, *staid-radh*
Summons, *gairm, sumanadh*
Tactics, *eòlas cogaidh*
Vespers, *urnuigh-fheasgair.*

There are several Greek, Hebrew, Latin, French, and Italian words, introduced into the English language, and these retain their original spelling in both numbers.

Tha moran fhocail Ghréugach, Eabhrach, Laidinn, Fhrangach, agus Eadaltach, air an toirt a stigh do'n chainnt Bheurla, agus tha iad sin a cumail am priomh chubaidh 'san dà aireimh.

10. The terminations *is* or *x* make *es;* and *on* or *um* makes *a;* and *us* makes *iu* or *i;* and *a* makes *ae;* in the plural of the following foreign words.

10. Tha na h-icean *is* no *x* a deanamh *es;* agus *on* no *um* a deanamh *a*; agus *us* a deanamh *ui* no *i*; agus *a* 'deanamh *ae*; ann an iomadh nam focal coimheach a leanas.

FROM THE GREEK.		BHO 'N GHREUGAIS.
Antithesis	antitheses	*trasd-chainnt, trasdachd*
Automaton	automata	*beart-fein-ghluasad*
Basis	bases	*stéigh*
Crisis	crises	*cruadhas*
Criterion	criteria	*dearbhadh*
Ellipsis	ellipses	*bearn*
Hypothesis	hypotheses	*barail*
Metamorphosis	metamorphoses	*cruth-atharachadh*
Phenomenon	phenomena	*sealladh, iongantas*
Thesis	theses	*argumaid*
FROM THE LATIN.		BHO 'N LAIDINN.
Addendum	addenda	*meudachadh*
Animalculum	animalcula	*meanbh-bhith*
Apex	apices	*binnean*
Appendix	appendices	*leasachadh*
Arcanum	arcana	*diomhaireachd*
Axis	axes	*aisiol*
Calx	calces	*cailc, aol*
Datum	data	*comas**

* Firinn Shuidhichte.

Note.—Some of the nouns in class 9th, though of a plural form, admit of being used in either *number*, according to the view of their meaning present to the mind of the speaker, or writer, when he applies them.

Desideratum	desiderata	*easbhuidh*
Dictum	dicta	*radh*
Effluvium	effluvia	*faile, boladh*
Erratum	errata	*mearachd*
Focus	foci	*spod-coinnimh*
Genus	genera	*seòrsa, gnè*
Ignis fatuus	ignes fatui	*teine sionnachain**
Lamina	laminae	*leachd thana*
Larva	larvae	*bocan, tasg*
Magus	magi	*druidh*
Medium	media	*meadhon*
Memorandum	memoranda	*stoc cuimhne*
Miasma	miasmata	*toth grod*
Nebula	nebulae	*ceo, neul*
Oasis	oases	*àilean*
Radius	radii	*roth, spog*
Radix	radices	*bun*
Stamen	stamina	*brìgh, stuth*
Stimulus	stimuli	*sporadh*
Stratum	strata	*breath*
Vertex	vertices	*mullach*
Vortex	vortices	*cuairt-shlugan*

FROM THE HEBREW.		BHO 'N EABHRA.
Cherub	cherubim	*aingeal*
Seraph	seraphim	*ard-aingeal*

FROM THE FRENCH.		BHO 'N FHRAINGIS.
Beau (pr. bo)	beaux (pr. bo-s)	*spalpearra*
Belle (pr. bell)	belles (pr. bell)	*stéudag*
Depôt (pr. depo)	depôts	*tigh-stor*

FROM THE ITALIAN.		BHO 'N EADAILTEACH.
Bandit, Banditto	banditti	*robair*
Cognoscente	cognoscenti	*fear-eòlach*
Conversazione	conversazioni	*cuideachd*
Dilettante	dilettanti	*fear-eòlais*
Virtuoso	virtuosi	*fear-ionnsuichte*

GENDER.

There are three Genders in English, the *Masculine*, the *Feminine*, and the *Neuter*.

GIN.

Tha tri Ginean 'sa Bheurla, am *Fearanta*, am *Boireanta*, agus an *Neòtair*.

* Spiorad-lodan.

There are only two Genders in Gaelic, the *Masculine* and *Feminine.**

Cha n 'eil ach a mhain da ghin 'sa Ghaelig, am *Fearanta* agus am *Boireanta.**

The *masculine* denotes the male sex, or the hee ones; as, *man, bull.*

Tha 'm *fearanta* a ciallachadh a ghineil fhirionn, no eh; mar, *duine, tarbh.*

The *feminine* denotes the female sex, or shee ones; as, *woman, cow.*

Tha 'm *boireanta* a ciallachadh a ghineil bhoirionn, no ise ; mar, *bean, bò.*

The *neuter* denotes any object without animal life, or the itt ones, as *stone, pot.*

Tha 'n *neòtair* a ciallachadh cuspair sam bith gun bheath ainmhidh; mar, *table, tree.*

As there are only two sexes, there ought to be but two genders, the *Masculine* and the *Feminine.* But it has been found convenient to add a third, the *Neuter*, in English. This word signifies *neither*, and therefore intimates that the objects to which it is applied are neither of the masculine nor of the feminine gender.

The English is almost the only language which, in the distribution of gender, follows the order of nature.

A noun, which is applicable to both sexes, is said to be of the *common gender*, as *parent, grandchild.*

Theirear gu 'm beil ainmear a ta freagarrach do 'n dà ghineal de 'n *ghin chumanta ;* mar, *parant, ogha.*

Highlanders, who possess but scanty knowledge of English, often apply *he* and *she* to objects destitute of sex. We hear some say, "That is a bad pipe, *she* does not draw well," instead of *it* does not draw well. "Keep from the fire, for *he* is very hot," instead of *it* is, &c. This misapplication arises from the Gaelic (their native language) having but the masculine and feminine gender, and want of acquaintance with the neuter in English.

There are three modes of distinguishing sex in English; 1, by different words; 2, by a change of termination; and, 3, by prefixing or affixing a separate word to indicate the *gender.*

Tha tri doighean eadar-dhealachaidh ghineil 'sa Bheurla; 1, le caochla focail; 2, le muth deiridhean; and, 3, le roimhiceadh, no ri-iceadh focail air leth a nochdadh a' *ghin.*

* So in French and Italian; as, *Fr. vent.* m. wind, *gaoth, pierre*, f. a stone, *clach.*

* Mar sin 'san *Fhraingis* agus 'san *Eadailteach. Ita. fuóco*, m. fire, *teine, camera*, f. a room, *seomar.*

There are also three modes of distinguishing sex in Gaelic; 1, by different words; 2, by prefixing the term *ban** or *bain*, she, or *fear*, he; 3, by affixing *firionn*, male, or *boirionn*, female.

1. DIFFERENT WORDS.

Male.	*Female.*
Bachelor	maid, spinster
Beau	belle
Boar	sow
Boy	girl
Bridegroom	bride
Brother	sister
Buck	doe
Bull	cow
Bullock	heifer (hefer)
Cock	hen
Colt	filly
Dog	bitch
Drake	duck
Earl	countess
Father	mother
Gaffer	gammer
Gander	goose
Hart	roe
Horse	mare
Husband	wife
King	queen
Lord	lady
Man	woman
Milter	spawner
Monk	nun
Nephew	niece
Ram	ewe
Sir	madam
Sloven	slut
Son	daughter

Tha mar an céudna tri doighean eadar-dhealachaidh ghineil 'sa Ghaelig; 1, le caochla focail; 2, le roimh-iceadh na lide *ban* no *bain*, no *fear*; 3, le ri-iceadh *firionn*, no *boirionn*.

1. CAOCHLA FOCAIL.

Firionn.	*Boirionn.*
Gille	oigh
Stéudair	ribhinn
Cullach, torc	muc
Balachan	caileag
Fear-bainnse	bean-bainnse
Brathair	piuthair
Boc	earb
Tarbh	bò
Damh	atharla, agh
Coileach	cearc
Bioraiche	loth
Cù	galla
Dràc	tunnag
Iarla	ban-iarla
Athair	mathair
Sean duine	sean bhean
Ganra	geadh
Boc-earba	earb
Each	lar, capull
Céile	bean, bana-chéile
Righ	ban-righ
Tighearn	bain-tighern
Duine	bean, boirionnach
Iasg firionn	iasg boirionn
Manach	bana-mhannach, cailleach-dhubh
Mac brathar, no peathar	nighean brathar, no peathar
Reithe	caora
Sir	bain-tighearn
Slaodair	bréunag, botrumaid
Mac	nighean

* *ban*, or *bain*, or *bana*, used as a sexual prefix, suffers no final change in any case.

Male.	*Female.*
Stag	hind
Uncle	aunt
Widower	widow
Wizard	witch

2. CHANGE OF TERMINATION.

Abbot	abbess
Actor	actress
Adulterer	adultress
Ambassador	ambassadress
Administrator	administratrix
Arbiter	arbitress
Author	authoress
Baron	baroness
Benefactor	benefactress
Chanter	chantress
Conductor	conductress
Count	countess
Czar	czarina
Dauphin	dauphiness
Deacon	deaconess
Director	directress / directrix
Duke	duchess
Elector	electress
Emperor	empress
Executor	executrix
Fornicator	fornicatrix
Giant	giantess
Governor	governess
Heir	heiress
Hero	heroine
Host	hostess
Hunter	huntress
Heritor	heritrix
Infante	infanta

FOCLACHADH.

Firionn.	*Boirionn.*
Damh féidh	éilid
Brathair athar, no mathar	piuthar athar, no mathar
Aonaranach	bantrach*
Buidseach	ban-bhuidseach

2. MUTH DEIRIDHEAN.

Aba	ban-aba
Cleasaiche	ban-chleasaìche
Adhaltrannach	ban-adhaltrannach
Teachdaire	ban-teachdaire
Riaghladair	ban-riaghladair
Breitheamh	ban-bhreitheamh
Ughdair	ban-ughdair
Baran, ridir	bana-bharan, &c.
Caraid	bana-charaid
Oranaiche	ban-oranaiche
Fear-stiùraidh	bean-stiùraidh
Iarla	ban-iarla
An t-iompair Ruisianach	bhan-iompair, &ce.
Mac righ na Frainge	nighean righ na Frainge
Diacon, eilder	ban-diacon, &c.
Stiùradair	ban-stiùradair
Diùchd	ban-diùchd
Taghadair	bon-taghadair
Iompair	ban-iompair
Cileadair	ban-chileadair
Striopadair	striopach
Famhair	ban-fhamhair
Riaghladair	ban-riaghladair
Oighre	ban-oighre
Gaisgeach	ban-ghaisgeach
Osdair	òsdag
Sealgair	ban-shealgair
Uachdaran	ban-uachdaran
Prionnsa Spainneaeh	bana-phrionnsa, &cé.

* Contracted for *ban-treabhaiche*; a wife left to plough her own land after the death of her husband.

Male.	*Female.*
Jew	Jewess
Idolater	idolatress
Lad	lass
Lion	lioness
Landgrave	landgravine
Margrave*	margravine
Mayor	mayoress
Marquis	marchioness
Master	mistress
Patron	patroness
Peer	peeress
Poet	poetess
Priest	priestess
Prince	princess
Prior	prioress
Prophet	prophetess
Protector	protectress
Shepherd	sherpherdess
Seamster	seamstress
Songster	songstress
Sorcerer	sorceress
Sultan	sultana
Testator	testatrix
Tiger	tigress
Traitor	traitress
Viscount	viscountess

3. PREFIXING OR AFFIXING A SEPARATE WORD.

Cock-sparrow	hen-sparrow
He-goat	she-goat
Male-child	female-child
Man-servant	maid-servant
Milk-man	milk-woman
Moor-cock	moor-hen
Pea-cock	pea-hen
Turkey-cock	turkey-hen

Firionn.	*Boirionn.*
Iudhach	ban-Iudach
Ioladair	ban-ioladair
Oganach	gruagach
Leomhan	leomhan boirionn
Ard-mhaor	ban-ard-mhaor
Criochair	ban-chriochair
Ard-mhaor	ban-ard-mhaor
Marcus	ban-mharcus
Maighstear	ban-mhaighstear
Fear-dion	bean-dion
Morair	bana-mhorair
Bàrd	bana-bhàrd
Sagart	ban-sagart
Prionnsa	bana-phrionnsa
Ard-mhanach	ard-bhana-mhanach
Faidh	ban-fhaidh
Dionadair	ban-dionadair
Ciobair	bana-chiobair
Taillear	ban-alaiche
Oranaiche	ban-oranaiche
Fiosaiche	ban-fhiosaiche
An Turcach	a bhan-Turcach
Tiomnadair	ban-tiomnadair
Tiogair	tiogair-boirionn
Traoightear	ban-traoightear
Biocas, morair	ban-bhiocas,&cé.

3. ROIMH-ICEADH AGUS RI-ICEADH FOCAIL AIR LETH.

Coileach-geal-bhonn, coil-each-spoiris	cearc-ghealbh-onn, cearc-spoiris
Boc-goibhre	gobhar
Leanabh-gille	leanabh-nigh-inn
Oglach	ban-oglach
Arach	ban-àrach
Coileach-fraoich	cearc-fhraoich
Péubh-choileach	péubh-chearc
Coileach-frang-ach	cearc-fhrang-ach

* This is a German title of sovereignty, and signifies literally a march or border keeper; hence *criochair* in Gaelic.

Obs. 1.—In English, things remarkable for power, greatness, or sublimity, are spoken of as masculine; as,

Seall. 1.—'Sa Bheurla, tha nithe comharraichte, airson neirt, morachd, no airde, ainmichte, mar gu'm bitheadh iad firionn; mar,

the *sun, time, death, sleep, fear, anger, winter, war.*

Obs. 2.—Things beautiful, amiable, or prolific, are spoken of as feminine; as,

Seall. 2.—Tha nithe maiseach, taitneach, agus siolmhor, ainmichte mar gu'm bitheadh iad boirionn; mar,

the *moon, earth, nature, fortune, knowledge, hope, spring, peace.*

Obs. 3.—Creatures whose sex is unknown, or unnecessary to be regarded, are generally spoken of as neuter; thus, "He fired at the *deer*, and wounded *it*." "If a man shall steal an *ox*, or a *sheep*, and kill *it*, or sell *it*."—*Ex.* xxii. 1.

GENDER OF GAELIC NOUNS.

1. Nouns denoting male animals are always masculine; as, *duine, each.*

2. Nouns denoting female animals are always feminine; as, *bean, bo.*

As there are only two sexes, the male and the female, it has been already said that there ought to be only two genders. This is the case in Gaelic, for it personifies every object, whether animate or inanimate; thus, *tigh*, house, and *uisge*, water, are masculine; *cas*, foot, and *clach*, stone, are feminine.

GIN AINMEARAN GAELIG.

1. Tha ainmearan a ciallachadh beo-chreutairean firionn, a ghnà fearanta; mar, *duine, each.*

2. Tha ainmearan a ciallachadh beo-chreutairean boirionn, a ghnà boireanta; mar, *bean, bo.*

A chionn nach 'eil ann ach a mhain dà ghineal, am firionn agus am boirionn, bha e iar a radh cheana nach bu chòir a bhith ann ach a mhain dà ghin. Tha 'chuis mar so 'sa Ghaelig, oir pearsaichidh i gach cuspair co aca tha e beò, no neo-bheò; mar sin tha, *tigh* agus *uisge*, fearanta; *cas* agus *clach*, boireanta.

In a grammatical sense, the words boirionnach, or bainionnach, *a female*, mart, *a cow*, capull, *a mare*, are masculine; and sgalag, *a farm-servant*, is feminine;* cailin, *a damsel*, is sometimes used as a *mas.* noun.

* Here nature and grammar are diametrically opposed.

Rules for distinguishing the Gender of Gaelic Words by their Terminations.

3. Nouns ending in a broad vowel, and nouns, whose final vowel is broad, and diminutives in *an*, are generally masculine ; as

Rialtan gu comharrachadh Gin fhocalan Gaelig a reir an deiridhean.

3. Tha ainmearan a tha dunadh le fuaimraig leathain, agus ainmearan aig am beil am fuaimrag dheireannach leathan 'us crineanan le *an*, gu cumanta fearanta; mar,

ceò, *mist*, cath, *a battle*, bròn, *sorrow*, sùrd, *alacrity*, clagan, *a little bell*.

4. Derivatives in *ach*, *iche*, *as*, *ear*, or *air*, are for the most part masculine ; as,

4. Tha freumhoirean 'an *ach*, *iche*, *as*, *ear*, no *air*, mar a's trice fearanta ; mar,

marcach, *a rider*, sgeulaiche, *a tale-teller*, ceartas, *justice*, sgoilear, *a scholar*, piobair, *a piper*.

5. Nouns whose last vowel is *i*, derivatives in *achd*, and diminutives in *ag*, are mostly feminine ; as,

5. Tha ainmearan aig am beil *i*, 'na fuaimrag dheireannach, freumhoirean 'an *achd*, agus crineanan 'an *ag* mar a's trice boireanta ; mar,

muir, *sea*, rioghachd, *a kingdom*, sguabag, *a little sheaf*.

Gender of Gaelic Nouns from their signification.

Gin Ainmearan Gaelig bho 'm brigh.

6. The names of the elements, of the seasons of the year, days of the week, metals, colours, grain, vegetables, liquors, and timber, are, for the most part, masculine ; as

6. Tha ainmean nan dùilean, trathan na bliadhna, lathachan na seachduin, nam miotailtean, nan dăthan nan gràn, nan lusan, nan deòchan, agus nam fiodh, mar a's trice fearanta; mar,

teine, *fire*, earrach, *spring*, di-luain, *Monday*, iarunn, *iron*, corcur, *scarlet*, cruineachd, *wheat*, càl, *kail*, leann, *beer*, giubhas, *fir*.

7. Names of diseases, countries, and of heavenly bodies, &c. are, for the most part feminine; as,

7. Tha ainmean ghalaran, dhuchan, agus chorpan speurail mar a's trice boireanta; mar,

a' bhuidheach, *the jaundice*, an Olaind, *Holland*, a' ghrian, *the sun*.

Obs.—A few nouns are used as masculine by some speakers, and as feminine by others; as *aireamh, leabhar, tim, tobar, salm, &c.*

Cruinne, fasach, talamh, and *tonn,** are *masc.* in the nominative, but *fem.* in the genitive, singular; thus

Nom. "An cruinne-cé," *the globe of the earth.*
"An talamh tioram," *the dry land.*
"Fasach falamh," *an empty wilderness.*
"An tonn garbh," *the raging billow.*

Gen. "Gu crich *na cruinne*," to the end of the world.
"Aghaidh *na talmhainn*," the face of the earth.
"Féidh *na fasaich*," the forest-deer.
"Cobhar *na tuinne*," the foam on the shore.

CASE.

There are three Cases in English, the *Nominative*, the *Possessive*, and the *Objective*.

A noun or pronoun is in the nominative case when it is the name of the person or thing which acts, or is spoken of.

A noun or pronoun is in the possessive case when it expresses ownership or possession; as, *Peter's* pen, *his* gun.

A noun or pronoun is in the objective case when it is the name of the person or thing which is the ob-

CAR.

Tha tri căran 'sa Bheurla, an *t-Ainmeach*, an *Ginteach*, agus an *Cusparach*.

Tha ainmear no riochdar 'anns a char ainmeach 'nuair is e ainm pearsa, no ni a ta spreigeadh, no ainmichte.

Tha ainmear, no riochdar 'sa char Ghinteach 'nuair a tha e nochdadh séilbh no coir; mar, peann *Pheadair, á* ghunna.

Tha ainmear no riochdar 'sa char chusparach 'nuair is e ainm a phearsa no 'n ni a tha 'na chuspair a

* The Gender of all Gaelic Nouns denoting inanimate objects is established by custom, and, once fixed, it should certainly remain unchanged in every case.

ject suffering from an action or movement.

fulang fo ghniomh, no fo ghluasad.

Thus in the sentence, "Peter struck John's dog, but he did not hurt him." Peter or he, as the agent or doer, is in the nominative case; John's, as expressing the relation of ownership, is in the possessive; and *dog* or *him*, being the name of the object, is in the objective.

The *Nominative* and *Objective* cases of nouns are alike.

The *Possessive* of a noun singular is formed by adding *s* with an apostrophe before it ('s) to the nominative; thus, *father, father's.*

The *Possessive* of a noun plural ending in *s* is formed by adding an apostrophe (') only; as, *father, fathers'.*

Tha caran *Ainmeach* agus *Cusparach* ainmearan, co-ionann.

Tha *Ginteach* ainmeir aonar deanta le *s* 'us ascair ('s) roimpe a chur ris an ainmeach; mar, *pen, pen's.*

Tha *Ginteach* ainmeir 'san aireimh iomadh a dùnadh le *s* deanta a-mhain le ascair (') a chur ris an aonar; mar, *pen, pens'.*

An English noun is thus declined:—

Tha ainmear Beurla iar a thearnadh mar so:—

	Sing.	*Plur.*
Nom.	Girl	Girls
Poss.	Girl's	Girls'
Obj.	Girl	Girls

	Sing.	*Plur.*
Nom.	Man	Men
Poss.	Man's	Men's
Obj.	Man	Men

	Sing.	*Plur*
Nom.	John*	—
Poss.	John's	—
Obj.	John	—

* Proper names want the plural, except when they are used to describe more than one individual of a family or clan; as, the *Howards*, the *Stewarts*, the *Frasers*, the *Macdonalds.*

* Cuirear ainmearan ceart 'san aireimh iomadh 'nuair a ghnathaichear iad a dh'ainmeachadh na's mò na h-aon neach a' teaghlach no cinneadh; mar, na *Hobhardaich*, na *Stiùardich*,† na *Friseilich*, na *Donnullich.*†

† Here the rule "*broad to broad*" is disregarded, otherwise we should write, Stiuardaich, Donullaich.

COLLECTIVE NOUNS.

A *Collective Noun* is one which signifies many in the singular; as *people, multitude, crowd.*

AINMEARAN LODACH.

Is e *Ainmear Lòdach* aon a ta ciallachadh iomadh 'san aonar; mar, *sluagh, moran, lòd.*

CASE IN GAELIC.

There are four Cases in the Gaelic, the *Nominative*, the *Genitive*, the *Dative*, and the *Vocative.*

CAR 'SA GHAELIG.

Tha ceithir Charan 'sa Ghaelig, an t-*Ainmeach*, an *Ginteach*, an *Doirteach*, agus an *Gairmeach.*

The Article in Gaelic is thus declined,—

Tha 'm Pungar Gaelig iar a theàrnadh mar so,—

AN, *the.*

Sing. *Aon.*		Plur. *Iom.*	
Mas. *Fear.*	Fem. *Boir.*	Mas. & Fem. *Fear. & Boir.*	
Nom. An, am, an, a',	*the*	*Ain.* na,	*the*
Gen. An, a',* na,	*of the*	*Gin.* nan, nam,	*of the*
Dat. An, a', an, a',	*to or for the*	*Doir.* na,	*to the*

Am and *nam* are used before labials, as,—

Cuirear *am* agus *nam* roimh lipich, mar,—

Am bord, the table, *nam* bord, of the tables.

FORMATION OF CASES.

General Rules.

1. The nominative and dative singular of nouns masculine are alike.
2. The genitive and dative singular of nouns feminine are alike.
3. The genitive and vocative singular of nouns masculine are alike.
4. The nominative and vocative singular of nouns feminine are alike.

DEANAMH NO CUMADH CHARAN.

Rialtan Cumanta.

1. Tha ainmeach agus doirteach aonar ainmearan fearanta co-ionan.
2. Tha ginteach agus doirteach aonar ainmearan boireanta co-ionann.
3. Tha ginteach agus gairmeach aonar ainmearan fearanta co-ionann.
4. Tha ainmeach agus gairmeach aonar ainmearan fearanta co-ionann.

* See elision of the *Gaelic Article.*

Plural.

5. The nominative plural is often like the genitive singular, or it is formed by adding *a*, *an*, or *ean*, to the nominative singular.

6. The genitive plural is either like the nominative singular, or nominative plural.

7. The dative plural is either like the nominative plural, or it ends in *ibh* or *aibh*.

8. The vocative plural is often the nominative plural aspirated, ending in *a* or *an*.

Iomadh.

5. Tha 'n t-ainmeach iomadh gu tric mar an ginteach aonar, no iar a chumadh le *a*, *an*, no *ean*, a chur ris an ainmeach aonar.

6. Tha 'n ginteach iomadh an dara cuid ionann ris an ainmeach aonar, no ris an ainmeach iomadh.

7. Tha 'n doirteach iomadh an dara cuid ionann ris an ainmeach iomadh, no dunadh le *ibh* no *aibh*.

8. Tha 'n gairmeach iomadh gu tric mar an t-ainmeach iomadh séidichte agus a dunadh le *a* no *an*.

The termination *ibh*, something like *ibus* of the Latin declension, is not much used in the spoken Gaelic.

DECLENSION.

There are three Declensions in Gaelic, the *First*, the *Second*, and the *Third*.

The Declension of Gaelic nouns and adjectives is chiefly carried on by aspirating an initial consonant, inserting the letter *i*, or changing a final diphthong in the nominative singular.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Nouns beginning with a consonant, and their last vowel broad, are of the first declension.

TEARNADH.

Tha tri Teàrnaidhean 'sa Ghaelig, *A Chéud*, an *Dara*, agus an *Treas*.

Tha teàrnadh ainmearan agus bhuadharan Gaelig ach beag, iar a dheanamh le séideadh còonnraig thoisich, le cur a stigh na litir *i*, no atharrachadh dà-ghuth deireannach anns an ainmeach aonar.

A CHEUD TEARNADH.

Tha ainmearan a toiseachadh le còonnraig agus am fuaimrag dheireannach leathan de'n cheud teàrnadh.

A noun of the first declension forms its genitive singular by inserting *i* after the last vowel in the nominative, as

bàrd, bà*i*rd.

Rule 9. A definite noun* masculine aspirates the genitive and dative singular.

A definite noun feminine aspirates the nominative and dative singular.

Obs. 1.—A noun whose initial consonant is not aspirated is in its *plain form*.

Obs. 2.—A definite noun beginning with *d*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *s*, or *t*, aspirates no case.

* A noun with the article before it is *definite*, and a noun without the article before it is *indefinite*.

Ni ainmear de'n cheud teàrnadh a ghinteach aonar le *i* a chur an déigh na fuaimraige deireannaiche 'san ainmeach ; mar,

dàn, dà*i*n.

Rialt. 9. Séididh ainmear cinnteach fearanta an ginteach, agus an doirteach aonar.

Séididh ainmear cinnteach boireanta an t-ainmeach agus an doirteach aonar.

Seall. 1. Tha ainmear aig nach 'eil a chonnrag thoisich, séidichte 'na *staid lom*.

Seall. 2. Cha shéid ainmear cinnteach a toiseachadh le *d*, *l*, *n*, *r*, *s*, no *t*, car air bith.

* Tha ainmear 'sam pungar roimhe *cinnteach*, agus ainmear gun am pungar roimhe *neo-chinnteach*.

EXAMPLES. SAMPLAIREAN.

1. BARD. *fear*, a poet.

Neo-chinnteach, *Indefinite*.		Neo-chinnteach, *Indefinite*.	
Aon.	Sing.	*Iomadh.*	Plur.
Nom. bàrd,	*a poet*,	*Nom.* bàird,*	*poets.*
Gen. bàird,	*of a poet.*	*Gen.* bhàrd,	*of poets.*
Dat. bàrd,	*to a poet.*	*Dat.* bàrdaibh,	*to poets.*
Voc. a bhàird,	*O poet.*	*Voc.* bhàrda,	*O poets.*

AM BARD, *the poet.*

Cinnteach, *Definite*.		Cinnteach, *Definite*.	
Aon.	Sing.	*Iom.*	Plur.
Ain. am bàrd,	*the poet.*	*Ain.* na bàird,	*the poets.*
Gin. a' bhaird,	*of the poet.*	*Gin.* nam bard,	*of the poets.*
D. air a' bhard,	*on the poet.*	*D.* na bardaibh,	*to the poets.*
do'n bhard,	*to the poet.*		

A noun definite wants the vocative.

* Sometimes bàrdan, and several other nouns of this class, have a twofold plural; as, preas, *fr. a bush*, pl. pris or preasan ; meur, *b. a finger*, pl. meòir or meuran, &c.

After the same manner decline, Air an doigh chéudna teàrn,

Bàs, *death;* blàr, *a plain;* clàr, *a stave;* càl, *kail;* bodach, *a rustic;* bonnach, *a cake;* coimhearsnach, *a neighbour;* căbar, *a pole;* tuathanach, *a farmer.*

2. BROG, *boir.* a shoe.

Neo-chinnteach.

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	bròg,	bròg*an.*
G.	bròige,*	bhròg.
D.	bròig,	bròg*aibh.*
V.	a bhròg,	a bhròg*an.*

* Feminine nouns add *e* to the *genitive* singular, but not to the *dative.*

A' BHROG, *the shoe.*

Cinnteach.

	Aon.	*Iom.*
A.	a' bhròg,	na bròg*an.*
G.	na bròige,	nam bròg.
D.	air a' / do'n }	bhròig, na bròg*aibh.*

* Cuiridh ainmearan boireanta *e* ris a *ghinteach* aon. Ach ni h-eadh ris an *doirteach.*

Bànag, *a grilse;* bannag, *a new year's gift;* còg, *a paw;* camacag, *a trip.*

3. CORRAN, *fr. a hook.*

Neo-chinnteach.

	Aom.	*Iom.*
N.	corran,	corran*an.*
G.	corrain,	chorran-*an.*
D.	corran,	corran*aibh.*
V.	a chorrain,	chorrana-*an*

Thus decline,

AN CORRAN, *the hook.*

Cinnteach.

	Aom.	*Iom.*
A.	an corran,	na corran*an*
G.	a chorrain,	nan corran*an*
D.	air a' / do'n }	chorran, na corran-aibh.

Mar so teàrn,

Breacan, *a plaid;* caochan, *a rivulet;* cluaran, *a thistle;* meacan, *a root.*

4 CLUAS, *b. an ear.*

Neo-chinnteach.

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	cluas,	cluas*an.*
G.	cluaise,	chluas, or *an.*
D.	cluais,	cluas*aibh.*
V.	a chluas,	a chluas*an.*

A' CHLUAS, *the ear.*

Cinnteach.

	Aon.	*Iom.*
A.	a' chluas,	na cluas*an.*
G.	na cluaise,	nan cluas,
D.	air a' / do'n }	chluais, na cluas*aibh.*

Thus decline—cuach, *a cup;* gruag, *a wig;* cruach, *a stack.*

Neo-chinnteach.

5. DORUS, fr. *a door*,

Aon.	*Iom.*
N. dorus,	dorsan,*
G. doruis,	dhorsan,
D. dorus,	dorsaibh,
V. dhoruis,	dhorsa,

Cinnteach.

AN DORUS, *the door.*

Aon.	*Iom.*
A. an	dorus, na dorsan,
G. an	doruis, nan dorsan,
D. air an / do 'n	dorus, na dorsaibh.

Thus decline, Mar so téarn,

Doran, *an otter*; dubhan, *a hook*; lùrdan, *a knave*; nadur, *nature*; rŏs, *seed.*

Neo-chinnteach.

6. DÒRN, *fr. a fist.*

Aon.	*Iom.*
N. dòrn,	dùirn,
G. dùirn,	dhorn,
D. dorn,	dornaibh,
V. dhùirn,	dhorna.

Cinnteach.

AN DÒRN, *the fist.*

Aon.	*Iom.*
A. an dòrn,	na dùirn,
G. an dùirn,	nan dorn,
D. air an / do 'n	dorn, na dòrnaibh.

Also, bòrd, *a table*; còrd, *a cord*; bàlg, *a bag*; càlg, *awn*; càrn, *a heap*; poll, *a pool*; toll, *a hole*; tonn, *a wave*; port, *a tune.*

7. DUILLEAG, *b. a leaf.*

Aon.	*Iom.*
N. duilleag,	duilleagan.
G. duilleige,	dhuilleag.
D. duilleig,	dhuilleagaibh.
V. dhuilleag,	dhuilleaga.

AN DUILLEAG, *the leaf.*

Aon.	*Iom.*
A. an duilleag,	na duilleagan.
G. na duilleige,	nan duilleagan.
D. air an / do 'n duilleig,	na duilleagaibh.

Thus decline, Mar so teàrn,

Dealg, *a skewer*; cealg, *deceit*; buidheag, *a linnet*; cuileag, *a fly*; filleag, *a little plaid*; poicean, fr, *a squat little fellow.*

* *Dorsan* is here contracted for *dorusan*, but the other nouns under *dorus*, have the plural in full.

8. FEADAN, fr. *a flute.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	feadan,	feadanan.
G.	feadain,	fheadan.
D.	feadan,	feadanaibh.
V.	*fheadain,	*fheadana.

AM FEADAN, *the flute.*

A.	am	feadam,	na feadanan.
G.	an	fheadain,	nam feadan.
D.	air an / do 'n	fheadan,	na feadanaibh.

Thus decline, Mar so teàrn,

Fasan, *fashion*; fàng, *a sheep-pen*; farmad, *envy*; focal, *a word*; fuaran, *a well*; fiùran, *a branch.*

9. FEANNAG, b. *a crow.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	feannag,	feannagan.
G.	feannaige,	fheannag.
D.	feannaig,	feannagaibh.
V.	fheannag,	fheannaga.

AN FHEANNAG, *the crow.*

A.	an	fheannag,	na feannagan.
G.	na	feannaige,	nam feannag.
D.	an	fheannaig,	na feannagaibh.

Thus decline, Mar so teàrn,

Féusag, *a beard*; feadag, *a plover*; fang, *a vulture*; fiarag, *a fetlock*; fideag, (7) *a reed*; fŭdag, *a shoe strop.*

10. GAISGEACH, fr. *a hero.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	gaisgeach,	gaisgich.
G.	gaisgich,	ghaisgeach.
D.	gaisgeach,	gaisgichibh.
V.	ghaisgich,	ghaisgeacha.

AN GAISGEACH, *the hero.*

A.	an	gaisgeach,	na gaisgich.
G.	a'	ghaisgich,	nan gaisgeach.
D.	air a' / do'n	ghaisgeach,	na gaisgichibh.

For the aspirated sound of *f*, see page 26.

11. GRUAGACH, b. *a virgin.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	gruagach,	gruagaichean.
O.	gruagaiche,	ghruagach.
D.	gruagaich,	gruagaichibh *or* -ichean.
V.	ghruagach,	ghruagacha.

A' GHRUAGACH, *the virgin.*

A.	a'	ghruagach,	na gruagaichean.
G.	na	gruagaiche,	nan gruagach *or* -ean.
D.	air a' / do'n	ghruagaich,	na gruagaichibh.

Thus decline, **Mar so teàrn,**

Closach, *carcass*; làrach, *a ruin*; buarach, *a cow-fetter*; monadh, fr. *a hill*; dùdach, *a bugle*; ceardach, *a smithy*; cladach, fr. *a shore*; mullach, fr. *summit.*

SPECIAL RULES.

10. Nouns ending in *a*, *o*, or *u*, and in *achd*, *eachd*, or *ochd*, have their nominative and genitive singular alike; as,

Nom. *Ain.*	Gen. *Gin.*
La, *m.** *a day,*	la
Cnò, *f. a nut,*	cnò
Cliu, *m. fame,*	cliu
Ni, *m. a thing,*	ni

RIALTAN ARAID.

10. Tha ainmeach agus ginteach ainmearan a dunadh le *a*, o, no *u*, agus le *achd*, *eachd*, no *ochd*, coionann; mar,

Nom. *Ain.*	Gen. *Gin.*
Achd, *f. a law,*	achd
Feachd, *f. an army,*	feachd
Nochd, *f. nakedness,*	nochd.

***Note.*—Nouns of one syllable ending in a vowel, to prevent a hiatus, insert *th* before *an* or *ean* of the plural; as, cnò, cno*th*an, ni, ni*th*ean.**

ea into *ei* or *i*.

11. Nouns of one syllable change *ea* into *ei* or *i*; as,

Ain.	*Gin.*
Each, *m.** *a horse,*	eich
Fearg, *f. wrath,*	feirg
Fear, *m. a man,*	fir
Meann, *m. a kid,*	minn
Ceann, *m. a head,*	cinn

ea gu *ei* no *i*.

11. Tha ainmearan aoinsmid ag atharrachadh *ea* gu *ei* no *i*; mar,

Ain.	*Gin.*
Beann, *f. a hill,*	beinne
Learg, *f. a rain-goose,*	leirg
Cearc, *f. a hen,*	circe
Ceap, *m. a last,*	cip
Geadh, *m. & f. a goose,*	geoidh.

* All the Nouns from Rule 10th to 16th have their gender marked by the English *masculine* and *feminine*.

ea again into *i* or *ei*.

12. Nouns of two syllables, ending in *each* or *ean*, change *each* into *ich*, and *ean* into *ein*; as,

Ain.	*Gin.*
Cailleach, *f. an old woman*,	cailliche
Cinneach, *m. a nation*,	cinnich
Ceisdean, *m. a sweetheart*,	ceisdein

13. Nouns of one syllable, ending in *dh*, *gh*, *th*, *um*, *n*, *rr*, *s*, or *t*, add *a* for the genitive; as,

Ain.	*Gin.*
Fiodh, *m. timber*,	fiodha
Lagh, *m. a law*,	lagha
Buth, *m. a shop*,	butha
Béum, *m. a blow*,	béuma
Géum, *m. a low*,	géuma

ia into *ei*, and *eu* into *eoi*.

14. Nouns of one syllable, sounded by *ia* or *eu*, or *u*, change *ia* into *ei*, and *eu* into *eoi*; as,

Ain.	*Gin.*
Iasg, *m. a fish*,	éisg
Fiadh, *m. a deer*,	féidh
Iall, *m. a thong*,	éill
Dia, *m. God*, has	Dia & De
Féur, *m. grass*,	feoir
Eug, *m. ghost*, has	éig
Eun, *m. a bird*,	eoin
Biadh, *m. food*,	beidh no bidh

Note.—Some Nouns sounded by *eu*, have the nominative and genitive alike; as,

ea rist gu *i* no *ei*.

12. Tha ainmearan dhàsmid a dunadh le *each* no *ean*, ag atharrachadh *each* gu *ich*, agus *ean* gu *ein*; mar,

Ain.	*Gin.*
Cuilean, *m. a whelp*	cuilein
Isean, *m. a gosling*,	isein
Guirean, *m. a pimple*,	guirein.

14. Tha ainmearan aoinsmid, a dunadh le *dh*, *gh*, *th*, *um*, *n*, *rr*, *s*, no *t*, ag iceadh *a*, ris a ghinteach; mar,

Ain.	*Gin*
Fion, *m. wine*,	fiona
Bior, *m. a spit*,	biora
Barr, *m. crop*,	barra
Fios, *m. notice*,	fiosa
Gàt, *m. a bar of iron*,	gata.

ia gu *ei*, agus *eu* gu *eoi*.

14. Tha ainmearan aonsmid, fuaimichte le *ia* no *eu* no *u*, ag atharrachadh *ia* gu *ei*, agus *eu* gu *eoi*; mar,

Ain.	*Gin.*
Grian, *f. sun*,	gréin no greine
Sliabh, *m. mountain*,	sléibh
Meur, *f. a finger or toe*,	meòir
Sgéul, *f. news*,	sgeòil
Déur, *m. a tear or drop*,	de ir

Nod.—Tha 'n t-ainmeach agus an ginteach aig cuid a dh-ainmearan fuaimichte le *eu* coionann; mar,

Ain.	*Gin.*
Séud, *m. a jewel,*	séud
Eud, *m. zeal,*	éud

15. Nouns of one syllable, sounded by *a*, *o*, or *u*, often change *a*, *o*, or *u*, into *ui* ; as,

Ain.	*Gin.*
Allt, *m. a burn,*	uillt
Calg, *m. awn,*	cuilg
Car, *m. a case or turn,*	cuir

16. Some Nouns in *io* drop *o* in the genitive ; as,

Ain.	*Gin.*
Cioch, *f. a pap,*	ciche
Lion, *m. flax,*	lin
Sion, *m. a blast,*	sine

PLURALS.

Several Gaelic nouns are very irregular in the formation of their plural.

Ain.	*Gin.*
Béuc, *m. a roar,*	béuc
Béud, *m. harm,*	béud.

15. Tha ainmearan aoinsmid fuaimichte le *a*, *o*, no *u*, gu tric ag atharrachadh *a*, *o*, no *u*, gu *ui* ; mar,

Ain.	*Gin.*
Balg, *m. a bag,*	builg
Long, *f. a ship,*	luinge
Ord, *m. a hammer,*	uird.

16. Tha cuid a dh-ainmearan 'an *io* a tilgeadh na *o* 'sa ghinteach ; mar,

Ain.	*Gin.*
Crioch, *f. an end,*	criche
Siol, *m. seed,*	sil
Criosd, *m. Christ,* has	Criosd / Criosda

IOMADH.

Tha moran ainmearan Gaelig gle neo-rialtach ann an deanamh an iomadh.

Some make their plural by adding *ichean* or *chan* ; as, ăd, *a hat,* adachan or adan ; bata, *a boat,* bataichean ; còta, *a coat,* cotaichean ; uisge, *water,* uisgeachan ; fairge, *sea,* fairgeachan or fairgeannan ; clobha, *a pair of tongs,* clobhachan.

Some, forming their genitive singular according to Rule 13, make their plural in *nnan* ; as, àm, *time,* amannan ; lagh, *law,* laghannan ; cleòc, *a cloak,* cleòcannan ; céum, *a degree,* céuman or céumannan ; taom, *a torrent,* taoman or taomannan ; la, *a day,* has laithean, lathachan.

Obs. 1.—It is chiefly nouns whose nominative or genitive singular ends in a vowel that make their plural in the above order.

Obs. 2.—Though this order of the plural may appear tedious and unpleasant, yet it carries a degree of importance, serving to prevent ambiguity. For instance, did we write the plural of *bata* in the short way, *batan,* the word might be taken to signify a *little boat,* and not *boats* ; therefore, to avoid the doubt, we soften and lengthen *bata* into *bataichean* in the plural ; and so of other words.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

The Gaelic, as well as other languages, has a number of words which differ in their inflections from the common form, and in that case become *irregular*, which means, *not according to rule.*

The irregular nouns *fear* and *bean*, are thus declined:—

AINMEARAN NEO-RIALTACH.

Tha àireamh fhocalan 'sa Ghaelig cho math ri cainntean eile, a tha claonadh 'nan teàrnaidhean bho 'n staid chumanta, agus mar sin tha iad neò-rialtach 'se sin ri radh, *gun bith a réir riailte.*

Tha na h-ainmearan neo-rialtach, *fear* agus *bean*, iar an teàrnadh; mar so,

12. FEAR, mas. *a man, or fellow.*

Neo-chinnteach.

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	fear,	fir, no feara.
G.	fir,	fhear, no fheara.
D.	fear,	fearaibh.
V.	fhir,	fheara.

AM FEAR, *the man.*

Cinnteach.

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	am fear,	na fir.
G.	an fhir,	nam fear.
D.	air an / do'n } fhear,	na fearaibh.

13. BEAN, fem. *a wife, or woman.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	bean,	mnathan.
G.	mnà,	bhan.
D.	mnaoi,	mnathaibh.
V.	a bhean,	a mhnathan.

A' BHEAN, *the wife.*

N.	a' bhean,	na mnathan.
G.	na mna,	nam ban.
D.	air a' / do'n } mhnaoi,	{ na mnathan. / na mnathaibh.

LIST OF IRREGULAR NOUNS OF THE FIRST DECLENSION.

AIREAMH DH-AINMEARAN NEO-RIALTACH DE'N CHEUD TEARNADH.

Ain.	*Gin.*	*Ain. Iom.*
Bean, b. *a wife*	mnà	mnathan, mnai
Brà, b. *a quern*	brathan-ain	brathan
Bò, b. *a cow*	boin, bò	bà
Brù, b. *a belly*	bronn-broin	bronna-an, bronnaich-
Caora, b. *a sheep*	caorach	caoraich [ean
Cainneal, Coinneal, b. *a candle*	cainnle, coinnle	cainnlean, coinnlean
Criadh, cre, b. *clay*	creadha	
Cù, fr. *a dog*	coin	coin, cona
Dia, *God*	Dé, Dia, Dhé	dee, diathan
Deòch, b. *a drink*	dibhe	deòchan-nan
Fear, fr. *a man*	fir	fir, feara
Fidhioll, Fiodhul, b. *a violin*	fidhle	fidhlean, fiodhlan
Gobhar, b. *a goat*	goibhre	gobhair
Gniomh, fr. *a work*	gniomha	gniomharra-n
La, fr. *a day*	la	lathachan, laithean
Leaba-dh, b. *a bed*	leapa, leapach	leapannan, leapaichean
Laidinn, b. *Latin*	Laidne *r.**	
Linne, b. *a pool*	linne	linnichean, linntichean, linneachan, linntean
Lion, fr. *flax, net*	lin	linn, liontan
Luch, b. *a mouse*	luchain	luchan
Măla, b. *an eyebrow*	malaich, malaidh	malaichean
Mac, fr. *a son*	mic	mic
Oidhche, Oïche, b. *night*	oidhche, oïche	oidhchean, oidheachan, oïchean
Saighead, b. *an arrow*	saighde	saighdean
Sgian, b. *a knife*	sgine *r.*	sgionan, sgeanan
Sithean, b. *venison*	sithinn, sithne	
Sluagh, fr. no. b. *people*	sluaigh *r.*	sloigh
Tarrung, Tarunn, b. *a nail*	tairnge *r.*, tairne	tairgnean, tairnean
Talamh, fr. *the earth*	talmhuinn	talmhuinnean
Uileann, Uilionn, b. *an elbow*	uilne, uinnle	uinlean, uinnlean
Uamh, b. *a cave*	uamha	uamhan, uamhannan
Ubhal, fr. *an apple*	ubhail *r.*	ubhlan.

* The letter *r* is to show that the noun has also the regular form of the *genitive*.

Nouns beginning with *l*, *n*, or *r*, are declined without any initial change.

Teàrnar ainmearan a toiseachadh le *l*, *n*, no *r*, gun mhuth sam bith air an toiseach.

Long, b. *a ship.*	Neamh, fr. *heaven.*	Ròn, fr. *a seal.*
N. Long, longan	*N.* Neamh, neamhan	*N.* Ròn, ròin
G. Luinge, 'long	*G.* Neimh, 'neamh	*G.* Ròin, 'ròn
D. Luing, longaibh	*D.* Neamh, neamhan	*D.* Ròn, rònaibh
V. A'long, a'longa	*V.* A'neimh, a'neamha	*V.* A'ròin, a'ròna.

Obs.—Though *l*, *n*, and *r*, have never got an aspirated form, yet, when placed in cases in which the other consonants are aspirated, they become aspirated, accordingly, in their pronunciation, and, to distingnish them in their invisible aspirated state, Mr Munro recommends the *spiritus asper*(') of the *Greek*, which is here adopted.

The plain and aspirated sounds of *l*, *n*, *r*, are distinctly heard in pronouncing the following phrases correctly :—

Tha'n t-eun air â '*nead*—air â chòs.
Tha 'chearc air ă *nead*—air ă còs.
Tha'n cù air â '*lorg*—air â cheum.
Tha e air ă *lorg*—air ă ceum.
Chual' iad â '*ràn*—â bhéuc.
Chual' iad ă *ràn*—ă béuc.

Leòn e, *wound him;* doirt e, *spill it;* naisg e, *tie him;* paisg e, *fold him.* 'Leòn mi e, *I wounded him;* dhoirt mi e, *I spilt it;* 'naisg mi e, *I tied him;* phaisg mi e, *I folded him.*

Ruisg e, *peel it;* dùisg e, *awaken him;* 'ruisg mi e, *I peeled it;* dhuisg mi e, *I awakened him.*

Now if *nead*, and the other words in the above examples with the mark (') prefixed, be pronounced as they are devoid of it, or devoid of it as they are with it, the sense is the same, or entirely changed.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Nouns whose last vowel is *i* or *e* are of the second declension.

AN DARA TEARNADH.

Tha ainmearan aig am beil *i* no *e* 'nam fuaimrag dheireannach de 'n dàra teàrnadh.

GENERAL RULES.

17. Nouns of one syllable form their genitive singu-

RIALTAN CUMANTA.

17. Ni ainmearan aoinsmid an ginteach araon

lar, masculine and feminine, by adding *e* to the nominative.

18. Nouns of more than one syllable generally terminate alike in the singular.

fearanta, agus boireanta le *e* a chur ris an ainmeach.

18. Tha ainmearan anns am beil na 's mò na aon smid a dunadh co-ionann 'san aonar.

EXAMPLES.

1. TIGH, fr. *a house.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
Nom.	tigh	tighean
Gen.	tighe	thighean
Dat.	tigh	tighibh
Voc.	a thigh	thighean

SAMPLAIREAN.

AN TIGH, *the house.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
A.	an tigh	na tighean
G.	an tighe	nan tighean
D.	air an / do'n } tigh	na tighibh

Thus decline: Mar so teàrn :

Mìr, *a piece;* brùid, *a brute;* pàisd, *a child;* tim, *tense* or *time;* maide, *a stick;* caibdeil, *a chapter;* leigh, *a physician.*

2. POIT, b. *a pot.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	poit	poitean
G.	poite	phoit
D.	poit	poitibh-ean
V.	a phoit	phoitean

A' PHOIT, *the pot.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
A.	a' phoit	na poitean
G.	na poite	nam poit
D.	air a' / do'n } phoit	na poitibh

Thus decline: Mar so teàrn :

Cir, *a comb;* ceist, *a question;* cluain, *pasture;* béirm, *barm* or *yeast;* teist, *testimony;* graisg, *a rabble;* geinn, *a wedge;* meirg, *rust;* druid, *a starling;* dròcaid, *drugget;* càisg, *the passover, Easter Sunday;* sgoil, *school.*

3. MORAIR, fr. *a nobleman.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	morair	morairean
G.	morair	mhorairean
D.	morair	morairibh
V.	mhorair	mhorairean

AM MORAIR, *the nobleman.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
A.	am morair,	na morairean
G.	a' mhorair,	nam morairean
D.	air a / do'n } mhorair,	na morairibh

Also, murtair, *a murderer;* purgadair, *purgatory;* lanntair, *a lantern;* tosgair, *a herald;* fàladair, *a scythe.*

Some polysyllables add *e* to the genitive. We often hear good speakers say, "tigh a' mhoraire."

Exceptions to Rule 17.

Ain.		*Gin.*
Dàil, b. *delay,*	has	dālach
Dăil, b. *a meadow,*	"	dălach
Cuid, b. *a part,*	"	codach
Làir, b. *a mare,*	"	larach *r.*
Sàil, b. *a heel,*	"	salach
Suil, b. *an eye,*	"	suil no sulach
Druim, b. *a back,*	"	droma
Feòl, b. *flesh,*	"	feola

Obaidhean air Rialt 17.

Ain.		*Gin.*
Mìl, b. *honey,*	has	meala
Muir, b. *sea,*	"	mara
Toin, b. *bottom,*	"	tona
Sroin, b. *a nose,*	"	sroine, no srona
Druid, b. *a starling,*	"	often druid
Moine, b. *peats,*	"	moine
Fuil, b. *blood,*	"	fala, no fola

SPECIAL RULES.

19. Some nouns of two syllables in *ai*, drop the letter *i* in the genitive; as,

RIALTAN ARAID.

19. Tha cuid a dh-ainmearan dhà smid 'an *ai*, a tilgeadh na litir *i* 'sa ghinteach; mar,

Ain.		*Gin.*	*Ain.*	*Iom.*
Athair	*father*	athar	aithrichean*	
Mathair	*mother*	mathar	mathraichean	
Brathair	*brother*	brathar	braithrean	
Piuthair	*sister* has	peathar	peathraichean	*doir.* piuthair

20. Feminine nouns of two syllables in *air*, change *air* into *ach* or *rach*; thus,

20. Tha boireantaich dhà smid an *air* a tionndadh *air* gu *ach* no *rach*; mar,

Ain			*Gin.*
Cathair, b.	*a chair*	has	cathrach
Nathair, b.	*a serpent*	"	nathrach
Lasair, b.	*a flame*	"	lasrach
Acair, b.	*an anchor*	"	acrach
Luachair, b.	*rushes*	"	luachrach

* Nouns of two or more syllables are often contracted in the plural, by dropping *an*; thus,

* Giorraichear gu tric ainmearan da no ioma-smid 'san iomadh le tilgeadh *an*; mar so,

aithriche, braithre, cairde, dorsaire, for *aithrichean, braithrean, cairdean dorsairean.* This fashion does not deserve to be encouraged.

Socair, b.	*ease*	has	socrach, *no* socaire
Aimsir, b.	*season*	"	aimsrach, *no* aimsire
Barail, b.	*opinion*	"	baralach
Faidhir, b.	*a fair*	"	faidhreach
Measair, b.	*a tub*	"	measrach
Iuchair, b.	*a key*	"	iuchrach
Srathair, b.	*a pack-saddle*	"	srathrach
Peasair, b.	*pease*	"	peasrach
Saothair, b.	*labour*	"	saothrach
Ponair, b.	*beans*	"	ponarach
Anail, b.	*breath*	"	analach
Paidhir, b.	*a pair*	"	paidhreach
Staidhir, b.	*stair*	"	staidhreach
Machair, b.	*a field*	"	macharach, -chrach.

PLURAL NUMBER.

21. Nouns forming their genitive singular in *ach* from *air*, form the plural by changing *ach* of the genitive into *ich*, and adding *ean*; as,

AN AIREAMH IOMADH.

21. Ni ainmearan a tha deanamh an gintich aonar le *ach* bho *air*, an aireamh iomadh le tionndadh *ach* a' ghintich gu *ich* agus ag iceadh *ean*; mar,

Cathair, *a seat*; cathrach, cathraichean, *seats*.

22. Nouns in *ail, aile, ain, e, eil, eile,* or *ein,* add *an, tean,* or *tan*; as,

22. Tha ainmearan 'an *ail, aile, ain, e, eil, eile,* no *ein,* ag iceadh *an, tean,* no *tan*; mar,

Ain.	*Ain. Iom.*
Baile, *fr. a town*	Bailtean, *towns*
Caile, b. *a girl*	Cailean, *girls*
Càin, b. *a tax*	Caintean, *taxes*
Aithn, b. *a command*	Aithntean, *commands*
Féill, b. *festival*	Féilltean, *festivals*
Féile, *fr. a kilt*	Féiltean, *kilts.*

23. Almost all pollysyllabic nouns form the other three cases of the plural like the nominative.

23. Tha chuid a's mō dh-ainmearan ioma-smideach a deanamh nan tri caran éile de 'n iomadh coltach ris an ainmeach.

IRREGULAR NOUNS OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

AINMEARAN NEO-RIALTACH DE 'N DARA TEARNADH.

Ain.	*Gin.*	*Air. Iom.*
Abhainn, b. *a river*	aibhne	aibhnichean, aibhnean
Aghainn, b. *a pan*	aighne	aighnean
Banais, b. *a wedding*	bainse	bainsean
Brigh, b. *substance*		brighean
Bruidhinn, b. *speech*	bruidhne	
Căraid, fr. *a friend*		càirdean
Colluinn, b. *a body*	colla, colna r	coluinnean
Cliamhuinn, fr. *a son-in-law*	cleamhna r	cleimhnean, cleamhnan
Cridhe, fr. *a heart*		cridheachan
Disinn, b. *a die* (for gaming)	disne	disnean, disean
Duine, fr. *a man*	duine	daoine
Dinneir, b. *a dinner*	dinnearach	dinneirean
Duthaich, b. *a country*	duthcha, ducha	duchan, duchannan
Eilid, b. *a hind*	éilde	éildean
Fiacail, b. *a tooth*	fiacla	fiaclan
Gamhuinn, fr. *a stirk*	gamhna	gamhna-nan
Gualainn, b. *the shoulder*	guaille	guailnean, guaillean
Mil, b. *honey*	meala	mealan
Madainn, *morning*	maidne	maidnean
Namhaid, fr. *an enemy*	nàmhad	naimhdean
Ni, fr. *a thing*	ni	nithe, nitheannan
Oisinn, b. *an angle*	Oisne r	oisnean
Obair, b. *work*	Oibre	obraichean, oibrean
Righ, fr. *a king*	Righe	righre, righrean
Samhuinn, b. *Hallow-tide*	samhna	samhna
Sliasaid, b. *a thigh*	sléisde, sléisne	sléisdean, sléisnean
Suipeir, b. *supper*	suipeire, suipearach	suipeirean

Tì, *a person*, and tì, b. *a design*, are indeclinable, also ré, b. *the moon*.

THIRD DECLENSION.

Under this declension are classed all nouns definite, beginning with a vowel, or *s* pure.*

Nouns of the third declension differ only in their initial, or articulated form, from nouns of the first and second.

AN TREAS TEARNADH.

Fo 'n teàrnadh so cuirear uil' ainmear cinnteach a toiseachadh le fuaimraig, no le *s* glan.*

Tha ainmearan de 'n treas teàrnadh a dealachadh a mhàin 'nan staid thoisich, no phungail bho ainmearan de'n *cheud* agus an *dara*.

* That is, *s* followed by a vowel.

* Is e sin *s* leanta le fuaimraig.

GENERAL RULES.

24. A definite noun masculine beginning with a vowel, requires t- (*hyphen*) before it in the nominative *singular*, and h, in the nominative and dative *plural*.

RIALTAN C UMANTA.

24. Gabhaidh ainmear cinnteach fearanta a toiseachadh le fuaimraig t- (*tdthan*) roimhe 'san ainmeach *aonar*, agus h-, anns an ainmeach agus 'san doir, *iomadh*.

25. A definite noun feminine, beginning with a vowel, requires h- (*hyphen*) before it in the genitive *singular*, and in the nominative and dative *plural*; thus,

25. Gabhaidh ainmear cinnteach boireanta a toiseachadh le fuaimraig h- (*tathan*) roimhe 'sa ghinteach *aonar*, agus anns an ainmeach agus 'san doir, *iomadh*; mar so,

EXAMPLES, SAMPLAIREAN.

EACH, fr. *a horse.*

Neo-chinnteach.

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	each, *a horse,*	eich, *horses.*
G.	eich, *of a horse,*	each, *of horses.*
D.	each, *to a horse,*	eachaibh, *to horses*
V.	eich, *O horse,*	eacha, *O horses.*

AN T-EACH, *the horse.*

Cinnteach.

	Aon.		*Iom.*	
A.	an t-each,	*the horse,*	na h-eich,	*the horses.*
G.	an eich,	*of the horse,*	nan each,	*of the horses.*
D.	air an / do'n	each, *to the horse,*	na h-	eachaibh, *to the horses.*

Thus decline, Mar so teàrn,

Isbean, *a sausage*; àrach,[1] *a cow-feeder*; anart, $\frac{1}{3}$ **linen*; oglach, $\frac{1}{1}$ *a servant*; im, $\frac{2}{1}$ *butter*; ord, $\frac{1}{6}$ *a hammer*; òr, $\frac{1}{1}$ *gold*; eun, R. 14, *a bird*; ubh, $\frac{1}{1}\frac{1}{1}$ *an egg*; ainm, $\frac{3}{1}$ *a name.*

* The upper figure 1 refers to the *first* declension, and 2 to the *second*; the under number to the example; thus, *anart* has its final forms like *corran*, example 3rd of the *first* declension.

UINNEAG, b. *a window.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	uinneag,	uinneagan.
G.	uinneige,	uinneag.
D.	uinneig,	uinneagaibh,-an.
V.	uinneag,	uinneaga.

AN UINNEAG, *the window.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
A.	an uinneag,	na h-uinneagan
G.	na h-uinneige,	nan uinneagan
D.	air an / do 'n } uinneig,	na h-uinneagaibh,-an

Thus decline, Mar so teàrn,

Iteag, *a feather ;* eag, *a nick ;* oiteag, *a breeze;* apag½, *a little ape ;* òrdag½, *a thumb or toe.*

IASGAIR, fr. *a fisherman.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	iasgair,	iasgairean.
G.	iasgair,*	iasgairean.
D.	iasgair,	iasgairibh,-an.
V.	iasgair,	iasgaire.

AN T-IASGAIR, *the fisherman.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
A.	an t-iasgair,	na h-iasgairean.
G.	an iasgair,	nan iasgairean.
D.	air an / do 'n } iasgair,	na h-iasgairibh.

Thus decline, Mar so teàrn,

Eagair, *order;* eunadair, *a game-keeper ;* uaireadair, *a time-keeper.*

OIGH, b. *a virgin.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	òigh,	òighean.
G.	oighe,	oighean.
D.	oigh,	oighibh,-an.
V.	oigh,	oighean.

* Or, iasgaire.

AN OIGH, *the virgin.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
A.	an oigh,	na h-oighean.
G.	na h-oighe,	nan oighean.
D.	air an / do 'n } oigh,	na h-oighean.

Thus decline, Mar so teàrn,
Iris, *a hen-roost*; oinid, *a fool*; onoir, *honour*; urnuigh, *prayer*; uair, *an hour.*

26. A definite noun masculine beginning with *s*, requires t- before it in the *genitive* and *dative*; and a definite feminine in the *nominative* and *dative* singular; thus,

26. Gabhaidh ainmear cinnteach fearanta a toiseachadh le *s*, t- roimhe 'sa *ghinteach* agus 'san *doirteach*; agus cinnteach boireanta anns an *ainmeach*, agus 'san *doirteach aonar*; mar so,

SOLUS, fr. *a light.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	solus,	soluis.
G.	soluis,	sholus.
D.	solus,	solusaibh.
V.	sholuis,	sholusa.

AN SOLUS, *the light.*

A.	an	solus,	na soluis.
G.	an	*t-soluis,	nan solus.
D.	air an / do'n }	t-solus,	na solusaibh.

Thus decline,—Saoghal, *world*; saor, *a carpenter*; sealgair, *a hunter*; sonn$\frac{1}{6}$, *a stout man*; sop$\frac{1}{6}$, *a wisp*; siùcar, *sugar.*

SUIST, b. *a flail.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	suist,	suistean.
G.	suiste,	shuist.
D.	suist,	suistibh.
V.	shuiste,	shuistean.

* The *s* after t- here is always silent, and the t is sounded instead of it.

AN T-SUIST, *the flail.*

A.	an	t-suist,	na suistean.
G.	na	suiste,	nan suist, *or* -ean.
D.	air an / do'n	t-suist,	na suistibh.

Thus decline,—salm, *a psalm*; séid, *a puff*; seilcheag$\frac{1}{7}$, *a snail*; sinteag,$\frac{1}{7}$, *a skip*: sith, *peace*; suil (14), *an eye*; subhailc, *virtue.*

The various initial forms assumed by a noun definite beginning with a vowel or *s* pure, and the convenience and facility afforded to the learner in declining such nouns according to the foregoing scheme, will at once manifest the necessity and propriety of introducing this declension, called the *Third*, not given under the name of a separate declension in any Gaelic Grammar known to the author of this one.

A proper name is thus declined in Gaelic :—

Teàrnar ainm ceart mar so 'sa Ghaelig :—

Peadar, fr. *Peter*; Ceit, b. *Catharine*; An Fhraing, b. *France.*

Nom.	Peadar	*Ain.*	Ceit	*Nom.*	An Fhraing*
Gen.	Pheadair	*Gin.*	Ceite	*Gen.*	Na Frainge
D.	air Peadar / do Pheadar	*Doir.*	air Ceit / do Cheit	*D.*	air an / do'n Fhraing
Voc.	A Pheadair	*Voc.*	A Cheit	*Voc.*	A Fhraing.

INFLECTION OF ADJECTIVES.

An Adjective is a word which qualifies a noun, as, *good, tall, sweet.*

Adjectives denoting qualities that can be increased, admit of inflection to express comparison.

There are three degrees of comparison, the *Positive*, the *Comparative*, and the *Superlative.*

TEARNADH BHUADHARAN.

Is e buadhar focal a tha 'g innseadh buaidh no naduir ainmeir ; mar, *math, ard, milis.*

Gabhaidh buadharan a ta nochdadh bhuadhan, no fheartan a 's urrainnear a mheudachadh teàrnadh gu coimeasachadh a chur an céill.

Tha tri céuman coimeasachaidh ann, an *Seasmhach*, an *Coimeasach*, agus an t-*Anardach.*

* Frangach, *a Frenchman*, and all other *gentiles* and *patronymics*, are declined like Ex. 1 or 10 of the First Declension.

The *Positive* is expressed by the adjective in its simple form ; as, *hard, soft.*

The *Comparative* expresses a greater degree of the quality expressed by the Positive ; as, *harder, softer.*

The *Superlative* expresses the greatest degree of the quality expressed by the Positive ; as, *hardest, softest.*

1. The *Comparative* is generally formed by adding *r* or *er* to the Positive ; as, *fine*, fine*r* ; *soft*, soft*er.*

2. The *Superlative* is generally formed by adding *st* or *est* to the Positive ; as, *fine*, fine*st* ; *soft*, soft*est.*

3. Adjectives of more than one syllable are commonly compared by prefixing the adverbs *more* and *most* to the Positive ; as, dutiful, *more* dutiful, *most* dutiful.

4. Adjectives of two syllables ending in *y*, when compared like monosyllables, change *y* into *i* before *er* and *est* ; as,

Tha 'n *Seasmhach* foillsichte leis a bhuadhar 'na staid loim ; mar, *teann, bog.*

Tha 'n *Coimeasach* a nochdadh céum na's mò de 'n bhuaidh a ta iar a h-airis leis an t-Seasmhach; mar, *teinne, buige.*

Tha 'n t-*Anardach* a nochdadh a chèum a's romhò de 'n bhuaidh a ta iar a h-airis leis an t-Seasmhach.

1. Tha an *Coimeasach* iar a dheanamh gu cumanta le cur *r* no *er* ris an t-Seasmhach.

2. Tha 'n t-*Anardach* iar dheanamh gu cumanta le cur *st* no *est,* ris an t-Seasmhach.

3. Tha buadharan anns am beil na's mò na aonsmid iar an coimeasachadh gu cumanta le cur nan coghniomharan *more* agus *most* roimh an t-Seasmhach.

4. Tha buadharan dhasmid a dunadh le *y*, 'nuair a choimeasar iad mar aonsmidean, a tionndadh na *y* gu *i* roimh *er* 'us *est* ; mar,

Pos.	*Com.*	*Super.*
Happy,	happier,	happiest.
Lofty,	loftier,	loftiest.

5. A diminutive Adjective is formed by adding the affix *ish*, which expresses a shade of comparison, and lessens the signification of the Positive; as, black, blackish; white, whitish.

Obs. 1.—The degrees of diminution are also expressed by prefixing the adverbs *less* and *least*; as, hot, *less* hot, *least* hot; beautiful, *less* beautiful, *least* beautiful.

Obs. 2.—An Adjective is regularly compared when the *Comparative* is formed by adding *r* or *er*, and the *Superlative* by adding *st* or *est*.

Adjectives of one syllable, or Dissylables ending in *y* or *e* pure, are chiefly compared in this way; as, *coy, coyer, coyest*; *ample, ampler, amplest*.

Obs. 3.—Compound Adjectives are formed at pleasure by joining different words together with a hyphen (-); thus, come-at-able, would-be-high, two-footed.

GAELIC ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives in Gaelic are of the first or second declension, or of the third only.

Adjectives are declined by number, gender, case, and form, and their oblique cases are formed from the nominative, according to the rules already given for the formation of the cases of nouns.

27. The nominative singular, masculine, and feminine end alike, but the feminine is aspirated.

28. The genitive singular feminine is formed from the genitive singular masculine, by dropping the aspirated form; and, if a monosyllable, it generally ends in *e*, and sometimes in *a*.

BUADHARAN GAELIG.

Tha Buadharan 'sa Ghaelig de 'n chéud no'n dara teàrnadh, no de'n treas a mhain.

Tha Buadharan iar an teàrnadh le aireimh, gin, car, agus staid, agus an caran claon iar an cumadh o'n ainmeach a réir nan rialtan a thùgadh cheana 'dheanamh charan nan ainmearan.

27. Tha 'n t-ain. aonar fear. agus boir. a dunadh co-ionann, ach tha am boireanta séidichte.

28. Tha 'n ginteach aonar boir. iar a chumadh o'n ghinteach aonar fhear. le tilgeadh na staide seidichte; agus ma's aonsmid e, tha e dunadh gu cumanta le *e* 'us air uairibh le *a*.

29. The plural of all adjectives of one syllable ends in *a*, and of those of more than one, like the nominative singular.

EXAMPLES.

Bàn, bhàn, *fair, white.*

	Aon.		*Iom.*
	Fear.	Boir.	Fear.'us boir.
N.	ban,	bhan,	bana
G.	bhain,	baine,	bana
D.	ban,	bhain,	bana
V.	bhain,	bhan,	bana.

FOCLACHADH.

29. Tha iomadh gach uile bhuadhar aoinsmid a dunadh le *a*, agus tha iadsan anns am beil na's mò na aonsmid, a dunadh mar an t-ainmeach aonar.

SAMPLAIREAN.

Dubh, dhubh, *black.*

	Aon.		*Iom.*
	Fear.	Boir.	Fear.'us boir.
A.	dubh,	dhubh,	dubha
G.	dhuibh,	duibhe,	
D.	dubh,	dhuibh,	
G.	dhuibh,	dhubh,	

After the same manner decline: Air an dòigh cheudna teàrn:

Cas, *steep;* caol, *small;* caoin, *kind;* garg, *wild;* garbh, *rough;* grad, *quick;* fad, *long;* glan, *clean;* maol, *blunt;* mìn, *soft;* còir, *honest;* saor, *free;* mòr, *great;* marbh, *dead.*

GENERAL RULES.

30. The *nom. dat.* and *voc.* feminine, and the *gen.* and *voc.* masculine of adjectives are aspirated in the singular, either with or without the article.

31. The *dat.* of an adjective combined with a noun definite is aspirated in both genders; as,

RIALTAN CUMANTA.

30. Tha *ain. doir.* agus *gair.* boireanta, agus *gin.* 'us *gair.* fear. bhuadharan, séidichte 'san aonar co dhuibh tha 'm pungar leò, no nach 'eil.

31. Séidichear *doir.* buadhair naisgte ri ainmear cinnteach 'san dà ghin; mar,

Air a' bhord mhor, *on the big table,* ach *air bord mor.*
Anns a' chiste bhain, *in the white chest.*

32. Adjectives of one syllable in *ea, eu,* or *ia,* and those of more than one in *ea,* make the genitive in *ei* or *i*; thus,

32. Ni buadharan aonsmid 'an *ea, eu,* no *ia,* agus iadsan aig am beil ni's mo na aonsmid 'an *ea,* an gintеach le *ei* no *i*; mar so,

Dearg, *red.*

N.	dearg,	dhearg,	dearga
G.	dheirg,	deirge,	
D.	dearg,	dheirg,	
V.	dheirg,	dhearg,	

Thus decline:

Deas, *ready;* searbh, *bitter;* teann, *tight;* ceart, *right;* tearc, *rare.*

33. Adjectives ending in *all, om, orb, orm,* and *onn,* change *a* into *oi,* and *o* into *ui* in the genitive; thus,

Borb, *wild.*

N.	borb,	bhorb,	borba
G.	bhuirb,	buirbe,	
D.	borb,	bhuirb,	
V.	bhuirb,	bhorb,	

Thus decline:—Crom, *crooked;* bog, *soft;* donn, *brown;* gorm, *blue;* lom, *bare;* pronn, *pounded;* trom, *heavy;* olc, *bad.*

Adjectives of two or more syllables, seldom add *e* to the genitive singular; as,

Beag, *little.*

A.	beag,	bheag,	beaga
G.	bhig,	bige,	
D.	beag,	bhig,	
G.	bhig,	bheag,	

Mar so teàrn:

Geal, *white;* breac, *speckled;* crion, *small,* has crin.

33. Tha buadharan a dunadh le *all, om, orb, orm,* agus *onn,* ag atharrachadh na h-*a* gu *oi,* agus *o* gu *ui* 'sa ghinteach; mar,

Dall, *blind.*

N.	dall,	dhall,	dalla
G.	dhoill,	doille,	
D.	dall,	dhoill,	
V.	dhoill,	dhall,	

Mar so teàrn:—Mall, *slow.*

Is ainmig a chuireas buadharan aoin, no iomadh smid *e* ris a' ghinteach aonar; mar,

Cinnteach, *sure.*

	Aon.		*Iom.*
	Fear.	*Boir.*	*Fear.* 'us *Boir.*
N.	cinnteach,	chinnteach,	cinnteach.
G.	chinntich,	cinntich,	
D.	cinnteach,	chinntich,	
V.	chinntich,	chinnteach,	

34. An adjective beginning with a vowel, admits of no initial change, and an adjective ending with a

34. Cha ghabh buadhar a toiseachadh le fuaimraig muth-toisich, agus cha ghabh buadhar a dunadh

vowel, admits of no final change; as, *òg, beò.*

35. When an adjective beginning with a vowel is prefixed to a noun definite, it is of the third declension; s,

le fuaimraig muth deireannach; mar, *òg, beò.*

35. 'Nuair a chuirear buadhar a toiseachadh le fuaimraig roimh ainmear cinnteach, tha e de 'n treas teàrnadh; mar,

An t-ard bhuachaill. An og bhean.

EXAMPLE OF A NOUN AND AN ADJECTIVE DECLINED TOGETHER.

SAMPLAIR DE DH-AINMEAR AGUS DE BHUADHAR TEARNTE LE CHEILE.

1. Cluas Mhor, b. *a large ear.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
N.	cluas mhor,	cluasan mora.
G.	cluaise moire,	chluasan mora.
D.	cluais mhoir,	cluasaibh mora.
V.	a cluas mhor,	a chluasa mora.

A' Chluas Mhor, *the large ear.*

	Aon.	*Iom.*
A.	a' chluas mhor,	na cluasan mora.
G.	na cluaise moire,	nan cluasan mora.
D.	air a' / do 'n } chluais mhoir,	na cluasaibh mora.

2. Uan Beag, fr. *a little lamb.*

N.	uan beag,	uain bheaga.
G.	uain bhig,	uan bheaga.
D.	uan beag,	uanaibh beaga.
V.	uain bhig,	uana beaga.

An t-Uan Beag, *the little lamb.*

A.	an t-uan beag,	na h-uain bheaga.
G.	an uain bhig,	nan uan bheaga.
D.	air an / do 'n } uan bheag,	na h-uanaibh beaga.

1. After the same manner decline, làr ghlas, *a grey mare;* clais chaol, *a narrow furrow;* bò bhan, *a white cow;* bean bhorb, *a furious wife.*

2. Each dubh, *a black horse;* cat ruadh, *a red cat;* cù marbh, *a dead dog;* la bog, *a soft day;* gille còir, *a fine lad,* &c.

COMPARISON.

There are only two degrees of comparison in Gaelic, the *Positive* and the *Comparative*, and a *Superlative*, of extent.

The Comparative has three forms expressive of comparison, the *first*, the *second*, and the *third*.

The first form is like the genitive singular feminine; the second is formed from the first by changing *e* into *id*, and the third from the second, by changing *id* into *ad*; as,

COIMEASACHADH.

Tha 'mhain da chéum coimeasachaidh 'sa Ghaelig, an *Seasmhach* agus an *Coimeasach*, agus *Anardach*, meudachaidh.

Tha tri staidean aig a choimeasach a nochdadh coimeasachaidh, a *cheud*, an *dara*, agus an *treas*.

Tha cheud staid ionann ris a' ghinteach aon. bhoireanta; tha 'n dara iar a cumadh bho 'n cheud le tionndadh *e* gu *id*, agus an treas o 'n dara le tionndadh *id* gu *ad*; mar,

Pos. 1st, Comparative, 2nd, Comp. 3rd, Comp. or Abs. Noun.*
Seas. 1*ud*, *Choimeasach*, 2*ra*, *Coim*, 3*as*, *Coim. no Ainr. Sgairte.**

Ban, *fair*,	baine,	bainid,	bainead, *whiteness*.
Crion, *little*,	crine,	crinid,	crinead, *littleness*.
Cruinn, *round*,	cruinne,	cruinnid,	cruinnead.
Daor, *dear*,	daoire,	daoirid,	daoiread.
Dearg, *red*,	deirge,	deirgid,	deirgead.
Deas, *ready*,	deise,	deisid,	deisead.
Geal, *white*,	gile,	gilid,	gilead.
Lag, *weak*,	laige,	laigid,	laigead.
Trom, *heavy*,	truime,	truimid,	truimead.

Obs. 1. The first form is most commonly used. Many adjectives, chiefly those of more than one syllable, do not admit of the second comparison; adjectives

Faic. 1. Is i chéud staid a 's tric' a ghnathaichear. Tha moran bhuadharan gu h-araidh iadsan anns am beil ni 's mò na h-aonsmid, nach gabh an dara coim-

* The third form is an *abstract* noun *fem.* wanting the plural.

* Tha 'n treas staid 'na ainmear *sgairte boir.* dh' easbhuidh na h-iomadh.

which want the second comparison, want the third also.

Obs. 2. The three forms of comparison, take the aspirated form, but no final change whatever.

easachadh, tha buadharan aig nach 'eil an dara coimeasachadh, gun an treas mar an ceudna.

Faic. 2. Gabhaidh na tri staidean coimeasachaidh an staid sh ideach, ach cha ghabh iad mùth deireannach air bith.

Both the comparative and superlative in English are expressed in Gaelic by the first comparative, preceded by the relative *a* and the verb *is* ; thus :—

James is *taller* than John.

Gold is the *most precious* of all the metals.

" He began at the *eldest* (son,) and left at the *youngest.*"*

Cuirear araon an coimeasach agus an t-anardach 'sa Bheurla ann a Gaelig leis a chéud choimeasach agus an daimheach *a*, 'san gniomhar *is*, a seasamh roimhe ; mar so :—

Is e Séumas *a 's airde* 'na Ian.

Is e 'n t-òr *a 's priseile* de na miotailtibh uile.

" Thoisich e aig an fhear *bu shine*, agus sguir e aig an fhear a *b' oige.*"*

36. When the positive ends in *ach* or *each*, the comparative is formed by adding *e* to the genitive ; as,

36. 'Nuair a dhunas an seasmhach le *ach* no *each*, cumar an coimeasach le *e* 'chur ris a' ghinteach; mar,

Seas.	*Gin.*	*Coim.*
Sunntach, *cheerful,*	sunntaich,	sunntaiche.
Cinnteach, *sure,*	cinntich,	cinntiche.

37. When *i* is the last vowel in the positive, the comparative is formed by adding *e* ; as,

37. 'Nuair tha *i* 'na fuaimrag dheireannach 'san t-seasmhach cumar an coimeasach le *e* 'chur ris,

Seas.	*Coim.*
Banail, *modest,*	banaile, *more modest.*
Gramail. *strong,*	gramaile, *stronger.*

Some adjectives of one syllable ending in two or more consonants, and a few in a vowel, add *a* or *e* for the comparative ; as,

Beurr, *keen.* beurra; cearr, *awkward,* cearra; leamh, *impudent,*

* Vide *Gaelic Con.* Rule 24 and 25.

leamha; bochd, *poor*, bochda; mear, *merry*, meara; seamh, *mild*, seamha.

Clith, *wrong*, makes clithe; réith or réidh, *plain*, réithe no réidhe; luath, *swift*, luaithe; fann, *faint*, fainne; fiar, *crooked*, fiaire; teann, *tight*, tinne.

Beò, *lively*, makes beotha; fada, *long*, faide; tana, *thin*, taine.

The following are contracted in the comparative.

Tha iadsan a leanas giorraichte 'sa choimeasach.

Seas.	1. *Coim.*	*Seas.*	1. *Coim.*
Bodhar, *deaf*,	buidhre.	Boidheach, *pretty*,	boidhche.
Domhain, *deep*,	doimhne.	Odhar, *sallow*,	uidhre, idhre.
Leathann, *broad*,	léithne.	Reamhar, *fat*,	reamhra.
Milis, *sweet*,	milse.	Salach, *foul*,	sailche.

SUPERLATIVE OF EXTENT.*

This superlative is formed by prefixing *ro*, *gle*, or *fior*, &c., to the positive; thus,

ANARDACH MEUDACHAIDH.*

Tha 'n t-anardach so iar a chumadh le cur *ro*, gle, no *fior*, &ce., roimh an t-seasmhach; mar so,

Seas.	*Pos.*	*Coim.*	*Comp.*	*An. Meud.*	*Sup. of Ex.*
Ban,	*white*	baine,	*whiter*	ro bhan,*	*very white.*
Bog,	*soft*	buige,	*softer*	gle bhog,	*very soft.*

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

The following adjectives are compared irregularly.

COIMEASACHADH NEO-RIALTACH.

Tha na buadharan a leanas iar an coimeasachadh gu neo-rialtach.

ENGLISH.

	Pos.	*Com.*	*Sup.*
1	Good	better	best
2	Bad, Evil, Ill	worse	worst
3	Little	less	least
4	Many, Much	more	most

* This form of the adjective does not express the least shadow of comparison, but simply extends the quality denoted by the positive.

	Pos.	*Com.*	*Sup.*
5	Far	farther	farthest
6	Fore	former	foremost or first
7	In	inner	inmost or innermost
8	Late	later	latest or last
9	Near	nearer	nearest or next
10	Old	older or elder	oldest or eldest
11	Out	outer utter	outmost or outermost utmost or uttermost
12	Up	upper	upmost or uppermost

Each of the foregoing adjectives are in Gaelic below.—

Seas.		1*d Choim.*	2*ra Coim.*	3*as Coim.*
1	Math Maith	fearr feotha	feairrd feothaid	fearras feothas
2	Olc Dona	miosa dona	misd donaid	olcas, miosad donad
3	Beag	bigg lugha	bigid lughaid	bigead lughad
4	Mòr	mò, mù motha, mutha	mòid	meud
5	Fad, *R.*	faide	faidid	faidead
6	Tusail, *R.*	tusaile		
7	A stigh	*		
8	Anmoch, *R.*	anmoiche	anmoichid	anmoichead
9	Faisg Fagus	faisge	faisgid	faisgead
10	Sean, *R.*	sine	sinid	sinead
11	Iomallach, † *R.*	-aiche	-aichid	-aichead
12	——	uachdarach		

Adjectives that are compared regularly in the foregoing list, and those compared regularly as well as irregularly in the following list, are marked with the letter *R.*

Tha buadharan a ta iar an coimeasachadh gu rialtach 'sa chlàr roimh so ; agus iadsan a ta iar an coimeasachadh gu rialtach co maith as gu neo-rialtach 'sa chlàr a leanas, comharraichte leis an litir *R.*

* *Comp.* a 's fhaide 'stigh.

† A mach, *comp.* a 's fhaide 'mach.

IRREGULAR GAELIC ADJECTIVES.

BUADHARAN NEO-RIALTACH GAELIG.

Seas.	1*d Choim.*	2*ra Coim.*	3*as Coim.*
Càr, *akin,*	cara	...	...
Còir, *proper,*	cora	...	...
Cumhang, *narrow,*	cuinge, *R.*	cuingid	cuingead
Dogh, *likely, probable,*	docha	...	...
Dorch, *dark,*	dorcha duirche	dorchaid duirchid	dorchad duirchead
Duilich, Doilich, *difficult,*	duilghe dorra	duilghid dorraid	duilghead dorrad
Dugh, *natural,*	ducha	...	...
Furasda, Farasda, *easy,*	fusa fusa, *R.*	fusaid fasaid	fusad fusad
Gearr, Goirid, *short,*	giorra	giorrid	giorrad
Géur, *sharp,*	géire geòire	g uraid geòirid	géurad geòiread
Ionmhuin, *desirable,*	annsa, *R.* ionnsa	...	.
Ion, *proper, fit,*	iona	...	...
Laidir, *strong,*	treasa, *R.*	treasaid	treasad
Mor, *great,*	mo, mu motha, mutha	mora	moid meud
Teth, *hot,*	teotha	teothaid	teothad
Toigh, *dear,* Toigheach, *beloved,*	tocha docha	...	...

To these may be added, moran, *many,* and tuille or tuilleadh, *more.*

SECOND FORM OF COMPARISON.

An adjective is used in the second form of comparison after the verb *Is* ; as,

Is *truimid* e sud,

Is *fheairrd* mi mo theagasg,

Bu *mhisd* a chraobh a rusgadh,

AN DARA STAID COIMEASACHAIDH.

Cuirear buadhar 'san dara staid choimeasachaidh an déigh a' ghniomhair *Is* ; mar,

It is the heavier for yon.

I am the better of (my teaching) *being taught.*

The tree was the worse of (its peeling) *being peeled.*

THIRD FORM OF COMPARISON.

An adjective is used in the third form of comparison after the verbs *Rach* and *Cuir*; as,

Rach am *feòthas*,
Tha 'n la 'dol an giorrad,
Chaidh a' mhin an *daoiread*,
Na cuir a *lughad* a chliu,
Chuir iad pris an tì am *moid*,

Amend, get better.
The day is getting shorter.
Meal has got dearer.
Diminish not his praise.
They (merchants) have raised the price of tea.

AN TREAS STAID COIMEASACHAIDH.

Cuirear buadhar 'san treas staid coimeasachaidh an déigh nan gniomharan, *Rach* 'us *Cuir*; mar,

NUMERALS, OR NUMBERS.

A Numeral is an adjective which signifies number; of which there are two kinds, viz. Cardinal and Ordinal.*

CUNNTAICH, NO AIREAMHAN.

Is e Cunntach buadhar a tha ag airis aireimh, dheth am bheil ann da sheòrsa eadhon Ardail agus Ordail.*

Cardinal Numbers.

Aon, a h-aon	*one*	1
Dha, a dha	*two*	2
Tri, a tri	*three*	3
Ceithir	*four*	4
Cuig, coig	*five*	5
Se, sea, sia	*six*	6
Seachd	*seven*	7
Ochd	*eight*	8
Naoi, naoith	*nine*	9
Deich	*ten*	10
Aon-déug	*eleven*	11
Dha-dhéug	*twelve*	12
Tri-déug	*thirteen*	13
Ceithir-déug	*fourteen*	14
Coig-déug	*fifteen*	15
Se-déug	*sixteen*	16
Seachd-déug	*seventeen*	17
Ochd-déug	*eighteen*	18
Naoi-déug	*nineteen*	19
Fichead	*twenty*	20
Aon thar fhichead	*twenty-one*	21

Cunntaich Ardail.

Dha thar fhichead	*twenty-two*	22
&ce.	*&c.*	
Deich thar fhichead	*thirty*	30
Aon-deug thar fhichead	*thirty-one*	31
&ce.	*&c.*	
Da fhichead	*forty*	40
Da fhichead 'sa h-aon	*forty-one*	41
&ce.	*&c.*	
Da fhichead 's a deich	*fifty*	50
Da fhichead 's a h-aon-déug	*fifty-one*	51
&ce.	*&c.*	
Tri fichead	*sixty*	60
Tri fichead 's a h-aon	*sixty-one*	61
&ce.	*&c.*	
Tri fichead 's a deich	*seventy*	70

* See *Gaelic Con.* Rule 7 and 8.

Tri fichead 's a h-aon déug, &ce.	*seventy-one &c.*	71
Ceithir fichead	*eighty*	80
Ceithir fichead 's a h-aon &ce.	*eighty-one &c.*	81
Ceithir fichead 's a deach	*ninety*	90
Ceithir fichead 's a h-aon-déug &ce.	*ninety-one &c.*	91
Céud, ciod	*a hundred*	100
Céud 'sa h-aon	*a hundred & one*	101
Céud 'sa deich	*a hundred & ten*	110
Céud 'sa fichead &ce.	*a hundred & twenty &c.*	120 &c.
Da cheud	*two hundred*	200
Tri cheud &ce.	*three hundred &c.*	300 &c.
Mìle	*one thousand*	1000
Da mhìle	*two thousand*	2000
Cuig mìle	*five thousand*	5000
Deich mìle	*ten thousand*	10,000
Ceud mìle	*a hundred thousand*	100,000
Muìlean	*a million*	1,000,000
Cuig muìlean &ce.	*five millions &c.*	5,000,000 &c.

EXAMPLES OF NUMERALS COMBINED WITH A NOUN.

The noun always follows its numeral, but is placed before *déug* (ten) in compound numbers.

Aon cheann	*one head*
Da cheann	*two heads*
Tri cinn &ce.	*three heads &c.*
Fichead ceann	20 *heads*
Ceud bo	100 *cows*
Mile cat	1000 *cats*
Deich mìle troidh	10000 *feet*

SAMPLAIREAN CHUNNTACH NAISGTE RI AINMEAR.

Leanaidh an t-ainmear a chunntach féin a ghnà 'ach cuirear e roimh *déug* an àireamhan measgta.

Aon fhear	*one man*
Da fhear	*two men*
Tri fir &ce.	*three men &c.*
Fichead fear	20 *men*
Céud cù	100 *dogs*
Mìle cnò	1000 *nuts*
Cuig mile bliadhna	5000 *years.*

Ordinal Numbers,	*Cunntaich Ordail.*	
An céud, a cheud fhear,	*the first man,*	1st
An dara, darna fear,	*the second man,*	2nd
An treas fear,	*the third man,*	3rd

An ceathramh fear,	*the fourth man,*	4th
An coigeamh,	*the fifth,*	5th
An seathamh,	*the sixth,*	6th
An seachdamh,	*the seventh,*	7th
An t-ochdamh,	*the eighth,*	8th
An naoidheamh,	*the ninth,*	9th
An deicheamh la,	*the tenth day,*	10th
An t-aon la deug,	*the eleventh day,*	11th
An dara la deug,	*the twelfth day,*	12th
An t-ochdamh la deug,	*the eighteenth day,*	18th
An naoidheamh la deug,	*the nineteenth day,*	19th
An ficheadamh la,	*the twentieth day,*	20th
An t-aon la thar fhichead,	*the,* &c.	21st
An deicheamh tigh thar, &ce.	*the,*	30th
An t-aon tigh deug thar fhichead,	*the,* &c.	31st
An da fhicheadamh tigh,	*the,* &c.	40th
An ceudamh bò,	*the hundredth cow,*	100th
An da cheudamh bò,	*the two hundredth cow*	200th
An tri cheudamh bò,	*the three,* &c.	300th
An cèithir cheudamh bò,	*the four,* &c.	400th
An cuig ceudamh fear,	*the five,*	500th
An sea ceudamh fear,	*the six,* &c.	600th
An seachd ceudamh fear,	*the seven,* &c.	700th
An mileamh fear,	*the thousandth,* &c.	1000th
&c.	&c.	

Collective Numerals, *Cunntaich Lòdach.*

Dithis, triuir, ceathrar, cuignear, seathnar, ochdnar, naoinear, deichnear.

These are applied to person only; as, dithis, *two persons;* triùir, *three persons.* They require the genitive plural indefinite of the noun following them; thus, ceathrar mhac, *four sons;* cuignear dhaoine, *five men,* &c.

Dithis is often used for *dà,* or *dhà,* in its absolute sense; as, Am buail mi ach aon sguab? Buailidh tu *dithis.*

INFLECTION OF PRONOUNS.

A Pronoun is a word used instead of a noun; as, *James* is here, *he* came an hour ago.

TEARNADH RIOCHDARAN.

Is e Riochdar focal a ghnathaichear an ait ainmeir; mar, tha *Seumas* an so, thainig *e* bho chionn uair.

There are nine sorts of pronouns in both Gaelic and English, viz. Personal, Relative, Interrogative, Possessive, Distributive, Demonstrative, Indefinite, Reciprocal, and Compound.

1. The Personal pronouns are thus declined; as

Tha naoi seòrsa riochdaran araon 'sa Ghaelig agus anns a Bheurla, eadh. Pearsantail, Dàimheach, Ceisteach, Seilbheach, Roinneach, Dearbhach, Neòchinnteach, Ionannach, agus Measgta.

1. Tha na riochdaran Pearsantail iar an teàrnadh; mar so,

SINGULAR.

Person.	*Nom.*	*Pos.*	*Obj.*
1st, *m.* or *f.*	I,	mine,	me.
2nd, *m.* or *f.*	Thou,	thine,	thee.
3rd, *mas.*	He,	his,	him.
3rd, *fem.*	She,	hers,	her.
3rd, *neut.*	It,	its,	it.

PLURAL.

Person.	*Nom.*	*Pos.*	*Obj.*
1st, *m.* or *f.*	We,	ours,	us.
2nd, *m.* or *f.*	Ye *or* you,	yours,	you.
3rd, *m. f. & n.*	They,	theirs,	them.

AONAR.

Pearsa.	*Ainmeach,**	*Staid Neartail.*
1ud, Mi,	*I, me,* mhi,	mise, mhise.
2ra, Tu,	*thou, thee,* thu,	tusa, thusa.
3as, E, Se,	*he, him,*	esan.
3as, I, Si,	*she, her,*	ise.
3as, E, *no* I,	*it, it,*	esa no ise.

IOMADH.

Pear.	*Ainmeach.*	*Staid Neart.*
1ud, Sinn,	*we, us,*	sinne.
2ra, Sibh,	*ye, you,*	sibhse.
3as, Iad,	*they, them,*	iadsan.

*The Gaelic pronouns have no other cases differing in form from the nominative.

* Cha n-'eil caran eile eucoltach an staid ris an ainmeach, aig na riochdaran Gaelig.

Obs.—The Gaelic pronouns are put into the emphatic form, by annexing the affixes *se, sa, san, ne* to them, in order to express the subject or object of a sentence with greater force.

And, to make the sense still more pointed, the term *féin* (the same as *self*, plural *selves*, in English, *met* in Latin, and *meme*, in French, is often used in both numbers; thus,

Mi-féin *no* mi-fhéin,	*myself.*
Thu-féin *no* thu-fhéin,	*thyself.*
E-féin *no* I-féin,	*himself, herself.*
Mise mi-féin, mise féin,	*my own self*, &c.
Sinn-féin *no* sinn-fhéin,	*ourselves.*
Sibh-féin* *no* sibh-fhéin,	*yourselves.*
Iad-féin, iadsan-féin,	*themselves.*
Sinne-féin,	*our own selves*, &c.

Obs. 1. The *English* pronoun *thou* is very seldom applied either in writing or familiar conversation, even in addressing a single individual, except by the *Quakers* or *Friends*. Its plural *ye* or *you* is always used in addressing one individual of any rank or age. This practice, which confounds one of the most important distinctions of the language, affords a striking instance of the power of fashion, here springing from courtesy and complimental speech. In *Gaelic* this personal compliment is more limited, for the second person singular, *thu* or *thusa*, is commonly used in addressing an inferior or an equal; and *sibh* or *sibhse* in addressing a parent, an aged person, or a superior. The pronoun of the second person singular, in both languages, is universally employed in addressing the Supreme Being.

Obs. 2. *E, i*, and *iad*, are often written and spoken *se, si, siad*, and, in that state, used only in the nominative; as, bhuail *se* e, *he struck him.*

Esan and *iadsan* are sometimes contracted *esa, iadsa*, and these, again, generally become *es'* or *eis', iads'*, before a vowel; thus retaining only the letter *s* of the emphatic syllable *san.*

2. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

A Relative Pronoun is a word which relates to a noun or pronoun going before it in a sentence; as, "The master *who* taught us."

2. RIOCHDARAN DAIMHEACH.

Is e Riochdar Dàimheach focal a bhuineas do dh-ainmear, no do riochdar a dol roimhe ann an ciallairt; mar, "Am maighstear *a* theagaisg sinn."

* *Féin* is pronounced *fé, hé, héin*, in Perthshire, &c., and *hìn, heìn*, in the North Highlands. Some say *sib-péin.*

The word or subject to which the relative refers, is called its Antecedent or Correlative.

The simple relatives in English are, *who*, *which*, *that*, and *as*; *who* and *which* are thus declined; they are alike in both numbers:

	Sing.	*Plur.*
Nom.	Who,	who.
Pos.	Whose,	whose.
Obj.	Whom,	whom.

Who is applied only to persons; as, the boy *who* reads.

Which is applied to the lower animals and inanimate objects; as, the dog *which* barks; the knife *which* cuts.

That is often used instead of *who* or *which*; as, the boy *that* reads; the book *that* was lost.

The *Gaelic Relatives* are,

Theirear an roimhean no co-dhàimhear ris an fhocal, no 'n cùisear d' am buin an Dàimheach.

Is iad *who*, *which*, *that* agus *as*; na Dàimhich shingilt 'sa Bheurla, tha *who* 'us *which* iar an teàrnadh; mar so; is co-ionann 'san dà aireimh:

	Sing.	*Plur.*
Nom.	Which,	which.
Pos.	Whose,	whose.
Obj.	Which	which.

Gabhar *who* (a) do phearsaibh a-mhàin; mar, *am* balachan *a* léughas.

Gabhar *which* (a) do na creutairibh a's ilse agus do chuspairibh neo-bheò; an cū *a* ni tathunn; an sgian *a* ghearras.

Gnàthaichear *that* (a) gu tric an aite *who* 'us *which*; mar, am balachan *a* léughas; an leabhar *a* chailleadh.

Is iad na *Daimhich*

Obs. 1. *Which* was formerly applied to persons, and is so still in the Scriptures; as, "Thou, Lord, *which* knowest the hearts of all men."

Obs. 2. *As* is classed with the *relative pronouns*, it being obvious that it is, in some instances, used as a *relative*, and applied to persons and things in both numbers; as, "The Lord added to the church daily such (persons) *as* should be saved." "His *words* were *as* follow;" that is, His *words* were *these which* follow; or, His *words* were the *words which* follow.

a, nach, na, they are alike in both numbers,

A, *who, whom, that;* as,

Nach, *who not, whom not, which not, that not, as not.*

Obs.—*A* is written *am* and *an* after a preposition, for the sake of euphony; as, an la air *am* bi thu ait, the day on *which* thou wilt be glad; am fear air *an* tilg mi so, the man at *whom* I will throw this.

Ghaelig a, nach, na, tha iad co-ionann 'san dà aireimh,

Na is a compound Relative, used without an antecedent; it is equal to, *those who, the thing* or *things which,* or, *all that*; as,

Those that (or the number which) were in the battle were slain.

I have not *what* or the *thing* which will pay you.

Is Daimheach measgta *Na* gnàthaiche gun roimhean; tha e ionann ri *iadsan* a, no *ni, no nithe* a, no *iad uile;* mar,

Mharbhadh *na* bha 'sa bhlàr.

Cha n-'eil agam *na* phaigheas tu.

3. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Who, which, and *what,* when used to ask a question, are called Interrogative Pronouns; as,

3. RIOCHARAN CEISTEACH.

'Nuair a ghnàthaichear *who, which,* 'us *what,* a dh-fhaighnachd, ceiste theirear riochdaran Ceisteach riù; mar,

Who? *co?* as, Who is he? *co e?* Who are they? *co iad?*
Which? *co? cia?* as, Which of them? *co dhiubh?*
What? *ciod? creud?* as, What is this? *ciod e so?**

3. COMPOUND RELATIVES.

Whoso, Whosoever, Whoever,	*he who,*	Co air bith? Co sam bith?
Whatever, Whatsoever, Whichever, Whichsoever,	*thing which,*	Ciod air bith? Ciod sam bith. Ge be air bith.
Whether,	= *one of the two,*	Co aca? Co dhiubh?
What,	= *thing which,*	Na, ni a.

3. DAIMHICH MHEASGTA.

* In conversation, *ciod e* is often corrupted into *gu dé* and *Dê;* as, *gu dé* do bharail? *Dé* tha sibh e deanamh?

Obs.—*What* is sometimes used as an adjective; as, "*What* money we had was taken away." It is also taken sometimes in the sense of an interjection; as, "*What!* am I a dog?"

4. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Sing.

1	2	3	3	3
My,	thy,	his,	hers,	its,
Mo,*	do,	a,	a,	a,

4. RIOCHDARAN SEILBHEACH.

Plur.

1	2	3	3
our,	your,	their,	own.
ar,†	bhur 'ur,	an am,	féin.

* These are rendered emphatic, like the personal pronouns, by the affixes *se, sa, san, ne,* placed after the nouns with which they are combined, but *se* of the first person is changed into *sa;* thus,

My fist,	*mo* dhòrn-*sa*		*Our* fist,	*ar*†	dòrn-*ne*
Thy fist,	*do* dhòrn-*sa*		*Your* fist,	*bhur, no 'ur*	dòrn-*se*
His fist,	*a* dhòrn-*san*		*Their* fist,	*an*	dòrn-*san*
Her fist,	*a* dòrn-*sa*			*an*	dòrn-*san*
Her comb,	*a* cìr-se		*Their* pipe,	*am*	pìob-*san*

* Nithear iad sin neartail mar na riochdaran pearsantail le na h-icean *se, sa, san, ne,* a chur an déigh an ainmeir ris am beil iad co-naisgte, ach atharraichear *se* a' cheud phearsa gu *sa;* mar so,

When the noun is qualified by one or more adjectives, the emphatic term follows the adjective; thus,

'Nuair a tha aon no da bhuadhar a nochdadh buaidh an ainmeir, leanaidh an smid neartail am buadhar; mar so,

My *fair* head,	Mo cheam *ban*-sa, &c.
Our *fair* head,	Ar ceann, *ban*-ne, &c.
My *pretty fair* head,	Mo chean *boidheach ban*-sa, &ce.

Féin is also used in both ways; as,

Gnàthaichear *féin* mar an céudna san dà dhoigh; mar,

My own purse,	Mo sporan *fein.*
My own black purse,	Mo sporan dubh-sa *fein.*

5. DISTRIBUTIVE PRONOUNS.

Each,	every,	either,	neither.
Gach, aon,	a h-uile,	an dara h-aon,	ni h-aon.

† *Ar* and *bhur* are often pronounced *nar* and *nur.*

5. RIOCHDARAN ROINNEACH.

6. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS, Used to point out an object.

6. RIOCHDARAN DEARBHACH, Gnàthaichte gu cuspair a chomharrachadh a mach.

Sing. *Plur.*

This, these, *so ;* as, *e so,* this one ; *i so,* this one ; *iad so,* those ones.

That, those, *sin ;* as, *e sin,* that one ; *i sin,* that one ; *iad sin,* these ones.

Yon, *sud, ud* ; as, *e sud,* yon one ; *an té ud,* yon woman ; *na fir ud,* yon fellows.

Yonder, " as, *sud e,* yonder he is ; *sud i,* yonder she is ; *sud iad,* yonder they are.

Former, *a cheud* ; as, *a cheud fhear,* the former one ; *a cheud fheadhain,* the former ones.

Latter, *mu dheireadh* ; as, *an aon mu dheireadh,* the latter one ; *an fheadhain mu dheireadh,* the latter ones.

7. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS. 7. RIOCHDARAN NEO-CHINNTEACH.

Any, all, both, none, one, other, some, such, whole.

— *uile, araon,* — *aon, éile, cuid,* — —

The *English* words with the *dash* under them, have no single Gaelic terms to express their meaning.

Indefinite Pronouns in *Gaelic* are generally short phrases made up of Nouns and Adjectives ; thus,

Fear eile, *another man.* Cuid-ĕigin, *some one.*

Te' éile, téile, *another woman.* Rud-ĕigin, *something.*

Sometimes a Noun only ; as,

Dad, *any thing* ; dad air bith, *any thing whatever.*

Feadhain, *some ;* fear, *m.* one ; té, *f. one.*

OBS.—*Fear,* one, is applied to all nouns *mas.* whether persons or things ; and also *té,* one, to all nouns *fem.*

OBS.—*None* (not one) is used in both numbers ; as, " *None* visits him ;" " *None* of their productions are extant." *One* has a possessive case, and a plural ; as, *One's* duty ; " The great *ones* of the world." *Other* and *another,* are declined as a noun.

8. RECIPROCAL PRONOUN. The word *self,* plural *selves,* is added to the personal pronouns in English, to show that the agent and object of the action are the

8. RIOCHDAR IONANNACH. Tha 'm focal *self* (fein), iom. *selves,* iar a chur ris na riochdaran pearsantail 'sa Bheurla a dh-fhoillseachadh gum beil ughdair

same ; as, Peter hurt *himself.*

agus cuspair a' ghniomha ionann; mar, Chiùr Peadair *e fein.*

Singular.

1	2	3	3
Myself,	thyself,	himself,	herself.
Mi-féin,	thu-féin,	e-féin,	i-féin.

Plural.

1	2	3
Ourselves,	yourselves,	themselves.

9. The Personal Pronouns in Gaelic are elegantly united with a number of Gaelic Prepositions, in which connexion both are thrown into one word, expressive of the meaning of the two ; and hence called Compound, or Prepositional Pronouns.

9. Tha na riochdaran Pearsantail 'sa Ghaelig iar an aonadh gu snasmhor ri aireimh 'roimhearan Gaelig agus anns an aonadh so tha iad le chéile iar an deanamh 'nan aon fhocal a nochdadh brigh an dà fhocail, agus o sin theirear Riochdaran Measgta no Roimhearail riù.

The Compound, or Prepositional Pronouns, are formed and declined in the following order.

Tha na Riochdaran Measgta no Roimhearail deante 'us teàrnte, 'san òrdugh a leanas.

Singular. *Aonar.*				*Plural.* *Iomadh.*		
1 Per.	2.	3.	3.	1 Per.	2.	3.
Mi, *me.*	tu, *thee.*	E, *him.*	I, *her.*	Sinn, *us.*	sibh, *you.*	iad, *them.*

Ag, aig, *at.*

		Fear.	*Boir.*			*Fear 'us Boir.*
Agam-*	agad-	aige-	aice-	Againn-	agaibh-	aca-
sa,	*sa,*	*san,*	*se,*	*ne,*	*se,*	*san,*
at me.	*at thee.*	*at him.*	*at her.*	*at us.*	*at you.*	*at them.*

Air, ar, *on.*

Orm,	ort,	air,	oirre,	Oirnn,	oirbh,	orra,
on me.	*on thee.*	*on him.*	*on her.*	*on us.*	*on you.*	*on them.*

Ann, inn, *in.*

Annam,	annad,	ann,	innte,	Annainn,	annaibh,	annta,

in me, &c.

* These are rendered emphatic, like the possessive pronouns, by annexing the affixes, *-sa, -se, -ne, -san,* to them ; as, *agam-sa,* &c.

* Nithear iad sin neartach mar na riochdaran seilbheach le cur nan icean *-sa, -se, -ne, -san,* riu ; mar, *agam-sa,* &ce.

As, a, *out of.*

Singular.				*Plural.*		
1	2	3	3	1	2	3
Asam,	asad,	as,	aiste,	Asainn,	asaibh,	asda,

out of me, &c.

De, *of* or *off.*

Dhiom,	dhiot,	dheth,	dhi, d'i,	Dhinn,	dhibh,	dhiubh,
Diom,	diot,	de,	di,	Dinn,	dibh,	diù,

of me, &c.

Do, *to.*

Dhomh,	dhut,	dha,	dhi,	Dhuinn,	dhuibh,	dhoibh,
Domh,	duit,	da,	d'i	Duinn,	duibh,	doibh.

to me, &c.

Eadar, *between.*

—	—	—	—	Eadarainn,	eadaraibh,	eatorra.

between us, &c.

Fo, fuidh or fodha, *under.*

Fodham,	fodhad,	fodha,	fòipe.	Fodhainn,	fodhaibh,	fòpa.

under me, &c.

Gu ug, *to.*

H-ugam,	h-ugad,	h-uige,	h-uice.	H-ugainn,	h-ugaibh,	h-uca.

to me, &c.

Le *with.*

Leam,	leat,	leis,	leatha.	Leinn, linn,	leibh, libh,	leò, leotha.

with me, &c.

Mu, um, *about.*

Umam,	umad,	uime,	uimpe.	Umainn,	umaibh,	umpa.

about me, &c.

O, bho, ua, *from.*

Uam,	uat, uait,	uaithe,	uaipe.	Uainn,	uaibh,	uapa, uatha.

from me, &c.

Ri, *to.*

Rium,	riut, rut,	ris,	rithe.	Ruinn, Rinn,	ruibh, rinn,	riù, riutha.

to me, &c.

Roimh, romh, *before.*

Romham,	romhad,	roimhe,	roimpe.	Romhainn,	romhaibh,	rompa.

before me, &c.

Thar, *over, across.*

Tharam,	tharad,	thairis air	thairte thairis oirre,	Tharainn,	tharaibh,	tharta.

over me, &c.

Troimh, *through.*

Tromham,	tromad,	troimhe,	troimpe.	Tromhainn,	tromhaibh,	trompa.

through me, &c.

ELISION AND CONTRACTION.

Elision is leaving out a letter of a word; as, *a'* or *'n* for *an.*

Contraction is shortening a word, or running two words or syllables into one; as,

M' ad, for mo ad, *my hat*; 'na bhéul, for *ann a* bhéul, *in his mouth*; 'nar tir, for *ann ar* tir.

GEARRADH AGUS GIORRACHADH.

Is e *Gearradh* tilgeadh a mach litir á focal; mar, *a'* no *'n* an ait *an.*

Is e *Giorrachadh* crupadh focail, no ruith dà fhocail, no dà smid gu aon; mar,

ELISION OF THE GAELIC ARTICLE.

An elides the *a* after prepositions ending in a vowel; as,

GEARRADH A' PHUNGAIR GHAELIG.

Tilgidh *an* an *a* an déigh roimhearan a dùnadh le fuaimraig; mar,

Fo'n talamh, *under the ground;* de 'n t-siùcar, *of the sugar;* o'n am sin, *from that time;* mu'n ghréin, *about the sun.*

An elides the *n* after prepositions ending in a consonant, before words beginning with *b, c, g, m, p;* as,

Tilgidh *an* an *n* an deigh roimhearan a dunadh le còmraig, roimh fhocail a toiseachadh le *b, c, g, m, p;* mar,

Aig a' bhaile, *at the town;* anns a' ghealaich *in the moon;* air a' charn, *on the cart;* ris a' mhin, *at the meal.*

ELISION OF PRONOUNS.

The possessives *mo, do,* elide the *o* before a vowel or *f* aspirated, and a, *his* or *its,* is cut out entirely before a vowel; as,

GEARRADH RIOCHDARAN.

Tilgidh na seilbhich *mo, do,* an *o* roimh fhuaimraig no *f* séidichte, agus gearrar as a, *his* no *its,* gu léir roimh fhuaimraig; mar,

M'obair, *for* mo obair, *my work;* d'ad*, *for* do ad, *your hat;* m' fhocal, *for* mo fhocal, *my word;* 'ord, *for* a ord, *his hammer.*

This elision may be conveniently avoided by varying the construction thus:—

Faodar an gearradh so a sheachnadh gu goireasach le muth a cho-rianachaidh; mar so:—

An obair agam, an ad, agad; an t-òrd aige, na h-uird aige *no* à chuid ord. An t-uan aice, *her lamb;* na h-uain aice, *no* ă cuid uain, *her lambs.*

* We find this *d'* often changed into *t';* as, t'anail *for* d'anail, *thy breath;* but this change is certainly very improper; may we not write "*to bhéul,*" as well as "*t'anail?*"

INFLECTION OF VERBS.

A Verb is a word which signifies to *be*, to *do*, or to *suffer*; as, I *am*, he *strikes*, he *is struck*.

A Verb is declined by Voices, Moods, Tenses or Times, Numbers, Persons, and Simple, Compound, and Emphatic Forms.

Verbs are divided into five classes, viz. Regular, Irregular, Auxiliary or Helping, Defective, and Impersonal.

Verbs are of two kinds, *Transitive* and *Intransitive*.

A *Transitive* Verb expresses *action*, passing from the *agent** or *doer* to some object; as, *I* strike the *table*; Wellington conquered *Bonaparte*.

An *Intransitive* Verb expresses *being* or *action*, which has no person or thing for its object; as, I *am*; the tree *stands*; he *slept*.

Transitive Verbs have

* When a noun *does* anything it is called the *agent*; and when something is *done to it*, it is called the *object*.

TEARNADH NO SGEADACHADH GHNIOMHARAN.

Is e Gniomhar focal a ta ciallachadh a *bhi* ann, a bhi *deanamh*, no'bhi *fulang*; mar, *Ta* mi; tha *e bualadh*; tha *e buailte*.

Teàrnar Gniomhar le Guthan, Modhan, Timean, Aireamhan, Pearsan, agus Staidean, Singilt, Measgta, agus Neartail.

Tha Gniomharan roinnte gu cuig roinnean, eadh. Rialtach, Neo-rialtach, Taiceil, Gaoideach, agus Neo-phearsantail.

Tha Gniomharan de dha sheòrsa, *Asdolach* agus *An-asdolach*.

Tha Gniomhar *Asdolach* a nochdadh gniomh' a dol as a' *chuisear* no'n *deanadair* gu cuspair eigin; mar, Tha *mi* bualadh *a' bhuird*; Cheannsaich Wellington *Bonaparte*.

Tha Gniomhar *Anasdolach*, a nochdadh *bith* no *gniomh*' aig nach 'eil neach no ni mar a chuspair; mar, Tha *mi*; tha 'chraobh a *seasamh*; *chodail* e.

Tha dà Ghuth aig

* 'Nuair a ni ainmear *rud* sam bith thearair an *deanadair* ris; agus an uair a nithear *rud-éigin air*, theirear an *cuspair* ris.

two Voices, the *Active* and the *Passive*.

The *Active* Voice is the form which the Verb takes when its subject or nominative is the agent or doer; as, *I struck* the horse ; the *sportsman shot* a deer.

The *Passive* Voice is the form which the Verb takes when its subject or nominative is the object of the verbal action ; as, the table *was struck* ; Bonaparte *was conquered* by Wellington.

Moods.–Moods or Modes are forms showing the manner in which the verbal action is represented.

There are eight Moods ; the Imperative, the Indicative, the Potential, the Infinitive, the Conditional, in English ; and, with these, the Interrogative, the Negative, and the Subjunctive, used in Gaelic.

1. The *Imperative* expresses a command or request in the second person, and a wish or desire in the first, and permission in the third of both numbers ; as, *let me go ; let us sing;*

Gniomharan Asdolach, an *Spreigeach*, agus am *Fulangach.*

Is e an Guth *Spreigeach* an staid a ghabhas an gniomhar 'nuair is e 'chuisear no 'ainmeach deanadair a gniomha ; mar, bhuail *mi* an t-each ; *thilg* an *sealgair* fiadh.

Is e an Guth *Fulangach* an staid a ghabhas an gniomhar 'nuair is e 'chuisear no 'ainmeach cuspair no fulangair a ghniomha ghniomharail; mar, *bhuaileadh* am bord ; *cheannsaicheadh* Bonaparte le Wellington.

Modhan.–Is iad Modhan, staidean a ta feuchainn na doigh anns am beil an gniomh gniomharail iar fhoillseachadh.

Tha ochd modhan ann, an t-Aineach, an Taisbeanach, an Comasach, am Feartach, an Teagmhach, 'sa Bheurla ; agus maille riù sin, an Ceisteach, an Diùltach agus an Leantach gnàthaichte 'sa Ghaelig.

1. Tha 'n *t-Aineach* a toirt orduigh no iarrtais 'san dara pearsa, agus miann no toil 'sa cheud agus cead 'san treas pearsa anns an da aireimh ; mar, *racham seinneamaid* ; *labhair thusa* ;

speak thou; *hear ye*; *let her cut the cheese*; *let them drink milk.*

The second person singular of this mood is the root or theme of the Verb.

2. The *Indicative* Mood simply asserts or declares a thing; as, *I write*; *he reads*; the sun *rose.*

3. The *Potential* Mood implies liberty, ability, or necessity; as, *I may fold*; *I can read*; *we must die.*

4. The *Infinitive* Mood shows the verb in its simple form, without number or person; as, *fold*; *to fold.*

The preposition "to" (*a* or *gu*, &c. in Gaelic) is usually prefixed to the verb in this form, and in that position it is called the *Sign of the Infinitive.*

5. The *Conditional* is used to express conditional, or contingent existence; as,

"If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing?"

6. The *Interrogative* simply asks a question; as, *Are* you there? *Did* you *see the king?*

eisdibh-se; *gearradh i a' mhulachag*; *oladh iad bainne.*

'Se dara pearsa aonar a' mhodh so fréumh no stéidh a' gniomhair.

2. Tha 'n *Taisbeanach* a dearbhadh no foillseachadh ni; mar, *tha* mi *sgriobhadh*; *tha* e *leughadh*; *dh-eirich a ghrian.*

3. Tha 'n *Comasach* a, nochdadh, saorsa, comais no éigin; mar, *faodaidh* mi *pasgadh*; *is urrainn* mi *leughadh*; *feumaidh* sinn *bàsachadh.*

4. Tha 'm modh *Feartach* a nochdadh gniomhair 'na staid shingilt, gun aireimh no pearsa; mar, *paisg*; *a phasgadh.*

Tha'n roimhear "to" (*a* no *gu*, &ce. 'sa Ghaelig) iar a chur gu cumanta roimh 'n gniomhar 'san staid so, agus theirear *Comhar an Fheartaich* ris 'san t-seasamh sin.*

5. Gnàthaichear an *Teagmhach* gu bith teagmhach, no tuiteamach a nochdadh; mar,

"Na'm *bitheadh* an corp uile 'na shuil, c'ait am *bitheadh* a' chlàisteachd?

6. Tha'n *Céisteach* amhain a faighnachd céiste; mar, *Am beil* thu an sin? *Am fac* thu *an righ?*

* See *Gaelic Con.* Rule 31.

7. The *Negative* is used to deny a thing; as, *I am not lazy*; *I did not see the king.*

8. The *Subjunctive** is used to represent an action as conditional, doubtful, or contingent. It is usually joined to another verb, either going before or coming after it in the same sentence; as,

"If ye *walk* in my statutes, and (if ye) *keep* my commandments, and (if ye) *do* them, then *I will give* you rain in due season."

TENSES OR TIMES.

Verbs have three simple tenses, the *Present*, the *Past*, and the *Future*; and two compound tenses, the *Perfect*, and *Pluperfect.*

The *future* in English is always a compound, but often elliptical.

There are only two verbs in Gaelic, viz. *bi*, to be, and *is*, that have a present tense; but this seeming defect is nicely supplied by the *future*, or the *present* tense of the verb *bi* combined with an imperfect or

7. Gnàthaichear an *Diùltach* a dh-obadh ni; mar, *Cha n-'eil mi* léisg. *Cha n-fhaca* mi 'n righ.

8. Gnàthaichear an *Leantach* a nochdadh gu 'm beil an gniomh ann an staid theagmhaich, ăgail, no thuiteamaich. Tha e gu tric fuaighte ri gniomhar éile, a dol roimhe, no 'teachd na dhéigh 'san aon chiallairt; mar,

"Ma *ghluaiseas* sibh a' m' reachdaibh, agus ma *ghleidheas* sibh m' aitheantan, agus ma *ni* sibh iad; an sin bheir mise dhùibh uisge 'na àm féin."

TIMEAN NO TRATHAN.

Tha tri timean singilt aig gniomharan, an *Làthaireil*, an *Seachadail*, agus an *Teacail.* Agus dà thim mheasgta, an *Làn* agus an *Roilàn.*

Tha'n *teacail* 'sa Bheurla 'ghnà measgta, ach gu tric beàrnach.

Chan-'eil ach a mhain dà ghniomhar, eadh. *bi* agus *is*, anns a Ghaelig, aig am beil tim lathaireil, ach tha 'ghaoid bheag so, iar a deanamh suas gu grinn leis an *teacail*, no le tim *lathaireil* a' gniomhair *bi*, naisgte ri pàirt-

* The Subjunctive in English is now almost universally rejected, it being evident that the *form* of the verb so called does not arise from the fact of its being subjoined to the conjunctions *if*, *though*, *lest*, &c. but from the nature of the idea intended to be expressed. What is called the present of the Subjunctive in some English Grammars, is obviously an elliptical form of the *Fut.* of the *Indicative.*—For a more conclusive illustration, *vide Eng. Con. R.* 21, *Note.*

perfect participle. This want of a present tense is not peculiar to the Gaelic language only; the Hebrew and other Oriental languages want it also.

The *Present Tense* signifies that the verbal action or state is going on just now, or in present time; as, *I write; you speak; they stand.*

The *Past Tense* signifies that the verbal action or state is *past* and gone, or in past time; as, *I wrote; they stood.*

The *Future Tense* intimates that the verbal action or state is to take place, or was* to take place in *time* to come; as,

I shall see you to-morrow.
I would see you yesterday (if you were at home.)

ear neo-cholionta no colionta. Cha n-i Ghaelig 'na h-aonar a ta gun an tim làthaireil so; tha an Eabhra, agus cànainean éile a bhuineas do 'n àirde an ear as easbhuidh mar an céudna.

Tha 'n *tim Lathaireil* a nochdadh gu'm beil an gniomh, no staid gniomharail dol air aghaidh aig an àm so, no anns an tim a ta làthair; mar, *tha mi 'sgriobhadh; tha sibh a labhairt; tha iad a seasamh.*

Tha 'n *tim Seachadail* a nochdadh gu 'm beil an gniomh, no'n staid gniomharail iar dol *seachad*, no ann an tim a dh-fhalbh; mar, *sgriobh mi; sheas iad.*

Tha 'n *tim Teacail* a foillseachadh gu 'm beil, no gun robh an gniomh, no'n staid ghniomharail gu tachairt ann an *tim* ri teachd; mar,

Chi mi thu am màireach.
Chithinn thu an dé (na'n robh thu aig an tigh.)

* The above definition of the future, may not, at first sight, coincide with every opinion, but upon due consideration, it will be found to be correct; close attention to the uses of the auxiliary verbs, *Shall* and *Will*, and their past *Should* and *Would*, as explained in the text, will illustrate the point.

Shall expresses *present* duty; but as all duties though *present* in point of obligation, must be *future* in their performance, the verb *shall* has come to be used as a sign of *future* time.

Will, in like manner, expresses *present* intention, but as all *present* intentions must also be *future* in their performance, the word has come to signify future time. But when a duty, or intention, or future action, is spoken of as referring to past time, or to some circumstance or event, connected with past time, we find *shall* and *will* assuming their *past forms* or *tenses* accordingly; and though the idea expressed by them in this subtle form be of a conditional or contingent nature, yet they even, in expressing such an idea, still retain, in most cases, an expression of futurity; and hence arises the *definition* in question, or the *Past Future.*

He will write to-morrow.

Sgriobhaidh e am màireach.

Verbs, like nouns, have two numbers, the *Singular* and *Plural*, and three Persons; the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd.

The *first person* speaks, the *second* is spoken to, and the *third* is spoken of.

Tha dà àireamh aig gniomharan, mar tha aig ainmearan; an *Aonar*, agus an *Iomadh;* agus tri Pearsan, a' 1ud; 2ra, agus 3as.

Tha *cheud phearsa* labhairt, labhrar ris an *dara*, agus *labhrar* mu 'n treas.

AUXILIARY OR HELPING VERBS.

GNIOMHARAN TAICEIL NO COBHAIREIL.

The Auxiliary verbs are those by the help of which *Specific* verbs are conjugated in their compound tenses.

Is iad na gniomharan Taiceil, iad sin leis am beil gniomharan *Araid* iar an *Sgéadachadh* 'nan timean Measgta.

There are nine auxiliaries, viz. *be, do, have, let, may, can, must, shall, will.*

Tha naoi Taicearan ann, eadh.

The first four are also used as *specific* verbs; and the other five want the *perfect participle.*

Gnàthaichear a cheud cheithir; mar, ghniomharan *araid;* agus tha na cuig éile dh-easbhuidh a' *phairteir cholionta.*

Obs.—*May* conveys the idea of *liberty* or *permission*, and, by inference, *contingency;* as, he *may* go if he will; he *may have* written, or not.

Can has the sense of *is able*, and denotes *power* or *ability* in general; as, I *can* write, though you cannot.

Shall denotes *duty* or *obligation* in general, and, by inference, *futurity;* as, *he shall obey me. I shall write to-morrow.*

Will denotes *volition* or *intention*, and, by inference, *futurity;* as, *I will, be thou whole. He will write to-morrow.*

The *present* and *past tenses* of the auxiliary verbs are thus expressed,

Tha timean *làthaireil* agus *seachadail* nan taicearan, iar an nochdadh; mar so,

Pres. am, do, have, let, may, can, must, shall, will.
Past. was, did, had, let, might, could, (no past) *should, would.*

The idea expressed by a compound tense is in *present time*, when its auxiliary or help is *present;* and in *past time*, when its auxiliary or help is *past;* thus,

Tha 'n smuain, no 'n rùn a ta tim measgta ag cur an céil anns an *tim làthaireil*, 'nuair tha 'thaicear làthaireil, agus 'san *tim seachadail*, 'nuair tha 'thaicear *seachadail;* mar so,

I *have* folded, I *shall* fold, I *may* have folded, express *present* time, because *have*, *shall*, and *may*, are in the present tense. I *had* folded, I *should* fold, I *might* have folded, express *past* time, because *had*, *should*, and *might*, are in the past tense.

CONJUGATION OF VERBS.*

There are two Conjugations in Gaelic, the *First* and the *Second*.

Verbs beginning with a consonant, except *f* pure, are of the *first* conjugation; and verbs beginning with a vowel, or with *f* pure, are of the *second*.

The verb, TO BE, (*bi*) by whose help other verbs are inflected, is conjugated in both English and Gaelic in the following order :—

SGEADACHADH GHNIOMHARAN.

Tha dà Sgéadachadh 'sa Ghaelig, a *Chéud* agus an *Dara*.

Tha gniomharan a toiseachadh le connraig, ach *f* glan, de 'n *chéud* sgéadachadh ; agus gniomharan a toiseachadh le fuaimraig, no le *f* glan, de'n *dara*.

Tha 'n gniomhar BI, trid am beil gniomharan éile iar an teàrnadh, sgéadaichte araon 'am Beurla 'san Gaelig, anns an òrdugh a leanas :—

TO BE.† *Bi.*

Pres.	*Past.*	*Imp. Part.*	*Perf. Part.*
Am,	was,	being,	been.
Ta, no tha,	*bha,*	*bith,*	*iar bhith.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

Present Tense.

Pers.		
Sing.	1.	I am
	2.	Thou art
	3.	He is, *a boy is*
Plur.	1.	We are
	2.	Ye *or* you are
	3.	They are, *boys are*

MODH TAISBEANACH.

Timean Singilt.

Tim Làthaireil.

Pear.		
Aon.	1.	Ta, no tha mi
	2.	Tha thu
	3.	Tha e, *tha giullan*
Iom.	1.	Tha sinn
	2.	Tha sibh
	3.	Tha iad, *tha giullanan*

* The conjugation of a verb is a proper arrangement of its moods, tenses, numbers, persons, and participles.

* Is e sgéadachadh gniomhair òrdugh ceart a mhodhan, a thimean, 'àireamhan, a phearsan, agus a phàirtearan.

† Since the verb "*to be*" enters so largely into the *Compound Tenses* of other verbs in both languages, it has been deemed proper to conjugate it first, for an acquaintance with its variations will make the inflection of any other verb easy to the learner.

Past Tense.

Pers.	
Sing. 1.	I was
2.	Thou wast
3.	He was
Plur. 1.	We were
2.	Ye *or* you were
3.	They were

Tim Seachadail.

Pears.	
Aon. 1.	Bha mi, *no* do bha mi
2.	Bha thu &ce.
3.	Bha e
Iom. 1.	Bha sinn
2.	Bha sibh
3.	Bha iad

Compound Tenses.

Present Perfect.

Its helps are *have, hast, has* or *hath.*

Sing. 1.	I have been
2.	Thou hast been
3.	He has *or* hath been
Plur. 1.	We have been
2.	Ye have been
3.	They have been

Timean Measgta.

Làn Lathaireil.

'Siad a thaicean *tha iar,* no *air.**

Aon. 1.	Tha mi iar bhith *no* bhi
2.	Tha thu iar bith, &ce.
3.	Tha e iar bhith
Iom. 1.	Tha sinn iar bhith
2.	Tha sibh iar bhith
3.	Tha iad iar bhith

Pluperfect or Past Perfect.

Its helps are *had, hadst.*

Sing. 1.	I had been
2.	Thou hadst been
3.	He had been
Plur. 1.	We had been
2.	Ye had been
3.	They had been

Roilàn no Làn Seachadail.

'Siad a thaicean *bha iar,* no *air.*

Aon. 1.	Bha mi iar bhith
2.	Bha thu iar bhith
3.	Bha e iar bhith
Iom. 1.	Bha sinn iar bhith
2.	Bha sibh iar bhith
3.	Bha iad iar bhith

---

* The preposition "air," *on, at, for,* is very improperly used by Gaelic writers in compound tenses, or before the infinitive, instead of "iar," *after,* which is used in the text, upon the authority of eminent grammarians; therefore the following, and like sentences, should be written thus:—

* Tha 'n roimhear "air," *on, at, for,* 'ga gnàthachadh gu fir neo-cheart le sgriobhadairean Gaelig ann an timean measgta, no roimh an fheartach, an ait "iar," *after,* a ta gnàthaichte 'sa cheann-teagaisg fo theisteas ghramadairean ainmeil; air an aobhar sin bitheadh na ciallairtean a leanas, agus an leithid éile sgriobhta mar so:—

Tha e *air* posadh, (*denoting that*) he is at or on a marriage, or present at the ceremony.

Tha e *iar* posadh, (—— ——) he has married, or is after performing the marriage ceremony.

Bha Séumas *air* trusadh nan caorach, (*denoting that*) James was at the gathering of the sheep, or assisting at it.

Bha Séumas *iar* trusadh nan caorach, (—— ——) James had gathered the sheep.

From these, and many similar instances that may be adduced, it is perfectly clear that *iar* is the proper term for Compound Tenses, or the Infinitive, and that *air,* when applied to time, signifies not *after,* but *on* or *at.*—See *Stewart's Grammar,* p. 89, and *Munro's,* p. 236. *Iar* is generally pronounced *air* or *ear.*

Compound Tenses in English, but Simple in Gaelic.

Present Future Tense.

Its helps are *shall* or *will.*

Pers.	
Sing. 1.	I shall *or* will be
2.	Thou shalt *or* wilt be
3.	He shall *or* will be
Plur. 1.	We shall *or* will be
2.	Ye shall *or* will be
3.	They shall *or* will be

Past Future.

Its helps are *should* or *would.*

Sing. 1.	I should *or* would be
2.	Thou shouldst *or* wouldst be
3.	He should *or* would be
Plur. 1.	We should *or* would be
2.	Ye should *or* would be
3.	They should *or* would be

Timean Measgta 'sa Bheurla, ach Singilt 'sa Ghaelig.

Tim Teacail Làthair.

-idh.

Pears.	
Aon. 1.	Bithidh* mi
2.	Bithidh thu *no* tu
3.	Bithidh e
Iom. 1.	Bithidh sinn
2.	Bithidh sibh
3.	Bithidh iad

Teacail Seachad.

Aon. 1.	Bhithinn (only I would be here)
2.	Bhitheadh tu, &c.
3.	Bhitheadh e
Iom. 1.	Bhitheamaid *no* bhitheadh sinn
2.	Bhitheadh sibh
3.	Bhitheadh iad

Contracted thus: 1. Bhi'inn, 2. & 3. bhiodh.

Giorraichte mar so: 1. Bhiomaid, bhimid, 2. & 3. bhiodh.

Compound Tenses in both English and Gaelic.

Present Future Perfect.

Its helps are *shall* or *will have.*

Sing.

1. I shall *or* will have been
2. Thou shalt *or* wilt have been
3. He shall *or* will have been

Plur.

1. We shall *or* will have been
2. Ye shall *or* will have been
3. They shall *or* will have been

Timean Measgta 'san dà chainnt.

Teacail Làthaireil Làn.

A thaicean *bithidh iar.* ¶

Aon.

1. Bithidh mi iar bhith *no* bhi
2. Bithidh tu iar bhith
3. Bithidh e iar bhith

Iom.

1. Bithidh sinn iar bhith
2. Bithidh sibh iar bhith
3. Bithidh iad iar bhith

N.B.—The Compound Gaelic Tenses marked ¶ are very seldom or never used, but are given here for the sake of order.

---

* Sometimes contracted *bi'dh* or *bidh.*

Past Future Perfect.

Its helps are *should* or *would have.*

Pers. *Sing.*

1. I should *or* would have been
2. Thou shouldst *or* wouldst have been
3. He should *or* would have been

Plur.

1. We should *or* would have been
2. Ye should *or* would have been
3. They should *or* would have been

Teacail Seachad Lan.

A thaicean *bhithinn* &c *iar.* ¶

Pears. *Aon.*

1. Bhithinn iar bhith
2. Bhitheadh tu iar bith
3. Bhitheadh e air bith

Iom.

1. Bhitheamaid *no* bhitheadh sinn iar bhith
2. Bhitheadh sibh iar bhith
3. Bhitheadh iad air bhith

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Compound Tenses.

Present Tense.

Its helps are *may, can,* or *must.*

Sing. 1. I may* *or* can be
2. Thou mayst *or* canst be
3. He may *or* can be

Plur. 1. We may *or* can be
2. Ye may *or* can be
3. They may *or* can be†

MODH COMASACH.

Timean Measgta.

Tim Lathaireil

A thaicean *faodaidh, is urrainn,* no *féumaidh,*

Aon.

1. Faodaidh* *no* 's urrainn mi 'bhith
2. Faodaidh *no* 's urrainn thu 'bhith
3. Faodaidh *no* 's urrainn e 'bhith

Iom.

1. Faodaidh *no* 's urrainn sinn a bhith
2. Faodaidh *no* 's urrainn sibh a bhith
3. Faodaidh *no* 's urrainn iad a bhith†

---

* Vide Gaelic Auxiliary Verbs.

†To be declined *Interrogatively;* thus,
May I be? am faod mi bhith ? &c.
Can I be? an urrainn mi bhith ? &c.
Must I be? am féum mi bhith ? &c.

Negatively.

I may not be, &c. cha n-fhaod mi bhith.
I cannot be, &c. cha n-urrainn mi bhith.
And so on through all the other tenses.

† Gu bhi tearnte, *gu Ceisteach ;* mar,
Might I be? &c. am faodainn a bhith ?
Could I be? &c. am b'urrainn mi bhith?

Gu Diùltach.

I might not be, &c. cha n-fhaodainn a bhi.
I could not be, &c. cha b'urrainn mi bhith.
Agus mar sin sios air feadh nan timean eile.

Past.

Its helps are *might* or *could.*

Pers. *Sing.*	
1. I might *or* could be	
2. Thou mightst or couldst be	
3. He might *or* could be	
Plur.	
1. We might *or* could be	
2. Ye might *or* could be	
3. They might *or* could be	

Present Perfect.

Its helps are *may* or *can have.*

Sing.	
1. I may *or* can have been	
2. Thou mayst *or* canst have been	
3. He may *or* can have been	
Plur.	
1. We may *or* can have been	
2. Ye may *or* can have been	
3. They may *or* can have been	

Past Perfect.

Its helps are *might* or *could have.*

Sing.	
1. I might *or* could have been	
2. Thou mightst *or* couldst have been	
3. He might *or* could have been	

Seachadail.

A thaicean *dh-fhaodainn, b' urrainn.*

Pears. *Aon.*	
1. Dh-fhaodainn *no* b'urrainn mi	'bhith
2. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn thu	'bhith
3. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn e	'bhith
Iom.	
1. Dh-fhaodamaid *no* b'urrainn sinn	a bhith
2. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn sibh	a bhith
3. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn iad	a bhith

Lan Lathaireil.¶

A thaicean *faodaidh* no's *urrainn a bhi iar.*

Aon.	
1. Faodaidh *no* 's urrainn mi	'bhi iar bhith
2. Faodaidh *no* 's urrainn thu	'bhi iar bhith
3. Faodaidh *no* 's urrainn e	'bhi iar bhith
Iom.	
1. Faodaidh *no* 's urrainn sinn a	bhi iar bhith
2. Faodaidh *no* 's urrainn sibh a	bhi iar bhith
3. Faodaidh *no* 's urrainn iad a	bhi iar bhith

Lan Seachadail.¶

A thaicean *dh-fhaodadh* no *b' urrainn a bhi iar.*

Aon.	
1. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn mi	'bhi iar bhith
2. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn thu	'bhi iar bhith
3. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn e	'bhi iar bhith

Pers. *Plur.*
1. We might *or* could have been
2. Ye might *or* could have been
3. They might *or* could have been

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. 1. Let me be*
2. Be thou *or* do thou be
3. Let him be
Plur. 1. Let us be
2. Be ye *or* do ye be
3. Let them be

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. To be
Per. To have been
Fut. About to be

PARTICIPLES.

Imp. Being
Per. Been
Comp. Per. Having been

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Be.

Present Tense.

Sing.	*Aon.*
If I be	Ma bhitheas mi
If thou be	Ma bhitheas tu
If he be	Ma bhitheas e

Past.

If I were, Na'n robh mi, no na'm bithinn
If thou wert, Na'n robh thu, no na'm bitheadh tu
If he were, Na'n robh e, no na'm bitheadh e

Pears. *Iom.*
1. Dh-fhaodadamaid *no* b'urrainn sinn a bhi iar bhith
2. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn sibh a bhi iar bhith
3. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn iad a bhi iar bhith

MODH AINEACH.

Aon. 1. Bitheam
2. Bi *no* bi thusa, bi-sa
3. Bitheadh e
Iom. 1. Bitheamaid
2. Bithibh
3. Bitheadh iad

MODH FEARTACH.

Lath. A bhith, do bhith, gu bhith
Lan. Gu bhith iar bhith
Teac. Dol a bhith

PAIRTEARAN.

Neo-chol. Bith
Làn. Iar bhith } after being
Meas. Iar bhith }

MODH TEAGMHACH.

Bi.

Tim Làthair.

Plur.	*Iom.*
If we be	Ma bhitheas sinn
If you be	Ma bhitheas sibh
If they be	Ma bhitheas iad

Seachad.

* The English verb is imperative only in the second person ; thus, *let me be*, is for *let thou me* (to) *be*, *&c.*

Past.	*Seachad.*
If we were,	Nan robh sinn, na'm bitheamaid.
If you were,	Nan robh sibh, na'm bitheadh sibh.
If they were,	Nan robh iad, na'm bitheadh iad.

Rendered also,

I were, thou wert, he were, we were, ye were, they were.

Obs.—"The verb *to be* is the only one in the English language which has a conditional form, and that in the past tense alone. In the case of all other verbs, the form, when it occurs, is purely elliptical; thus, "If he say so, it is well," is an ellipsis of the *Pres. Fut.* of the *Ind.* used for "If he *shall* say so," or "should say so."

"Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him," is an ellipsis of the *Past Fut. Ind.* used for *If he should slay me.*

Obs.—*Be* was formerly used in the present of the indicative; as, "If thou *beest* he," *Milton.* "We *be* twelve brethren," GEN. xlii. 32. "What *be* these two olive-branches?" ZECH. iv. 12. But this usage is now obsolete.

INTERROGATIVE MOOD.	MODH CEISTEACH.
Present Tense.	*Tim Lathair.*
Singular.	*Plural.*
1. Am beil mi? *Am I?*	1. Am beil sinn? *Are we?*
2. Am beil thu? *Art thou?*	2. Am beil sibh? *Are ye or you?*
3. Am beil e? *Is he?*	3. Am beil iad? *Are they?*
Another form.	*Staid eile.*
Am bheil? A bheil? &c.	Am bheil? A bheil? &c.
1. Mur 'eil mi, *If I am not* &c.* &c.	1. Mur 'eil sinn, *If we are not* &c.* &c.
1. Nach 'eil mi, *Am I not?* &c. &c.	1. Nach 'eil sinn, *Are we not?* &c. &c.
Past Tense.	*Tim Seachad.*
1. An robh mi, *Was I?* &c. &c.	1. An robh sinn, *Were we?* &c. &c.
1. Mur robh mi, *If I was not* &c. &c.	1. Mur robh sinn, *If we were not* &c. &c.
1. Nach robh mi, *Was I not?* &c. &c.	1. Nach robh sinn? *Were we not?* &c. &c.

* When the three persons of the Gaelic verb are alike in both numbers, it is enough to lay down the 1st person singular and plural, which is a sufficient hold of all the rest, to be formed by adding the pronouns.

* 'Nuair tha tri pearsan a gniomhair Ghaelig, co-ionann 'san dà aireimh, is leòr a l'ud phearsa aonar, agus iomadh a chur sios, a ta 'na lan-ghreim air cach, a nithear le cur nan riochdaran.

Future Tense. | *Tim Teac.*

Singular. | *Plural.*

1. Am bi mi, *Shall or will I be?* &c. &c.
1. Nach[1] bi mi, *Shall I not be?* &c. &c.

1. Am bi sinn, *shall or will we be?* &c. &c.
1. Nach[1] bi sinn, *shall we not be?* &c. &c.

[1] *Nach* renders the verb both *Interrogative* and *Negative.*

[1] Ni *Nach* an ghniomhar araon *Ceisteach* agus *Diùltach.*

Beil, *am;* Robh, *was.*

SUBJUNCTIVELY. | GU LEANTACH.

Present Tense. | *Tim Làthair.*

Singular. | *Plural.*

1. Gu 'm beil mi, *that I am* Gu bheil, &c.
1. Gu'm beil sinn, *that we are* Gu bheil, &c.

Past. | *Seachad.*

1. Gu 'n robh mi, *that I was* &c.
1. Gu'n robh sinn, *that we were* &c.

Future. | *Teacail.*

1. Gu'm bi mi, *that I will be* &c.
1. Gu'm bi sinn, *that we will be* &c.

NEGATIVE MOOD. | MODH DIULTACH.

Present Tense. | *Tim Làthair.*

Singular. | *Plural.*

1. Cha n-'eil mi, *I am not* &c. &c.
1. Ni bheil mi, Ni-m beil mi, } *I am not,* &c.

1. Cha n-'eil sinn, *we are not* &c. &c.
1. Ni bheil sinn, Ni-m beil sinn, } *We are not* &c.

Past Tense. | *Tim Seachad.*

1. Cha *robh mi, *I was not* &c. &c.
1. Ni-n robh mi, *I was not* &c. &c.

1. Cha robh sinn, *We were not* &c. &c.
1. Ni-n robh sinn, *We were not* &c. &c.

Future Tense. | *Tim Teacail.*

1. Cha bhi mi, *I shall or will not be,* &c.
1. Ni-m bi mi, *I shall not be*

1. Cha bhi sinn, *We shall or will not be,* &c.
1. Ni-m bi sinn, *We shall not be*

* In some parts of the Highlands, *robh* takes *do* before it; as, *an d' robh? cha d' robh.*

SUBJUNCTIVE, OR CONDITIONAL MOOD IN GAELIC.

Past Tense.

Aon.

1. Bhithinn,* *I would be*
2. Bhitheadh tu, *thou wouldst be*
3. Bhitheadh e, *he would be*

1. Na'm bithinn, *if I would be* &c.

MODH LEANTACH, NO TEAGMHACH 'SA GHAELIG

Tim Seachad.

Iom.

1. Bhitheamaid,* *we would be*
2. Bhitheadh sibh, *you would be*
3. Bhitheadh iad, *they would be*

1. Na'm bitheamaid, *if we would be,* &c.

* This is no other *form* than the *past future* of the *Indicative* in both languages.

Future.

1. Ma bhitheas* mi, *if I shall or will be,* or *if I be*
2. Ma bhitheas tu, *if thou shalt or wilt be*
3. Ma bhitheas e, *if he shall or will be*

Tim Teacail.

1. Ma bhitheas sinn, *if we shall or will be*
1. Ma bhitheas sibh, *if ye shall or will be,* &c.
3. Ma bhitheas iad, *if they shall or will be*

* Another form, *ma bhios.*

Impersonal States of the Verb Bi.

INDICATIVE.

Pres. Lathair.

*Thatar, thathar, thathas, *is, are, it is*

INTERROGATIVE.

Am beilear, beileas? *is, are?*
Nach 'eilear, 'eileas? *is, are not?*

NEGATIVE.

Cha n-'eilear, 'eileas, *is not, are not*

Staidean Neo-phearsantail a' ghniomhair Bi.

TAISBEANACH.

Past. Seachad.

Bhatar, bhathar, bhathas, *was, were*

Fut. Bithear, bitear, &ce.

CEISTEACH.

An robhar, robhas, *was, were?*
Nach robhar, robhas, *was, were not?*

Subj. Na-m biteadh

DIULTACH.

Cha robhar, robhas, *was not, were not*

Subj. Bhiteadh, *would be*

* *Thus,* thathar *no* thatar ag radh gu'm beil a Bhàn-righ a tighinn do dh-Alba, *It is said that the Queen is coming to Scotland.*

FIRST CONJUGATION.

VERBS.

To fold *or* wrap.
To love *or* love.

CHEUD SGEADACHADH.

GNIOMHARAN.

Paisg.
Gràdhaich.

ACTIVE VOICE. AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

Pres.	*Past.*	*Imp. Part.*	*Perf. Part.*	*Comp. Part.*
Fold	folded	folding	folded	having folded.
Paisg	*phaisg*	*pasgadh*	*paisgte*	*iar pasgadh.*
Love	loved	loving	loved	having loved.
Gràdhaich	*ghràdhaich*	*gràdhachadh*	*gràdhaichte*	*iar gràdhachadh*

INDICATIVE MOOD. MODH TAISBEANACH.

Simple *Singilt.*

Present Tense. *Tim Lathaireil.*

Sing. 1.	I fold, *or* I am folding	*Aon.* 1. Tha mi 'pasgagh
2.	Thou foldest, &c.	2. Tha thu 'pasgadh
3.	He folds, *or* foldeth	3. Tha e 'pasgadh
Plur. 1.	We fold	*Iom.* 1. Tha sinn a pasgadh
2.	Ye fold	2. Tha sibh a pasgadh
3.	They fold	3. Tha iad a pasgadh

Past Tense. *Tim Seachadail.*

Sing. 1.	I folded	*Aon.* 1. Phaisg mi, *no* do phaisg
2.	Thou foldedst	2. Phaisg thu, &c. [mi
3.	He folded	3. Phaisg e, &c.
Plur. 1.	We folded	*Iom.* 1. Phaisg sinn, &c
2.	Ye folded	2. Phaisg sibh, &c.
3.	They folded	3. Phaisg iad, &c.

Compound.

Present Perfect Tense. *Tim Lathaireil Lan.*

Sing. 1.	I have folded	*Aon.* 1. Tha mi iar pasgadh
2.	Thou hast folded	2. Tha thu iar pasgadh
3.	He has *or* hath folded	3. Tha e iar pasgadh
Plur. 1.	We have folded	*Iom.* 1. Tha sinn iar pasgadh
2.	Ye have folded	2. Tha sibh iar pasgadh
3.	They have folded	3. Tha iad iar pasgadh

Pluperfect, or Past Perfect Tense. *Roilan, no Lan Seachad.*

Sing. 1.	I had folded	*Aon.* 1. Bha mi iar pasgadh
2.	Thou hadst folded	2. Bha thu iar pasgadh
3.	He had folded	3. Bha e iar pasgadh
Plur. 1.	We had folded	*Iom.* 1. Bha sinn iar pasgadh
2.	Ye had folded	2. Bha sibh iar pasgadh
3.	They had folded	3. Bha iad iar pasgadh

Present Future Tense.

Sing.

1. I shall *or* will fold
2. Thou shalt *or* wilt fold
3. He shall *or* will fold

Plur.

1. We shall *or* will fold
2. Ye shall *or* will fold
3. They shall *or* will fold

Tim Teacail Làthaireil.

Aon.

1. Paisgidh mi
2. Paisgidh tu
3. Phaisgidh e

Iom.

1. Paisgidh sinn
2. Paisgidh sibh
3. Paisgidh iad.

Past Future.

Sing.

1. I should *or* would fold
2. Thou shouldst *or* wouldst fold
3. He should *or* would fold

Plur.

1. We should *or* would fold
2. Ye should *or* would fold
3. They should *or* would fold

Teacail Seachadail.

Aon.

1. Phaisginn
2. Phaisgeadh tu
3. Phaisgeadh e

Iom.

1. Phaisgeamaid, *no* phaisgeadh [sinn
2. Phaisgeadh sibh
3. Phaisgeadh iad

Present Future Perfect.

Sing.

1. I shall *or* will have folded
2. Thou shalt *or* wilt have folded
3. He shall *or* will have folded

Plur.

1. We shall *or* will have folded
2. Ye shall *or* will have folded
3. They shall *or* will have folded

Teacail Làthair. Lan.¶

Aon.

1. Bithidh mi iar pasgadh
2. Bithidh tu iar pasgadh
3. Bithidh e iar pasgadh

Iom.

1. Bithidh sinn iar pasgadh
2. Bithibh sibh iar pasgadh
3. Bithidh iad iar pasgadh

Past Future Perfect.

Sing.

1. I should *or* would have folded
2. Thou shouldst *or* wouldst have folded
3. He should *or* would have folded

Plur.

1. We should *or* would have folded
2. Ye should *or* would have folded
3. They should *or* would have folded

Teacail Seachad Lan.¶

Aon.

1. Bhithinn iar pasgadh
2. Bhitheadh tu iar pasgadh
3. Bhithead e iar pasgadh

Iom.

1. Bhitheamaid iar pasgadh
2. Bhitheadh sibh iar pasgadh
3. Bhitheadh iad iar pasgadh

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present Tense.

Pers.	*Singular.*
1.	I may, can, *or* must fold
2.	Thou mayst *or* canst* fold
3.	He may *or* can fold
	Plural.
1.	We may *or* can fold
2.	Ye may *or* can fold
3.	They may or can fold

Past Tense.

	Singular.
1.	I might *or* could fold
2.	Thou mightst *or* couldst fold
3.	He might *or* could fold
	Plural.
1.	We might *or* could fold
2.	Ye might *or* could fold
3.	They might *or* could fold

Present Perfect.

	Singular.
1.	I may *or* can have folded
2.	Thou mayest *or* canst have folded
3.	He may *or* can have folded

MODH COMASACH.

Tim Làthair.

Pears.	*Aonar.*
1.	Faodaidh, is urrainn, *no* feumaidh mi pasgadh
2.	Faodaidh *no*'s urrainn* thu pasgadh
3.	Faodaidh *no*'s urrainn e pasgadh
	Iomadh.
1.	Faodaidh *no*'s urrainn sinn pasgadh
2.	Faodaidh *no*'s urrainn sibh pasgadh
3.	Faodaidh *no*'s urrainn iad pasgadh

Tim Seachad.

	Aonar.
1.	Dh-fhaodainn *no* b'urrainn mi pasgadh
2.	Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn thu pasgadh
3.	Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn e pasgadh
	Iomadh.
1.	Dh-fhaodamaid *no* b'urrainn sinn pasgadh
2.	Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn sibh pasgadh
3.	Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn iad pasgadh

Lan Làthair. ¶

	Aonar.
1.	Faodaidh *no*'s urrainn mi 'bhi iar pasgadh
2.	Faodaidh *no*'s urrainn thu 'bhi iar pasgadh
3.	Faodaidh *no*'s urrainn e 'bhi iar pasgadh

---

* *Must* and *feumaidh* to be continued in the second and third persons of both numbers.

The pupil should often be made to decline a verb with one *help* at a time; thus, *I can fold, &c.; I may love, &c.*

Pers. *Plural.*

1. We may *or* can have folded
2. Ye may *or* can have folded
3. They may *or* can have folded

Pears. *Iomadh.*

1. Faodaidh *no*'s urrainn sinn a bhi air pasgadh
2. Faodaidh *no*'s urrainn sibh a bhi iar pasgadh
3. Faodaidh *no*'s urrainn iad a bhi air pasgadh

Pluperfect, or Past Perfect.

Singular.

1. I might *or* could have folded
2. Thou mightst *or* couldst have folded
3. He might *or* could have folded

Roilan no Lan Seachad.¶

Aonar.

1. Dh-fhaodainn *no* b'urrainn mi 'bhi iar pasgadh
2. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn thu 'bhi iar pasgadh
3. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn e 'bhi iar pasgadh

Plural.

1. We might *or* could have folded
2. Ye might *or* could have folded
3. They might *or* could have folded

Iomadh.

1. Dh-fhaodamaid *no* b'urrainn sinn a bhi iar pasgadh
2. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn sibh a bhi iar pasgadh
3. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn iad a bhi air pasgadh

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

1. Let me fold
2. Fold, *or* fold thou, *or* do thou fold
3. Let him fold

MODH AINEACH.

Aonar.

1. Paisgeam
2. Paisg, *no* paisg thusa
3. Paisgeadh e

Plural.

1. Let us fold
2. Fold ye *or* you, *or* do ye *or* you fold
3. Let them fold

Iomadh.

1. Paisgeamaid
2. Paisgibh *no* paisgibh-se
3. Paisgeadh iad

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. To fold
Perf. To have folded
Fut. About to fold

MODH FEARTACH.

Lath. A phasgadh, do phasgadh
Lan. Iar pasgadh
Teach. Dol a phasgadh

PARTICIPLES.

Imp.	Folding
Perf.	Folded
Comp Perf.	Having folded

PAIRTEARAN.

Neo-chol.	A' pasgadh,* ag pasg-
Lan.	Paisgte [adh
Measg.	Iar pasgadh.

PROGRESSIVE FORM OF THE VERB.

Put the *Imperfect Participle* of a Transitive or Intransitive Verb after the Verb *To Be*, in all its parts, and you have the Verb in the *Progressive Form*, which indicates that the verbal action or state is or was in progress, or going on; thus, *I am folding; we were writing.*

STAID AGHARTACH A' GHNIOMHAIR.

Cuir *Pàirtear Neo-cholionta* gniomhair Asdolaich no Anasdolaich an déigh a Gniomhair *Gu Bhi*, 'na 'uile lùban, agus gheibh thu an Gniomhar 'san *Staid Aghartaich* a ta taisbeanadh gu'm beil, no gu'n robh an gniomh, no'n staid gniomharail air ghluasad, no dol air aghaidh; mar so, *tha mi pasgadh; bha sinn a sgriobhadh.*

PROGRESSIVE FORM.	STAID AGHARTACH.
To fold.—*Active Voice.*	Gu pasgadh.—*Guth Spreigeach.*

INDICATIVE.—*Present Tense.*

Sing. 1.	I am folding,	Tha mi	'pasgadh
2.	Thou art folding,	Tha thu	'pasgadh
3.	He is folding,	Tha e	'pasgadh
Plur. 1.	We are folding,	Tha sinn	a pasgadh
2.	You are folding,	Tha sibh	a pasgadh
3.	They are folding,	Tha iad	a pasgadh

Past Tense.

Sing. 1.	I was folding,	Bha mi 'pasgadh
2.	Thou wast folding,	&c.
3.	He was folding,	&c.
	&c.	&c.

Thus through all the Moods and Tenses.

Mar so air feadh nam Modhan agus nan Timean gu léir.

* The Imperfect Participle, taken alone, is always a noun, expressive of the verbal action or effect. It is regularly declined in the singular, and sometimes admits of a plural; as,

Sing.	*Nom.*	Pasgadh, *folding.*
	Gen.	Pasgaidh, *of folding.*
	Dat.	Pasgadh, *to folding.*
	Voc.	A phasgaidh, *O folding.*

* Is ainmear do-ghnà am Pàirtear neo-cholionta 'nuair a ghabhar e leis féin a nochdadh a ghniomha no na buile gniomharail. Teàrnar e gu rialtach san aonar, agus air uairibh gabhaidh e an Iomadh; mar,

Plur.	*Nom.*	Pasgaidhean.
	Gen.	Phasgaidhean.
	Dat.	Pasgaidhean.
	Voc.	A phasgaidhean.

Obs.—The a' before the *Imp. Part.* is often written without the apostrophe; as, a pasgadh.

EMPHATIC FORM OF THE VERB.

The Present and Past Indicative, and the Imperative, are put into the *Emphatic Form*, by the help of the verb *do*, to express the verbal action with greater precision; thus,

STAID NEARTAIL A' GHNIOMHAIR.

Tha Làthaireil agus Seachadail an Taisbeanaich, agus an Ainich iar an cur anns an *Staid Neartail*, le taic a ghniomhair *do* (dean) gus an gniomh, no staid ghniomharail airis na 's pungaile; mar so,

I do fold; *I do write*, is a much stronger mode of expression than *I fold*, *I write*.

INDICATIVE.	TAISBEANACH.
Present Tense.	*Tìm Làthair.*
Sing. I do write	*Aon.* Tha mi 'deanamh sgriobhaidh
Thou dost write	Tha thu 'deanamh sgriobhaidh
He does write	Tha e deanamh sgriobhaidh
Plur. We do write	*Iom.* Tha sinn a deanamh sgriobhaidh
You do write	Tha sibh, &c.
They do write	Tha iad, &c.
Past.	*Seachad.*
Sing. I did write	*Aon.* Rinn mi sgriobhadh
Thou didst write	Rinn thu, &c.
He did write	Rinn e, &c.
Plur. We did write	*Iom.* Rinn sinn sgriobhadh
You did write	Rinn sibh, &c.
They did write	Rinn iad, &c.

Obs.—This form of the verb is often corrupted in the past tense by non-grammarians. Many say, *I did not got* for *I did not get*, and *I did not heard* for *I did not hear*, and similar *vulgarisms*.

MODH LEANTACH, NO TEAGMHACH 'SA GHAELIG.

Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon. Phaisginn,	*I would* fold*
Phaisgeadh tu,	*thou wouldst fold*
Phaisgeadh e,	*he would fold*
Na'm paisginn, &c.	*if I would fold*, &c.

* Englished also by the helps *might* and *could*.

* Iar a chur 'am Beurla fòs leis na taicean *might* agus *could*.

Iom.	Phaisgeadh sinn no phaisgeamaid,	*we would fold*
	Phaisgeadh sibh,	*you would fold*
	Phaisgeadh iad,	*they would fold*
	Na'm paisgeadh sinn, *no* na'm paisgeamaid,	*if we would fold*

	Teachd.	*Future.*
Aon.	Ma phaisgeas mi,	*if I shall or will fold*
	Ma phaisgeas tu,	*if thou shalt or wilt fold*
	Ma phaisgeas e,	*if he shall or will fold*
Iom.	Ma phaisgeas sinn,	*if we shall or will fold*
	Ma phaisgeas sibh,	*if you shall or will fold*
	Ma phaisgeas iad,	*if they shall or will fold*

INTERROGATIVE. CEISTEACH.

		Present.	*Làthaireil.*
Aon.	1.	Am beil mi 'pasgadh ?	*am I folding ?*
	1.	Nach 'eil mi 'pasgadh ?	*am I not folding*
	1.	Mur 'eil mi 'pasgadh,	*if I am not folding.*
Iom.	1.	Am beil sinn a pasgadh ?	*are we folding ?*
	1.	Nach 'eil sinn a pasgadh ?	*are we not folding ?*
	1.	Mur 'eil sinn a pasgadh,	*if we are not folding.*

		Past.	*Seachad.*
Aon.	1.	An do phaisg mi ?	*did I fold ?*
	1.	Nach do phaisg mi ?	*did I not fold ?*
	1.	Mur do phaisg mi	*if I did not fold*
	1.	An robh mi pasgadh ?	*was I folding ?*
Iom.	1.	An do phaisg sinn ?	*did we fold ?*
	1.	Nach do phaisg sinn ?	*did we not fold ?*
	1.	Mur do phaisg sinn	*if we did not fold*
	1.	An robh sinn a pasgadh ?	*were we folding ?*

		Future.	*Teac.*
Aon.	1.	Am paisg mi ?	*shall or will I fold ?*
	1.	Mur paisg mi,	*if I shall or will not fold.*
Iom.	1.	Am paisg sinn ?	*shall or will we fold ?*
	1.	Mur paisg sinn ?	*if we shall or will not fold.*

NEGATIVE. DIULTACH.

		Present.	*Làthair.*
Aon.	1.	Cha n-'eil mi 'pasgadh,	*I am not folding.*
		Ni bheil mi, &c,	
Iom.	1.	Cha n-'eil sinn a pasgadh,	*we are not folding.*
		Ni bheil sinn, &c.	

	Past.	*Seachad.*
Aon. 1.	Cha do phaisg mi,	*I did not fold.*
	Ni-n do phaisg mi, &c.	
	Cha robh mi 'pasgadh,	*I was not folding.*
Iom. 1.	Cha do phaisg sinn,	*we did not fold.*
	Ni-n do phaisg sinn. &c.	
	Cha robh sinn a pasgadh,	*we were not folding.*

	Future.	*Teac.*
Aon.	Cha phaisg mi,	*I shall or will not fold.*
	Ni-m paisg mi, &c.	
Iom.	Cha phaisg sinn,	*we shall or will not fold.*
	Ni-m paisg sinn, &c.	

OBSERVATIONS ON THE GAELIC VERB "BI."

Am bheil, of the interrogative of *bi*, is oftener used than *am beil*, but the latter seems to be the correct form, because the conjunctive *am* does not aspirate *b* in any other part of this, or in any part whatever of any other verb beginning with *b* ; as,

Am bi, *am* bitheadh, *am* buail, *am* briseadh, &c.

Cha'n 'eil is used for *cha bheil; bh* is thrown out for euphony's sake, and *n* is inserted between *cha* and *'eil*, to prevent a *hiatus*. In that case an apostrophe before the *n*, thus *cha 'n 'eil* is improper, because *n* is evidently here an euphonic letter, and should be written n- (hyphen) thus, cha n-'eil.

BEACHDACHADH AIR A GHNIOMHAR GHAELIG "BI."

Gnàthaichear, *am bheil* 'sa chéisteach aig *bi* ni 's trice na, *am bheil*, ach tha e coltach gur i an staid dheirreannach a ta ceart; do bhrigh nach séidich an co-naisgean *am b*, 'an lùib air bith eile de 'n ghniomhar so, no ann an lùib sam bith de ghniomhar éile, a' toiseachadh le *b* ; mar,

Tha *cha n-'eil* gnàthaichte 'an aite *cha bheil* agus air sgà fuaimglan tilgear a-mach *bh*, agus cuirear a stigh *n* eadar *cha* agus *'eil* gu *spléuc* a sheachnadh. Uime sin tha ascair roimh *n* ; mar so, *cha 'n 'eil*, mi-cheart, do bhrigh gu'm beil *n* gu soilleir 'na litir bhinn an so bu chòir a sgriobhadh le - (tàthan), mar so, cha n-'eil.

PASSIVE VOICE.

A *Verb* is said to be in the *Passive Voice* when the noun or pronoun, instead

AN GUTH FULANGACH.

Theirear gu'm beil *Gniomhar* anns a' *Ghuth Fhulangach*, 'nuair tha 'n t-ain-

of being the agent, is the object of the action.

mear, no 'n riochdar, an ait' a bhith 'na dheanadair, 'na chuspair do'n ghnìomh.

Thus, "*John loves*" is in the *active voice*, and the subject of the verb *loves* is *John*, the agent; but "*John is loved*" is in the *passive voice*, and therefore the subject John is the *object* of the verbal action, or the *patient*.

An *Active* Verb* is put into the *Passive form* in English by putting its *perfect participle* after the verb *to be* in all its parts.—The Passive Voice in Gaelic is often formed in the same way.

Cuirear *Gniomhar Spreigeach* anns an *staid Fhulangaich* 'sa Bheurla le cur a *phàirteir cholionta* an déigh a' ghniomhair *gu bhi*, 'na 'uile lùban. Tha 'n Gùth Fulangach 'sa Ghaelig iar a chumadh gu tric air an dòigh chéudna.

PASSIVE VOICE. AN GUTH FULANGACH.

INDICATIVE. TAISBEANACH.

To be folded — A bhi paisgte
To be loved — A bhi gràdhaichte

Làth.	Seachad.	Pàirt. Neo-cho.	Pàirt. Colion.
Pres.	*Past.*	*Imp. Part.*	*Perf. Part.*
Am folded	was folded	being folded	been folded
Tha paisgte	*phaisgeadh*	*bhi paisgte*	*iar bhi paisgte*
Am loved	was loved	being loved	been loved
Tha gràdhaichte	*ghràdhaicheadh*	*bhi gràdhaichte*	*iar bhi gràdhaichte.*

Compound.

Present Tense.	*Tim Làthaireil.*
Sing. 1. I am folded	*Aon.* 1. Tha mi paisgte
2. Thou art folded	2. Tha thu paisgte
3. He is folded	3. Tha e paisgte
Plur. 1. We are folded	*Iom.* 1. Tha sinn paisgte
2. Ye are folded	2. Tha sibh paisgte
3. They are folded	3. Tha iad paisgte

* Some *intransitive* verbs admit of a *passive form* too, but these have no passive signification; as, He *is* come. She *is* gone, &c.

Past.	*Seachad.*
Sing.	*Aon.*
1. I was folded	1. Phaisgeadh mi, *no* bha mi paisgte
2. Thou wast folded	2. Phaigeadh thu, *no* bha thu,&c.
3. He was folded	3. Phaisgeadh e, *no* bha e, &c.
Plur.	*Iom.*
1. We were folded	1. Phaisgeadh sinn, *no* bha sinn &c.
2. Ye were folded	2. Phaisgeadh sibh, *no* bha sibh &c.
3. They were folded	3. Phaisgeadh iad, *no* bha iad &c.
Present Perfect.	*Làn Làthaireil.*
Sing.	*Aon.*
1. I have been folded	1. Tha mi iar mo phasgadh
2. Thou hast been folded	2. Tha thu iar do phasgadh
3. He or she has or hath been folded	3. Tha e iar a phasgadh Tha i iar a pasgadh
Plur.	*Iom.*
1. We have been folded	1. Tha sinn iar ar pasgadh
2. Ye have been folded	2. Tha sibh iar bhur pasgadh
3. They have been folded	3. Tha iad iar am pasgadh
Pluperfect, or Past Perfect.	*Roilàn, no Làn Seachad.*
Sing.	*Aon.*
1. I had been folded	1. Bha mi iar mo phasgadh
2. Thou hadst been folded	2. Bha thu iar do phasgadh
3. He had been folded	3. Bha e iar a phasgadh
Plur.	*Iom.*
1. We had been folded	1. Bha sinn iar ar pasgadh
2. Ye had been folded	2. Bha sibh iar bhur pasgadh
3. They had been folded	3. Bha iad iar am pasgadh
Present Future.	*Teacail Làthair.*
Sing.	*Aon.*
1. I shall *or* will be folded	1. Paisgear mi, *no* bithidh mi paisgte
2. Thou shalt *or* wilt be folded	2. Paisgear thu, *no* bithidh tu, &c.
3. He shall *or* will be folded	3. Paisgear e, *no* bithidh e, &c.
Plur.	*Iom.*
1. We shall *or* will be folded	1. Paisgear sinn, *no* bithidh sinn &c.
2. Ye shall *or* will be folded	2. Paisgear sibh, *no* bithidh sibh, &c.
3. They shall *or* will be folded	3. Paisgear iad, *no* bithidh iad, &c.

Past Future. *Teacail Seachadail.*

Sing *Aon.*

1. I should *or* would be folded
1. Phaisgteadh* mi, *no* bhithinn paisgte
2. Thou shouldst *or* wouldst be folded
2. Phaisgteadh thu, *no* bhitheadh tu, &c.
3. He should *or* would be folded
3. Phaisgteadh e, *no* bhitheadh e, &c.

Plur. *Iom.*

1. We should *or* would be folded
1. Phaisgteadh sinn, *no* bhitheamaid, &c.
2. Ye should *or* would be folded
2. Phaisgteadh sibh, *no* bhitheadh sibh, &c.
3. They should *or* would be folded
3. Phaisgteadh iad, *no* bhitheadh iad, &c.

Present Future Perfect. *Teacail Làthair Làn.*

Sing. *Aon.*

1. I shall *or* will have been folded
1. Bithidh mi iar mo phasgadh
2. Thou shalt *or* wilt have been folded
2. Bithidh tu iar do phasgadh
3. He or she shall *or* will have been folded
3. Bithidh { e iar â phasgadh / i iar ă pasgadh

Plur. *Iom.*

1. We shall *or* will have been folded
1. Bithidh sinn iar ar pasgadh
2. Ye shall *or* will have been folded
2. Bithidh sibh iar bhur pasgadh
3. They shall *or* will have been folded
3. Bithidh iad iar am pasgadh

Past Future Perfect. *Teacail Seachad. Làn.*

S. 1. I should *or* would have been folded
A. 1. Bhithinn iar mo phasgadh

2. Thou shouldst *or* wouldst have been folded
2. Bhitheadh tu iar do phasgadh

3. He *or* she should *or* would have been folded,
3. Bhitheadh { e iar â phasgadh / i iar ă pasgadh

P. 1. We should *or* would have been folded
I. 1. Bhitheamid iar ar pasgadh

2. Ye should *or* would have been folded
2. Bhitheadh sibh iar bhur pasgadh

3. They should *or* would have been folded
3. Bhitheadh iad iar am pasgadh

* The termination *adh* is often cut off altogether in this tense by good Gaelic writers.

POTENTIAL MOOD. MODH COMASACH.

Compound.

Present. *Lathair.*

Sing. *Aon.*

1. I may *or* can be folded
1. Faodaidh *no*'s urrainn mi 'bhi paisgte
2. Thou mayst *or* canst be folded
2. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn thu 'bhi paisgte
3. He may *or* can be folded
3. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn e 'bhi paisgte

Plur. *Iom.*

1. We may *or* can be folded
1. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn sinn a bhi paisgte
2. Ye may *or* can be folded
2. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn sibh a bhi paisgte
3. They may *or* can be folded
3. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn iad a bhi paisgte

Past. *Seachadail.*

Sing. *Aon.*

1. I might *or* could be folded
1. Dh-fhaodainn, *no* b'urrainn mi 'bhi paisgte
2. Thou mightst *or* couldst be folded
2. Dh-fhaodadh, *no* b'urrainn thu bhi paisgte
3. He might *or* could be folded
3. Dh-fhaodadh, *no* b'urrainn e bhi paisgte

ANOTHER FORM OF THE

Present.—1. Faodar, *no* 's urrainnear mo phasgadh; 2. Faodar, *no* 's urrainnear do phasgadh; 3. Faodar, *no* 's urrainnear â phasgadh, *fem.* a pasgadh.—1. Faodar, *no* 's urrainnear ar pasgadh, &ce.

Neg.—Cha n-fhaodar, *no* cha n-urrainnear mo phasgadh, &ce.

Past.—1. Dh-fhaodteadh,* *no* b'urrainnear mo phasgadh; 2. Dh-fhaodteadh, *no* b'urrainnear do phasgadh; 3. Dh-fhaodteadh, *no* b'urrainnear â phasgadh.—1. Dh-fhaodteadh *no* b'urrainnear ar pasgadh, &ce.

Interrog.—Am faodteadh, *no* am b'urrainnear mo phasgadh? &ce.

Neg.—Cha n-fhaodteadh, *no* cha b'urrainnear mo phasgadh, &ce.

* Sometimes *dh'-fhaodtadh* or *dh'-fhaoiteadh*.

Plur.	*Iom.*
Pers.	Pears.
1. We might *or* could be folded	1. Dh-fhaodamaid, *no* b'urrainn sinn a bhi paisgte
2. Ye might *or* could be folded	2. Dh-fhaodadh, *no* b'urrainn sibh a bhi paisgte
3. They might *or* could be folded	3. Dh-fhaodadh, *no* b'urrainn iad a bhi paisgte
Present Perfect.	*Làn Làthair.*
S. 1. I may *or* can have been folded	*A.* 1. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn mi 'bhi iar mo phasgadh*
2. Thou mayst *or* canst have been folded	2. Faodaidh *no* 's urrainn thu 'bhi iar do phasgadh
3. He may *or* can have been folded	3. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn e 'bhi iar a phasgadh
P. 1. We may *or* can have been folded	*I.* 1. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn sinn a bhi iar ar pasgadh
2. Ye may *or* can have been folded	2. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn sibh a bhi iar bhur pasgadh
3. They may *or* can have been folded	3. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn iad a bhi iar am pasgadh
Pluperfect or Past Perfect.	*Roi-lan* no *Lan Seachad.*
S. 1. I might *or* could have been folded	*A.* 1. Dh-fhaodainn *no* b'urrainn mi 'bhi iar mo phasgadh
2. Thou mightst *or* couldst have been folded	2.* Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn thu 'bhi air do phasgadh
3. He might *or* could have been folded	3. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn e 'bhi iar a phasgadh
P. 1. We might *or* could have been folded	*I.* 1. Dh-fhaodamid *no* b'urrainn sinn a bhi air ar pasgadh
2. Ye might *or* could have been folded	2. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn sibh a bhi iar bhar pasgadh
3. They might *or* could have been folded	3. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn iad a bhi iar am pasgadh

* *Another form:* Seòl eile: *Faodaidh, no 's urrainn mi 'bhi paisgte, &c.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pers.	
S. 1.	Let me be folded
2.	Be ye *or* you, *or* do ye be folded
3.	Let him be folded
P. 1.	Let us be folded
2.	Be ye *or* you, *or* do ye be folded
3.	Let them be folded

MODH AINEACH.

Pears.	
A. 1.	Paisgtear mi *no* bitheam paisgte
2.	Paisgtear thu, bi paisgte
3.	Paisgtear e, bitheadh e paisgte
I. 1.	Paisgtear sinn, bitheamaid paisgte
2.	Paisgtear sibh, bithibh paisgte
3.	Paisgtear iad, bitheadh iad paisgte

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	To be folded
Perf.	To have been folded
Fut.	About to be folded

FEARTACH.

Lath.	A bhi paisgte, do bhi paisgte
Lan.	Iar bhi paisgte
Teac.	Dol a bhi paisgte*

PARTICIPLES.

Impt.	Being folded
Perf.	Been folded
Comp.	Having been folded

PAIRTEARAN.

Neo-chol.	Bhith paisgte
Lan.	Iar bhith paisgte
Measg.	Iar bhith paisgte

MODH LEANTACH.

Seachadail.

A. Phaisgteadh† { mi / thu / e

I. Phaisgteadh { sinn / sibh / iad

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Past.

S. 1.	I would *or* could be folded
2.	Thou wouldst *or* couldst be folded
3.	He would *or* could be folded
P. 1.	We would *or* could be folded
2.	Ye would *or* could be folded
2.	They would *or* could be folded

* Or going to be folded.

† *Adh*, in this part of the Gaelic verb is often suppressed; it is scarcely heard in the pronunciation.

Teacail.

A. Ma phaisgear { mi / thu / e }

I. Ma phaisgear { sinn / sibh / iad }

Future.

S. 1. If I shall *or* will be folded
2. If thou shalt *or* wilt be folded
3. If he shall *or* will be folded

P. 1. If we shall *or* will be folded
2. If ye shall *or* will be folded
3. If they shall *or* will be folded

CEISTEACH.

Lath.

A. 1. Am beil mi paisgte ?
2. Am beil thu paisgte ?
3. Am beil e paisgte ?

I. 1. Am beil sinn paisgte ?
2. Am beil sibh paisgte ?
3. Am beil iad paisgte ?

1. Nach 'eil mi paisgte ?
&c. &c.

Seachad.

An do paisgeadh mi ? &c. } Was I folded ? &c.
An robh mi paisgte ? &c. }

Nach do phaisgeadh mi ? &c. } Was I not folded ? &c.
Nach robh mi paisgte ? &c. }

Teacail.

Am paisgear mi ? &c. } Shall *or* will I be folded ? &c.
Am bi mi paisgte ? &c. }

Nach paisgear mi ? &c. } Shall *or* will I not be folded ? &c.
Nach bi mi paisgte ? &c. }

DIULTACH.

Làth.

S. 1. Cha n-'eil mi paisgte
2. Cha n-'eil thu paisgte
3. Cha n-'eil e paisgte

P. 1. Cha n-'eil sinn paisgte
2. Cha n-'eil sibh paisgte
3. Cha n-'eil iad paisgte

INTERROGATIVE.

Present.

S. 1. Am I folded ?
2. Art thou folded ?
3. Is he folded ?

P. 1. Are we folded ?
2. Are ye folded ?
3 Are they folded ?

1. Am I not folded ?
&c. &c.

Past.

Was I folded ? &c.

Was I not folded ? &c.

Future.

Shall *or* will I be folded ? &c.

Shall *or* will I not be folded ? &c.

NEGATIVE.

Present.

S. 1. I am not folded
2. Thou art not folded
3. He is not folded

P. 1. We are not folded
2. Ye are not folded
3. They are not folded

Ni bheil mi } paisgte, &c.
Ni-m beil mi }

I am not folded, c.

Seachad.

Cha do phaisgeadh mi, &c. }
Cha robh mi paisgte, &c. }

Past.

I was not folded, &c.

Teacail.

Cha phaisgear mi, &c. }
Cha bhi mi paisgte, &c. }

Future.

I shall *or* will not be folded

AN DARA SGEADACHADH*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

Orduich.

Pàirtean Stéigheil.

Orduich dh'-òrduich.

SECCND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Order *or* to order.

Principal parts.

Orduichidh òrduchadh.

AN T-AINEACH.

A. 1. Orduicheam
2. Orduich *no* òrduich thusa
3. Orduicheadh e
I. 1. Orduicheamaid
2. Orduichibh
3. Orduicheadh iad

IMPERATIVE.

S. 1. Let me order
2. Order *or* do ye *or* you order
3. Let him order
P. 1. Let us order
2. Order ye *or* do ye order
3. Let them order

TAISBEANACH.

Seachad.

A. 1. Dh'-òrduich mi
2. Dh'-òrduich thu
3. Dh'-òrduich e
I. 1. Dh'-òrduich sinn
2. Dh'-òrduich sibh
3. Dh'-òrduich iad

INDICATIVE.

Past.

S. 1. I ordered *or* did order
2. Thou orderedst *or* didst order
3. He ordered *or* did order
P. 1. We ordered *or* did order
2. Ye ordered *or* did order
3. They ordered *or* did order

Teacail.

A. 1. Orduichidh mi
2. Orduichidh thu
3. Orduichidh e
I. 1. Orduichidh sinn
2. Orduichidh sibh
3. Orduichidh iad

Future.

S. 1. I shall *or* will order
2. Thou shalt *or* wilt order
3. He shall *or* will order
P. 1. We shall *or* will order
2. Ye shall *or* will order
3. They shall *or* will order

---

* Tha gniomharan de 'n *Dara* sgéadachadh a-mhain a dealachadh 'nan staid thoisich uatha-san de 'n *Chéud.*

* Verbs of the *Second* conjugation differ only in their initial form from those of the *First.*

LEANTACH.

Seachad.

1. Dh'-òrduichinn
2. Dh'-òrduicheadh tu
3. Dh'-òrduicheadh e

I. 1. Dh'-òrduicheamaid
2. Dh'-òrduicheadh sibh
3. Dh'-òrduicheadh iad

Teac.

A. 1. Ma dh'-òrduicheas mi
2. Ma dh'-òrduicheas tu
3. Ma dh'-òrduicheas e

I. 1. Ma dh'-òrduicheas sinn
2. Ma dh'-òrduicheas sibh
3. Ma dh'-òrduicheas iad

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.

S. 1. I would *or* could order
2. Thou wouldst *or* couldst order
3. He would *or* could order

P. 1. We would *or* could order
2. Ye would *or* could order
3. They would *or* could order

Future.

S. 1. If I shall *or* will order
2. If thou shalt *or* wilt order
3. If he shall *or* will order

P. 1. If we shall *or* will order
2. If ye shall *or* will order
3. If they shall *or* will order

FEARTACH.

Lath. Dh' - òrduchadh, A dh-òrduchadh
Lan. Iar òrduchadh
Teac. Dol a dh-òrduchadh

INFINITIVE.

Pres. To order
Per. To have ordered
Fut. Going to order, *or* about to order

PAIRTEARAN.

Neo-chol. Ag òrduchadh
Colion. Orduichte
Measg. Iar òrduchadh

PARTICIPLES.

Imp. Ordering, at ordering
Perf. Ordered
Comp. Having ordered

Gu céisteach.

Seachad.

An d' òrduich mi ? &c.
Nach d' òrduich mi ? &c.
Mur h-òrduichinn,

Interrogatively.

Past.

Did I order ? &c.
Did I not order ? &c.
If I did not order, &c.*

Teac.

An òrduich mi ? &c.
Nach òrduich mi ? &c.

Future.

Shall *or* will I order ? &c.
Shall *or* will I not order ? &c.

Gu diùltach.

Seachad.

Cha d' òrduich mi, &c.

Negatively.

Past.

I did not order, &c.

Teacail.

Cha n-òrduich mi, &c.

Future.

I shall *or* will not order, &c.

* Or, should not order.

AN GUTH FULANGACH. PASSIVE VOICE.

Orduichtear, *Be ordered.*

AN-T-AINEACH. IMPERATIVE.

*A.*1. Orduichtear mi — *S.*1. Let me be ordered
2. Orduichtear thu — 2. Be ye *or* you ordered
3. Orduichtear e — 3. Let him be ordered
I. 1. Orduichtear sinn — *P.*1. Let us be ordered
2. Orduichtear sibh — 2. Be ye *or* you ordered
3. Orduichtear iad — 3. Let them be ordered

TAISBEANACH. INDICATIVE.

Seachad. *Past.*

*A.*1. Dh'-òrduicheadh mi — *S.*1. I was ordered
2. Dh'-òrduicheadh thu — 2. Thou wast ordered
3. Dh'-òrduicheadh e — 3. He was ordered
I. 1. Dh'-òrduicheadh sinn — *P.*1. We were ordered
2. Dh'-òrduicheadh sibh — 2. Ye were ordered
3. Dh'-òrduicheadh iad — 3. They were ordered

Teacail. *Future.*

*A.*1. Orduichear mi — *S.*1. I shall *or* will be ordered
2. Orduichear thu — 2. Thou shalt *or* wilt be ordered
3. Orduichear e — 3. He shall *or* will be ordered
I. 1. Orduichear sinn — *P.*1. We shall *or* will be ordered
2. Orduichear sibh — 2. Ye shall *or* will be ordered
3. Orduichear iad — 3. They shall *or* will be ordered

LEANTACH. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Seachad. *Past.*

*A.*1. Dh'-òrduichteadh mi — *S.*1. I would be ordered
2. Dh'-òrduichteadh thu — 2. Thou wouldst be ordered
3. Dh'-òrduichteadh e — 3. He would be ordered
I. 1. Dh'-òrduichteadh sinn — *P.*1. We would be ordered
2. Dh'-òrduichteadh sibh — 2. Ye would be ordered
3. Dh'-òrduichteadh iad — 3. They would be ordered

Teacail. *Future.*

A. 1. Ma dh'-òrduichear mi &c. &c. — *S.*1. If I be ordered, *or* shall *or* will be ordered, &c.

Gu céisteach. — *Interrogatively.*

Seachad. — *Past.*

A. 1. An d'òrduicheadh mi? — *S.* 1. Was I ordered?
&ce. &ce. — &c. &c.

Teacail. — *Future.*

1. An òrduichear mi? &ce. — 1. Shall *or* will I be ordered? &c.

Gu diùltach. — *Negatively.*

Seachad. — *Past.*

1. Cha d'òrduicheadh mi, &ce. — 1. I was not ordered, &c.

Teacail. — *Future.*

1. Cha n-òrduichear mi,* — 1. I shall *or* will not be ordered, &c.
&ce. &ce.

Samplair de Ghniomhar Gaelig, a toiseachadh le F.

Example of a Gaelic Verb, beginning with F.

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH. — ACTIVE VOICE.

Fàisg, *wring* or *squeeze.*

Fàisg, dh'-fhàisg, fàisgidh, fàsgadh.

AINEACH. — IMPERATIVE.

Aon. 1. Fàisgeam, — Let me wring
2. Fàisg *no* fàisg thusa, — Wring thou
3. Fàisgeadh e, — Let him wring
Iom. 1. Fàisgeamaid, — Let us wring
2. Fàisgibh, — Wring ye
3. Fàisgeadh iad, — Let them wring

TAISBEANNACH. — INDICATIVE.

Seachad. — *Past.*

Aon. Dh'-fhàisg mi, &c. — I wrung *or* did wring, &c.

Teacail. — *Future.*

Aon. Fàisgidh mi, &c. — I shall *or* will wring, &c.

LEANTACH. — SUBJUNCTIVE.

Seachad. — *Past.*

Aon. Dh'-fhàisginn, &c. — I would wring, &c.

Teac. — *Future.*

Aon. Ma dh'-fhàisgeas mi, &c. — If I shall or will wring, &c.

---

* The *Compound Tenses* of a verb of the *Second* Conjugation, are formed like those of the *First*, in both voices. (*v* pp. 121, 122, and 129, 130, &c.)

FEARTACH.	INFINITIVE.	PAIRTEARAN.	PARTICIPLES.
Dh'-fhàsgadh, *no* A dh'-fhàsgadh,	To wring.	A' fàsgadh,	wringing.
		Fàisgte,	wrung.

GU CEISTEACH. INTERROGATIVELY.

Seachad. *Past.*

An d'-fhàisg mi ? &c. Did I wring ? &c.

Teac. *Future.*

Am fàisg mi ? &c. Shall *or* will I wring ? &c.

GU DIULTACH. NEGATIVELY.

Seachad. *Past.*

Cha d'-fhàisg mi, &c. I did not wring.

Teac. *Future.*

Cha n-fhàisg mi, &c. I shall *or* will not wring.

AN GUTH FULANGACH. PASSIVE VOICE.

Fàisgtear, *be wrung.*

AINEACH. IMPERATIVE.

Pears.	*Aon.*	*Pers.*	*Sing.*
Aon.	1. Fàisgtear mi,	1.	Let me be wrung
	2. Fàisgtear thu,	2.	Be thou wrung
	3. Fàisgtear e,	3.	Let him be wrung
	Iom.		*Plur.*
Iom.	1. Fàisgtear sinn,	1.	Let us be wrung
	2. Fàisgtear sibh,	2.	Be ye *or* you wrung
	3. Fàisgtear iad,	3.	Let them be wrung

TAISBEANACH. INDICATIVE.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon. Dh'-fhàisgeadh mi, &c. I was wrung, &c.

Teac. *Future.*

Aon. Fàisgear mi, &c. I shall *or* will be wrung

LEANTACH. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon. Dh'-fhàisgteadh mi, &c. I would be wrung, &c.

Teac. *Future.*

Aon. Ma dh'-fhàisgear mi, &c. If I shall *or* will be wrung, &c.

GU CEISTEACH.

Seachad.

Aon. An d'-fhàisgeadh mi ? &c.

Teac.

Aon. Am fàisgear mi ? &c.

INTERROGATIVELY.

Past.

Was I wrung ? &c.

Future.

Shall *or* will I be wrung ? &c.

GU DIULTACH.

Seachad.

Aon. Cha d'-fhàisgeadh mi, &c.

Teac.

Aon. Cha n-fhàisgear mi, &c.

NEGATIVELY.

Past.

I was not wrung, &c.

Future.

I shall *or* will not be wrung, &c.

OF PARTICIPLES.

English and Gaelic Verbs have three Participles, the *Imperfect,** the *Perfect,** and the *Compound* Participle; or they may be called, the *First*, the *Second*, and the *Third*.

MU PHAIRTEARAIBH.

Tha tri Pàirtearan aig gniomharan Beurla 'us Gaelig, an *Neo-cholionta*, an *Colionta*, no *Làn* agus am *Measgta*; no faodar a *Chéud*, an *Dara*, agus an *Treas* a radh riù.

FORMATION OF PARTICIPLES.

The *Imperfect Participle* of every English verb is formed by adding *ing* to the *root* of the verb; as,

DEANAMH PHAIRTEARAN.

Tha *Pairtear Neo-cholionta* gach gniomhair Beurla deanta, le *ing* a chur ri *stéigh* a ghniomhair; mar,

Fold, fold*ing*; write, writ*ing*; carry, carry*ing*.

The *Perfect Participle* and *Past Tense* of all regular English verbs are formed

Tha *Pàirtear Colionta* agus *Tim Seachadail* gach uile ghniomharan rialtach

---

* The two first *participles* are commonly called the *present* and *past* participles; but as these contain in themselves no expression of time, but simply specify whether the verbal action or state be unfinished, or complete, they are more properly named, as above, the *imperfect* and *perfect*. The time is expressed only by the verb *Be*, with which the participle stands connected, as the following examples will clearly show:—I *am* writing; I *was* writing; *to-morrow* I *will be* writing. The glass *is* filled; it *was* filled; next day it *will be* filled. Here the time is expressed by *am*, *was*, *will be*.

by adding *d* or *ed* to the *root* of the verb ; as,

Beurla, deanta le cur *d* no *ed* ri *stéigh* a' gniomhair ; mar,

Love, love*d* ; fold, fold*ed*.

The *Compound Participle* is formed by prefixing *having* to the perfect ; as,

Tha 'm *Pàirtear Measgta* deanta le roimh-chur *having* ris a cholionta ; mar,

***Having* loved ; *having* been.**

In Gaelic.

The *Imperfect Participle* or *Infinitive* of Gaelic verbs is generally formed by adding *adh* to the *root* of the verb ; as,

'An Gaelig.

Tha *Pàirtear Neo-cholionta* no *Feartach* ghniomharan Gaelig deanta gu cumanta le cur *adh* ri *stéigh* a' gniomhair ; mar,

***Bris*, (break) brise*adh* ; *sgriobh*, (write) sgriobh*adh*.**

The *Infinitive* of Gaelic verbs is variously formed ; some are like the root of the verb, some are contracted before adding *adh*, and others add a different termination from *adh*. The Gaelic verbs corresponding to the irregular English verbs in the subjoined list, will give a fair idea of the anomalous formation of the Infinitive.

Tha *Feartach* ghniomharan Gaelig deanta air ioma dòigh; cuid coltach ri stéigh a' ghniomhair, cuid gioraichte mu'n cuirear *adh* riù, agus cuid éile ris an cuirear icean eu-coltach ri *adh*. Bheir na gniomharan Gaelig a ta co-fhreagairt do na gniomharan Neo-rialtach Beurla 'sa chlàr a leanas, beachd chuimseach air cumadh mi-rialtach an Fheartaich.

The *Perfect Participle* of active verbs is formed by adding *ta* or *te* to their roots ; as,

Tha *Pàirtear Làn* ghniomharan spreigeach deanta le cur *ta* no *te* ri na stéighean aca ; mar,

Sgriobh, sgriobh*ta* ; bris, bris*te*.

The *Compound Participle* is formed by prefixing

Tha'm *Pairtear Measgta* deanta le roimh-chur *iar*

iar to the Imperfect or Infinitive ; as,

ris an Neo-cholionta no ris an Fheartach ; mar,

Iar briseadh ; *iar* sgriobhadh.

SIGNIFICATION OF PARTICIPLES.

The *Imperfect Participle* expresses the continuance of an action.

The *Perfect Participle* expresses the completion of an action.

The *Compound Participle* expresses the *previous* completion of an action.

BRIGH PHAIRTEARAN.

Tha 'm *Pâirtear Neo-cholionta* 'nochdadh marsuinn gniomha.

Tha 'm *Pàirtear Lân* a nochdadh co-lionadh gniomha.

Tha 'm *Pàirtear Measgta* 'nochdadh *roimh* cho-lionadh gniomha.

Examples of Verbs with their Present and Past Tenses, and their three Participles.

Samplairean de ghniomharan le 'n Timean Làth. agus Seachadail, agus tri Pàirtearan.

pres. Tense.	*Past Tense.*	*Imp. Part.*	*Perf. Part.*	*Comp. Part.*
Destroy	destroyed	destroying	destroyed	having destroyed
Write	wrote	writing	written	having written
Drink	drank	drinking	drunk	having drunk
Lath.	*Seachad.*	*Pairt. Neo-chol.*	*Pairt. Lân.*	*Pairt. Measg.*
Bris	bhris	briseadh	briste	iar briseadh
Sgriobh	sgriobh	sgriobhadh	sgriobhta	iar sgriobhadh
Ol	dh-òl	òl, ag òl	òlta, òilte	iar òl

IRREGULAR ENGLISH VERBS.

An *Irregular* Verb is one which does not form its *Past Tense* and *Perfect Participle* by adding *d* or *ed* to its *root* ; as,

GNIOMHARAN NEO-RIALTACH BEURLA.

Is e Gniomhar *Neo-rialtach* aon nach dean a *Thim Seachad*, agus a *Phàirtear Lân*, a chumadh le cur *d* no *ed* ri *'stèigh* ; mar,

Write *wrote* *written.*

There are nearly two hundred Irregular Verbs in English, and such of them as are Regular as well as Irregular, have the letter *R* annexed to them in the following list.

RULE 1.—The Past Tense of a Gaelic verb of the first conjugation is formed by aspirating the initial consonant of its root; as,

Paisg, *Phaisg;*

OBS.—Verbs beginning with *l, n, r, sc, sg, sm, st,* &c. do not take the aspirate form.—(*v.* p. 27.)

RIALT. 1.–Tha Tim Seachad. gniomhair Gaelig de 'n chéud sgéadachadh iar a dheanamh, le seideachadh connraig thoisich a stéigh; mar,

Buail, *Bhuail.*

FAIC.—Cha ghabh gniomharan a toiseachadh le *l, n, r, sc, sg, sm, st,* &ce. an staid shéideach.—*(f. t. 27.)*

RULE 2.—The Past of a verb of the second conjugation is formed by prefixing *dh'-* to its root; as,

Ol, *dh'-òl;*

RIALT. 2.—Tha Seachad. gniomhair de 'n dara sgéadachadh, deanta le roimhchur *dh'*-ri 'stéigh; mar,

Fill, *dh'-fhill.*

Imper. or Pres.	*Past.*	*Perf. Part.*	*Aineach no Steigh.*	*Seachad.*	*Pairt. Làn.*	*Feartach, no Pairt. Neo-chol.*
Abide *n**	abode	abode	Fan	dh'-fhan	†[1]	fantainn
Am *n*	was	been	Tha	bha	†	a bhith, bhi
Arise *n*	arose	arisen	Eirich	dh'-	†	éiridh
Awake	awoke *or* awaked	awaked	Dùisg	dh-	dùisgte	dùsgadh
Bake	baked	baken *or* baked	Fuin	dh'-fh-	fuinte	fuineadh
Bear, *to bring forth, or* bare	bore	born	Beir	rug	iar breith	breith
Bear, *to carry, or* bare	bore	borne	Giùlain	gh-	giùlainte	giùlan
Beat	beat	beat *or* beaten	Buail	bh-	buailte	bualadh
Become *n*	became	become	Fàs	dh'-fh-	iar fàs	fàs
Begin	began	begun	Toisich	th-	toisichte	toiseachadh
Behold	beheld	beheld *or* beholden	Seall	sh-	‖[1]	sealltuinn
Bend *R*	bent	bent	Lùb	l-	lùbta-e	lùbadh
Bereave *R*	bereft	bereft	Creach	ch-	creachta-e	creach
Beseech	besought	besought	Guidh	gh-	‖	guidh

* The *n* is to show that the verb is neuter or intransitive.

1 The marks † and ‖ in the vacant spaces show that the *Perf. Part.* is formed by prefixing *iar* to the *Infin.*; as, *iar fantainn.*

Pres.	*Past.*	*Perf. Part.*
Bid (*for*) *or* bid	bade	bidden
Bind	bound	bound
Bite	bit	bitten *or* bit
Bleed	bled	bled
Bless ***R***	blessed	blest
Blow	blew	blown
Break *or* brake	broke	broken
Breed	bred	bred
Bring	brought	brought
Build ***R***	built	built
Burn ***R***	burnt	burnt
Burst	burst	burst
Buy	bought	bought
Cast	cast	cast
Catch ***R***	caught	caught
Chide	chid	chidden
Choose	chose	chosen
Cleave, *to adhere*,	clave *or* cleaved	cleaved
Cleave, *to split*,	clove clave, *or* cleft	cloven *or* cleft
Climb	climbed *or* clomb	climbed
Cling	clung	clung
Clip ***R***	clipt	clipt
Clothe ***R***	clad	clad
Come ***n***	came	come
Cost	cost	cost
Creep	crept	crept
Crow ***R***	crew	crowed
Cut	cut	cut
Dare, *to venture*	durst *or* dared	dared
Deal ***R***	dealt	dealt
Dig ***R***	dug	dug
Do, ***mis***	did	done
Draw	drew	drawn
Drink	drank	drunk *or* drunken
Drive	drove	driven

Ain. no Ste.	*Seachad.*	*Pairt. Lan.*	*Feart. no P. Neo-chol.*
Iarr	dh'-	iarrta	iarraidh
Ceangail	ch-	ceangailte	ceangal
Téum	th-	téumta	téumadh
Fuil	dh'- h-	fuilte	fuilleadh
Beannaich	bh-	-ichte	beannachadh
Séid	sh-	séidte	séideadh
Bris	bh-	briste	briseadh
Gin	gh-	ginte	gintinn, &c.
Thoir	thug	‖	toirt
Tog	th-	togta-e	togail
Loisg	l-	loisgte	losgadh
Sgàin	sg-	sgàinte	sgaineadh
Ceannaich	ch-	-ichte	ceannach
Tilg	th-	tilgte	tilgeadh,-eil
Glac	gh-	glachta-e	glacadh
Coirich	ch-	-ichte	coirreachadh
Tagh	th-	taghta-e	taghadh
Dlùthaich	dh-	-ichte	dlùthachadh
Sgoilt	sg-	sgoilte	sgoltadh
Streap	st-	streapta	streapadh
Greimich	gh-	-ichte	greimeachadh
Bearr	bh-	bearta	bearradh
Eid	dh'-	éidte	éideadh
Thig	thainig	†	teachd, tighinn
Cŏsd	ch-	‖	cŏsd-adh
Snàig	sh-	snàigte	snàgadh
Goir	gh-	goirte	goirsinn
Gearr	gh-	gearrta	gearradh
Dùraig	dh-	†	dùrachdainn
Roinn	r-	roinnte	roinn
Bùraich	bh-	bùraichte	burach
Deann	rinn	deanta	deanamh
Tarruing	th-	-uingte	tarruing
Ol	dh'-	òlta,-e	òl
Greas	gh-	greasta	greasad,-adh

Pres.	*Past.*	*Perf. Part.*
Dwell *R*	dwelt	dwelt
Eat	ate *or* eat	eat *or* eaten
Fall *n*	fell	fallen
Feed	fed	fed
Feel	felt	felt
Fight	fought	fought
Find	found	found
Flee, *from a foe*	fled	fled
Fling	flung	flung
Fly (*as a bird*)	flew	flown
Forbear *or*	forebore forbare	forborn
Forget *or*	forgot forgat	forgotten forgat
Forsake	forsook	forsaken
Freeze *n*	froze	frozen
Get	got *or* gat	gotten *or* gat
Gild *R*	gilt	gilt
Gird *R*	girt	girt
Give	gave	given
Go *n*	went	gone
Grave *R*	graved	graven
Grind	ground	ground
Grow *n*	grew	grown
Hang *R*	hung	hung
Have	had	had
Hear	heard	heard
Heave *R*	hove	hoven
Help *R*	helped	helped *or* holpen
Hew *R*	hewed	hewn
Hide	hid	hidden *or* hid
Hit	hit	hit

Ain. no Sté.	*Seachad.*	*Pairt L n.*	*Feart. no P. Neo.-chol.*
Tuinnich	th-	-ichte	tuinneachadh
Ith	dh'-	ithte	itheadh, ith
Tuit	th-	†[1]	tuiteam
Biadh	bh-	biadhta	biadhadh
Fairich	dh'-fh-	-ichte	farachadh
Cog	ch-	cogta	cogadh
Amais	dh'-	amaiste	amasadh
Teich	th-	†	teicheadh
Tilg, (*sgap, sgaoil*)		tilgte	tilgeadh tilgeil
Itealaich	dh'-	†	itealaich
Seachain	sh-	‖	seachnadh
Dearmaid	dh-	‖	dearmad,-adh
Tréig	th-	tréigte	tréigsinn
Reòth	r-	reòthta	reodhadh
Faigh	fhuair	‖	faighinn faotainn
Or	dh'-	òrta, òirte	òradh
Crioslaich	ch-	-ichte	crioslachadh
Thoir, Tabhair	thug —	‖	toirt, tabhairt
Falbh	dh'-fh-	iar dol	falbh, dol
Grabh	gh-	grabhta	grabhadh
Bleith	bh-	bleithte	bleith
Fàs	dh'-fh-	iar fàs	fàs
Croch	ch-	crochta	crochadh
Sealbhaich	sh-	-aichte	sealbhachadh
Eisd	dh'-	éisdte	éisdeachd
Tog	th-	togta	togail
Cuidich	ch-	-ichte	cuideachadh
Snaigh	shn-	snaighte	snaigheadh
Folaich	dh'-fh-	-aichte	folach
Cuimsich	ch-	-ichte	cuimseachadh

1 Neuter Gaelic verbs have no regular Perfect Participle, *i.e.* by adding *ta* or *te* to their root. It is commonly formed by prefixing *iar* to the *Imperfect;* as, *iar tuiteam.* Many active verbs, to prevent a harsh sound, have their *Perf. Part.* formed in the same manner. See this mark ‖ in the list above.

Pres.	*Past.*	*Perf. Part.*
Hold	held	holden *or* held
Hurt	hurt	hurt
Keep	kept	kept
Kneel *R*	knelt	knelt
Knit *R*	knit	knit
Know	knew	known
Lade	laded	laden
Lay	laid	laid
Lead	led	led
Learn *R*	learnt	learnt
Leave	left	left
Lend	lent	lent
Let	let	let
Lie, *to lie down*	lay	lain *or* lien
Lift *R*	lift	lift
Light *R*	lit	lit
Load *R*	loaded	loaden
Lose	lost	lost
Make	made	made
Mean *R*	meant	meant
Meet	met	met
Melt *R*	melted	molten
Mow *R*	mowed	mown
Pay	paid	paid
Pen, *to shut up*	pent	pent
Put	put	put
Quit *R*	quit	quit
Rap *R*	rapt	rapt
Rēad	rĕad	rĕad
Rend	rent	rent
Rid	rid	rid
Ride *n*	rode *or* rid	ridden *or* rid
Ring	rung *or* rang	rung
Rise *n*	rose	risen
Rive	rived	riven
Run *n*	ran	run
Saw *R*	sawed	sawn
Say	said	said
See	saw	seen
Seek	sought	sought

Ain. no Ste.	*Seach.*	*Pairt. Lan.*	*Feart. no P. Neo-chol.*
Cum	ch-	cumta	cumail
Ciùrr	ch-	ciùrrta	ciùrradh
Gléidh	gh-	gléidhte	gleidheadh
Sléuchd	sh-	sléuchta	sléuchdadh
Figh	dh'-fh-	fighte	figheadh
Aithnich	dh'-	-ichte	aithneachadh
Luchdaich	l-	-aichte	luchdachadh
Cuir(*leig*)	ch-	iar cur	cur
Treòraich	th-	-aichte	treòrachadh
Ionnsaich	dh'-	-aichte	ionnsachadh
Fàg	dh'-fh-	fàgta	fàgail
Thoir an iasad, &ce. ‖			
Ceadaich	ch-	-ichte	ceadachadh
Luidh	l-	†	luidh
Tog	thog	togta-e	togail
Las	l-	lasta	lasadh
Luchdaich	l-	-ichte	luchdachadh
Cəill	ch-	caillte	call
Dealbh	dh-	dealbhta	dealbhadh
Rùnaich	r-	-aichte	rùnachadh
Coinnich	ch-	-ichte	coinneachadh
Leagh	l-	leaghta-e	leaghadh
Speal	sp-	spealta	spealadh
Diol	dh-	diolta-e	dioladh
Dùin, (*suas*)	dh-	dùinnte	dùnadh
Cuir	ch-	cuirte	cur
Cùidich	ch-	-ichte	cùideachadh
Buail	bh-	buailte	bualadh
Léugh	l-	léught-e	léugadh
Réub	r-	réubta	réubadh
Saor	sh-	saorta-e	saoradh
Marcaich	mh-	-aichte	marcachd
Sèinn, (*buail*)	sh-	séinnte	sèinn
Eirich	dh'-	†	éiridh
Strac	sh-	stracte	stracadh
Ruith	r-	†	ruith
Sàbh	sh-	sàbhta	sàbhadh
Abair	thubhairt	iar ràdh	ràdh
Faic	chunna,-ic	faicte	faicinn,-sinn
Sir	sh-	sirte	sireadh

Pres.	*Past.*	*Perf. Part.*
Seethe	seethed *or* sod	sodden
Sell	sold	sold
Send	sent	sent
Set	set	set
Shake	shook	shaken
Shape *R*	shaped	shapen
Shave *R*	shaved	shaven
Shear *R*	shore	shorn
Shed	shed	shed
Shew	shewed	shewn
Show	showed	shown
Shine	shone	shone
Shoe	shod	shod
Shoot	shot	shot
Shred	shred	shred
Shrink	shrank *or* shrunk	shrunk
Shrive *R*	shrove	shriven
Shut	shut	shut
Sing	sang *or* sung	sung
Sink	sunk *or* sank	sunk *or* sunken
Sit *n*	sat	sitten *or* sit
Slay	slew	slain
Sleep *n*	slept	slept
Slide	slid	slidden *or* slid
Sling	slung, *or* slang	slung
Slink	slunk, *or* slank	slunk
Slit *R*	slit	slit
Smell *R*	smelt	smelt
Smite	smote	smitten *or* smit
Sow *R*	sowed	sown
Sew *R*	sewed	sewn
Speak	spoke *or* spake	spoken
Speed	sped	sped
Spell *R*	spelt	spelt

Ain. no Ste.	*Seach.*	*Pairt. Làn.*	*Feart. no P. Neo-chol.*
Bruich	bh-	-ichte	bruicheadh
Réic	r-	réicte	reiceadh
Cuir	ch-	cuirte	cur
Suithich	sh-	-ichte	suitheachadh
Crath	ch-	‖	crathadh
Cum	ch-	cùmta	cumadh
Bearr	bh-	bearrta	bearradh
Buain	bh-	buainte	buain
Dòirt	dh-	dòirte	dòrtadh
Féuch	dh'-fh-	‖	féuchainn
Nochd	n-	nochda	nochdadh
Dealraich	dh-	-ichte	dealrachadh
Bròg aich	bh-	bròg aichte	bròg achadh
Tilg	th-	tilgte	tilgeadh, tilgeil
Srac, *reub*	shrac	sracta	sracadh
Crup	ch-	ch-	crupadh
Eisd (*ri aideachadh*)	‖		
Druid	dh-	‖	druideadh
Séinn	sh-	séinnte	séinn
Tùm, (*cuir fodha*)	th-	tùmta	tùmadh
Suidh	sh-	†	suidh
Marbh	mh-	marbhta	marbhadh
Cadail	ch-	†	cadal
Sleamhnuich	sh-	‖	sleamhnachadh
Tilg (*le crann tabhuill*)			
Siap (*goid air falbh*)	sh-	siapta	siapadh
Sgaoil	sg-	sgaoilte	sgaoileadh
Srònaich (*gabh tochd*) &ce.			
Buail, (*mill*)	bh-	buailte	bualadh
Sgaoil (*cuir siol*)	sg-	sgaoilte	sgaoileadh
Fuaigh	dh'-fh-	-ighte	fuaghal
Labhair	l-	‖	labhairt
Luathaich	l-	-ichte	luathachadh
Litrich (*spellig, cub*)		-ichte	litreachadh

Pres.	*Past.*	*Perf. Part.*
Spend	spent	spent
Spill *R*	spilt	spilt
Spin	spun	spun
	or span	
Spit	spit	spit *or*
	or spat	spitten
Split *R*	split	split
Spread	spread	spread
Spring	sprung	sprung
	or sprang	
Stand *n*	stood	stood
Stave	stave	staven *or* staved
Steal	stole	stolen
Stick	stuck	stuck
Sting	stung	stung
Stink	stank	stunk
	or stunk	
Strew *R or* Strow *or*	strewed strewed	strown
Stride	strode	stridden
	or strid	
Strike	struck	struck
		or stricken
String	strung	strung
Strive	strove	striven
Swear	swore	sworn
	or sware	
Sweat *R*	swet	swet
Sweep	swept	swept
Swell *R*	swelled	swollen
Swim	swam	swum
	or swum	
Swing	swang	swung
	or swung	
Take	took	taken
Teach	taught	taught
Tear	tore	torn
	or tare	
Think	thought	thought
Tell	told	told
Thrive	throve	thriven
Throw	threw	thrown
Thrust	thrust	thrust
Toss *R*	tost	tost

Ain. no Ste.	*Seach.*	*Pairt. Lan.*	*Feart. no P. Neo-chol.*
Caith	ch-	caithte	caitheamh
Dòirt	dh-	dòirte	dòrtadh
Sniomh	sh-	sniomhte	sniomh
Tilg (*smugaid*) &ce.			
Sgealb	sg-	sgealbte	sgealbadh
Sgap, *sgaoil*	sg-	sgapta	sgapadh
Spùt, *leum*	sp-	‖	spùtadh
Seas	sh-	†	seasamh
Bris (*cuir 'na chlaraibh*)			
Goid	gh-	‖	goid
Sàth (*lean ri*)		sàthte	sathadh
Guin (*cuir* gath)	gh-	guinte	guineadh
Dean *boladh* no *faille*			
Sgaoil, sgap, &ce.			
Céumaich	ch-		céumachadh
Buail	bhuail	buailte	bualadh
Sreangaich	shr-	-aichte	sreangachadh
Gleac (*dean spairn*)	gh-		gleachd, gleac
Mionnaich	mh-	-aichte	mionnachadh
Fallusaich		-ichte	fallusachadh
Sguab	sg-	sguabta	sguabadh
At (*seid, boc*)	dh'-	‖	at
Snàmh	sh-	‖	snàmh
Seògainnich (*luaisg*)	sh-	-ichte	seògannachadh
Gabh	gh-	gabhta	gabhail
Teagaisg	th-	teagaisgte	teagasg
Réub, (*srac spoin*)		réubta	réubadh
Smuanich	sm-	-ichte	smuanachadh
Innis	dh'-	‖	innseadh
Soirbhich	sh-	‖	soirbheachadh
Tilg	th-	tilgte	tilgeadh
Sàth (*spar*)	sh-	sàthta	sàthadh
Luaisg (*gluais*)	l-	luaisgte	luasgadh

Pres.	*Past.*	*Perf. Part.*
Tread	trod	trodden
	or trode	
Uphold	upheld	upheld
Wax *R*	waxed	waxen
Wear	wore	worn
Weave	wove	woven
Weep *n*	wept	wept
Wet *R*	wet	wet
Win	won	won
Wind *R*	wound	wound
Work *R*	wrought	wrought
Wrap *R*	wrapt	wrapt
Wring *R*	wrung	wrung
Write	wrote	written
	or writ	*or* writ
Writhe *R*	writhed	writhen

Ain. no Ste.	*Seach.*	*Pair'. Lan.*	*Feart. no P. Neo-chol.*
Saltair	sh-	‖	saltrachadh
			saltairt
Cum (*suas*)	ch-	‖	cumail
Céirich,(*cinn*)	ch-	-ichte	céireachadh
Caith	ch-	caithte	caitheamh
Figh	dh'-fh-	fighte	figheadh
Guil	gh-	†	guil
Fliuch	fhl-	‖	fliuchadh
Coisinn	ch-	coisinnte	cosnadh
Toinn	th-	toinnte	toinneadh
Oibrich	dh'-	oibrichte	oibreachadh
Paisg	ph-	paisgte	pasgadh
Fàisg	dh'-fh-	fàisgte	fàsgadh
Sgriobh	sg-	sgriobhta	sgriobhadh
Toinn, *cas*	th-	toinnte	toinneadh

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

A *Defective* Verb is one which wants some of its parts; as,

Present.	*Past.*
Can	could
Forego	(*p. p.* forgone)
May	might
Must	—
Ought	ought
Quoth	quoth
Shall*	should
Will*	would
Wist	wist
Wit *or* wot	wot

GNIOMHARAN GAOIDEACH.

Is e Gniomhar *Gaoideach* aon a ta dh-easbhuidh cuid de 'lùban; mar,

Làth.	*Seachad.*
Is urrainn	b'urrainn
Fàg	dh'-fhàg
Faod	dh'-fhaodadh
Is éigin	—
Is còir	bu chòir
—	arsa, ars', orsa, osa
Is còir	bu chòir
Is aill	b'aill
Is aithne	b'aithne

IRREGULAR GAELIC VERBS.

There are ten *Irregular* Gaelic Verbs, and so called

GNIOMHARAN NEO-RIALTACH GAELIG.

Tha deich Gniomharan *Neo-rialtach* Gaelig ann,

* *Shall* and *will* are not translatable into Gaelic when used to express future action; the Gaelic verb itself assumes a form suited to that purpose.

* Cha ghabh *shall* 'us *will* eadar-theangachadh gu Gaelig, 'nuair a ghnàthaichear iad a dh-airis gniomha theacail; tha staid aig a ghniomhar Ghaelig féin, freagarrach ris a chuis so.

because they differ in some of their tenses from their roots; seven of them are of the *first* conjugation, and three of the *second.*

agus thugadh an t-ainm sin dhoibh, do bhrigh gu'm beil cuid de'n lùban éu-coltach ri'n stéighean; tha seachd dhiù de'n *cheud* sgéadachadh, agus tri de'n *dara.*

Steigh.		*Seachad.*	*Teac.*	*Pairt Lan.*	*Pàirt. Neo-chol.*
Beir	*bear*	rug	beiridh	iar breith / beirte	a beirsinn / breith
Cluinn	*hear*	chuala	cluinnidh	—	a cluinntinn
Dean	*make*	rinn	ni	deanta	a deanamh,-adh
Rach / Theirig	*go*	chaidh / deach	theid	iar dol	a dol
Tabhair / Thoir	*give*	thug	bheir	—	a toirt, / tabhairt
Ruig	*reach*	rainig	ruigidh	—	a ruigsinn / ruigheachd
Thig	*come*	thainig	thig	iar teachd	a teachd / tighinn
Abair	*say*	thubairt	their	iar radh	ag radh
Faic	*see*	chunna-ic	chi	faicte	a faicinn / faicsinn
Faigh	*get*	fhuair	gheibh	—	a faotainn / faghail / faighinn

CHEUD SGEADACHADH. FIRST CONJUGATION.

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH. ACTIVE VOICE.

Beir, *bear, bring forth.*

AINEACH.		IMPERATIVE.
A. 1.	Beiream,	S. 1. Let me bear
2.	Beir, beir thusa,	2. Bear thou
3.	Beireadh i,	3. Let her bear
I. 1.	Beireamaid,	P. 1. Let us bear
2.	Beiribh,	2. Bear ye
3.	Beireadh iad,	3. Let them bear

TAISBEANACH.

Seachad.

A. 1. Rug mi,
2. Rug thu,
3. Rug i,
I. 1. Rug sinn,
2. Rug sibh,
3. Rug iad,

Teac.

A. 1. Beiridh mi,
2. Beiridh tu,
3. Beiridh i,
I. 1. Beiridh sinn,
2. Beiridh sibh,
3. Beiridh iad,

INDICATIVE.

Past.

S. 1. I bore *or* bare
2. Thou borest *or* barest
3. She bore *or* bare
P. 1. We bore *or* bare
2. Ye *or* you bore *or* bare
3. They bore *or* bare

Fut.

S. 1. I shall *or* will bear
2. Thou shalt *or* wilt bear
3. She shall *or* will bear
I. 1. We shall *or* will bear
2. Ye *or* you shall *or* will bear
3. They shall *or* will bear

LEANTACH.

Seachad.

A. 1. Bheirinn,
2. Bheireadh tu,
3. Bheireadh i,
I. 1. Bheireamaid,
2. Bheireadh sibh,
3. Bheireadh iad,

Teac.

A. 1. Ma bheireas mi, &ce.
Mur beir mi, &ce.
1. 1. Ma bheireas sinn, &ce.
Mur beir sinn, &ce.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.

S. 1. I would bear
2. Thou wouldst bear
3. She would bear
P. 1. We would bear
2. Ye would bear
3. They would bear

Fut.

S. 1. If I shall *or* will bear &c.
If I shall *or* will not bear
P. 1. If we shall *or* will bear
If we shall *or* will not bear

FEARTACH.

A' bheirsinn, a' bhreith,

INFINITIVE.

To bear

PAIRTEAR.

A' beirsin, a' breith,

PARTICIPLE.

Bearing.

GU CEISTEACH, *&ce.*

Lath.

Am beil mi breith ?
Cha n'-eil mi breith,

INTERROGATIVELY, *&c.*

Present.

Am I bearing ? &c.
I am not bearing

Seachad.	*Past.*
An do rug* mi ? &ce.	Did I bear ?
Cha do rug mi ? &ce.	I did not bear.
An robh mi breith ? &ce.	Was I bearing ?
Cha robh mi breith, &ce.	I was not bearing.
Nach do rug mi ? &ce.	Did I not bear ?
Teac.	*Fut.*
Am beir mi ? &ce.	Shall *or* will I bear ?
Cha bheir mi, &ce.	I shall *or* will not bear.
Am bi mi breith ? &ce.	Shall *or* will I be bearing ?
Cha bhi mi breith, &ce.	I shall *or* will not be bearing.
Nach beir mi ? &ce.	Shall *or* will I not bear ?

Obs.—Beir signifies also to *catch*, to *seize upon*, or *overtake ;* in this sense, it is followed by the preposition *air*, simple or compounded ; as, beir air, *catch him ;* rug mi air, I *caught* or *overtook* him ; béiridh mi air an eun.

AN GUTH FULANGACH. PASSIVE VOICE.

AINEACH. IMPERATIVE.

A. 1. Beirthear *no* beirtear mi,	S. 1. Let me be born
2. Beirthear, beirtear thu,	2. Be thou born
3. Beirthear, beirtear e,	3. Let him be born
I. 1. Beirthear *no* beirtear sinn,	P. 1. Let us be born
2. Beirthear, beirtear sibh,	2. Be ye born
3. Beirthear, beirtear iad,	3. Let them be born

TAISBEANACH. INDICATIVE.

Seachad.	*Past.*
A. Rugadh mi, &ce.	I was born
I. Rugadh sinn, &ce.	We were born
Teac.	*Fut.*
A. Beirear mi, &ce.	I shall *or* will be born &c.
I. Beirear sinn, &ce.	We shall *or* will be born &c.

* Often *d'rug cha d'rug.*

LEANTACH. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon. 1. Bheirteadh mi, &ce. *S.* 1. I would be born, &c.
1. Na'm beirteadh mi &ce. 1. If I could, &c. be born

Iom. 1. Bheirteadh sinn, &ce. *P.* 1. We would be born, &c.
1. Na'm beirteadh sinn &ce. 1. If we could, &c. be born

Teac. *Future.*

Aon. 1. Ma bheirear mi, &ce. *S.* 1. If I shall *or* will be born
Iom. 1. Ma bheirear sinn *P.* 1. If we shall *or* will be born

GU CEISTEACH. INTERROGATIVELY.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon. 1. An do rugadh mi? &ce. *S.* 1. Was I born?
1. Am beirear mi? 1. Shall I be born?

GU DIULTACH. NEGATIVELY.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon. 1. Cha do rugadh mi, &ce. *S.* 1. I was not born

Teac. *Fut.*

1. Cha bheirear mi &ce. 1. I shall not be born &c.

Pàirtear. Iar breith, beirte, *born.*

2. Cluinn, *hear, listen.*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH. ACTIVE VOICE.

AINEACH. IMPERATIVE.

A. 1. Cluinneam, *let me hear* *I.* 1. Cluinneamaid, *let us hear*
2. Cluinn, *hear thou* 2. Cluinnibh, *hear you*
3. Cluinneadh e, *let him hear* 3. Cluinneadh iad, *let them hear*

TAISBEANACH. INDICATIVE.

Seachad. *Past.*

A. 1. Chuala mi, *I heard* *I.* 1. Chuala sinn, *we heard*
2. Chuala tu, *thou heardst* 2. Chuala sibh, *you heard*
3. Chual' e, *he heard* 3. Chual' iad, *they heard*

Teac. *Future.*

A. 1. Cluinnidh mi, *I shall* or *will hear,* &c. *I.* 1. Cluinnidh sinn, *we shall* or *will hear,* &c.

LEANTACH.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon. 1. Chluinninn,	I would, &c. hear
2. Chluinneadh tu,	Thou wouldst, &c. hear
3. Chluinneadh e,	He would, &c. hear
Iom. 1. Chluinneamaid,	We would, &c. hear
2. Chluinneadh sibh,	You would, &c. hear
3. Chluinneadh iad,	They would, &c. hear
Teac.	*Future.*
Aon. 1. Ma chluinneas mi,	If I shall, &c. hear
Iom. 1. Ma chluinneas sinn,	If we shall, &c. hear

FEARTACH. INFINITIVE.	PAIRTEAR. PARTICIPLE.
A' chluinntinn, *to hear.*	A' cluinntinn, *hearing.*

GU CEISTTEACH.	INTERROGATIVELY.
Seachad.	*Past.*
An cuala mi ? &ce.	Did I hear ?
Nach cuala mi ? &ce.	Did I not hear ?
Teac.	*Future.*
An cluinn* mi ? &ce.	Shall *or* will I hear?
Nach cluinn mi ? &ce.	Shall *or* will I not hear?

GU DIULTACH.	NEGATIVELY.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Cha chuala mi, &ce.	I did not hear
Teac.	*Future.*
Cha chluinn mi, &ce.	I shall *or* will not hear, &c. *or* I do not hear.

AN GUTH FULANGACH,	PASSIVE VOICE.
AINEACH.	IMPERATIVE.
Aon. 1. Cluinntear mi,	1. Let me be heard
2. Cluinntear thu,	2. Be thou heard
3. Cluinntear e,	3. Let him be heard
Iom. 1. Cluinntear sinn,	1. Let us be heard
2. Cluinntear sibh,	2. Be you heard
3. Cluinntear iad,	3. Let them be heard

---

*This part is used for the present; as, An cluinn thu ? do you hear? *Cluinnidh*, yes, *or* I do.

TAISBEANACH. INDICATIVE.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon. 1. Chualadh mi, *chualas mi, 1. I was heard, &c.
Iom. 1. Chualadh sinn, chualas sinn, 2. We were heard, &c.

Teac. *Future.*

Aon. Cluinnear mi, &ce. I shall *or* will be heard, &c.
Iom. Cluinnear sinn, &ce. We shall *or* will be heard, &c.

LEANTACH. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon. Chluinnteadh mi, I would *or* could be heard, &c.
Iom. Chluinnteadh sinn, We would *or* could be heard, &c.

Teac. *Future.*

Aon. Ma chluinnear mi, If I shall *or* will be heard, &c.
Iom. Ma chluinnear sinn, If we shall *or* will be heard, &c.

GU CEISTEACH. INTERROGATIVELY.

An cualadh mi ? &ce. Was I heard ?
An cualas mi ? &c.

GU DIULTACH. NEGATIVELY.

Cha chualadh mi, I was not heard
Cha chualas mi, &c.
Teac. An cluinnear mi, *Fut.* Shall *or* will I be heard ?
Cha chluinnear mi, I shall *or* will not be heard

3. DEAN, *do, make.*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH. ACTIVE VOICE.

AINEACH. IMPERATIVE.

Aon. 1. Deanam, 1. Let me do *or* make
2. Dean, 2. Do thou
3. Deanadh e, 3. Let him do
Iom. 1. Deanamaid, 1. Let us do *or* make
2. Deanaibh, 2. Do ye
3. Deanadh iad, 3. Let them do

---

*Chualas is most commonly used as " chualas guth ann an Rama," *a voice was heard in Rama.* Mata ii. 18.

TAISBEANACH. INDICATIVE.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon. 1. Rinn mi, &ce. 1. I did *or* made
Iom. 1. Rinn sinn, &ce. 2. We did *or* made

Teac. *Future.*

Aon. 1. Ni mi, &ce. 1. I shall *or* will do *or* make
Iom. 1. Ni sinn, &ce. 1. We shall *or* will do *or* make

LEANTACH. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon. 1. Dheanainn, 1. I would *or* could do
2. Dheanadh tu, 2. Thou wouldst *or* couldst do
3. Dheanadh e, 3. He would *or* could do
Iom. 1. Dheanamaid, 1. We would *or* could do
2. Dheanadh sibh, 2. Ye would *or* could do
3. Dheanadh iad 3. They would *or* could do
Aon. 1. Na'n deanainn, &ce. 1. If I would *or* could make
Iom. 1. Na'n deanamaid, &ce. 1. If we would *or* could make.

Teac. *Future.*

Aon. 1. Ma ni mi, &ce. 1. If I shall *or* will make, *or* do
Iom. 1. Ma ni sinn, 1. If we shall *or* will make, &c.
Aon. 1. Mur dean mi, 1. If I shall *or* will not make
Iom. 1. Mur dean sinn, 1. If we shall *or* will not make

FEARTACH. INFINITIVE.

A' dheanamh, } To make, or do
A' dheanadh, }

PAIRTEAR. PARTICIPLE.

A' deanamh, } Making, doing
A' deanadh, }

GU CEISTEACH. INTERROGATIVELY.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon. An do rinn mi, *no* an d'rinn mi ? Did I make ?
Aon. Nach do rinn mi, *no* nach d'rinn mi ? Did I not make ?

GU DIULTACH. NEGATIVELY.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon. Cha do rinn, *no* cha d'rinn mi, I did not make

Teac. *Future.*

An dean mi, &ce. Shall *or* will I make ?
Nach dean mi, &ce. Shall *or* will I not make ?
Cha dean mi, &ce. I shall *or* will not make

AN GUTH FULANGACH. PASSIVE VOICE.

AINEACH. IMPERATIVE.

Aon. 1. Deantar, *no* deanar mi, 1. Let me be made
2. Deantar, *no* deanar thu, 2. Be thou made
3. Deantar, *no* deanar e, 3. Let him be made
Iom. 1. Deantar, *no* deanar sinn, 1. Let us be made
2. Deantar, *no* deanar sibh, 2. Be you made
3. Deantar, *no* deanar iad, 3. Let them be made

TAISBEANACH. INDICATIVE.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon. Rinneadh mi, &ce. I was made
Iom. Rinneadh sinn, &ce. We were made

Teac. *Future.*

Aon. Nithear* mi, &ce. I shall *or* will be made
Iom. Nithear sinn, &ce. We shall *or* will be made

LEANTACH. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon. Dheantadh mi, &ce. I would *or* could be made
Na'n deantadh mi, If I would *or* could be made
Iom. Dheantadh sinn, &ce. We would *or* could be made
Na'n deantadh sinn, If we would *or* could be made

Teac. *Future.*

Aon. Ma nithear mi, &ce. If I shall *or* will be made
Mur deanar mi, &ce. If I shall *or* will not be made
Iom. Ma nithear sinn, &ce. If we shall *or* will be made
Mur deanar sinn, &ce. If we shall *or* will not be made

PAIRTEAR. PARTICIPLE.

Deanta, deante, *made, done.*

GU CEISTEACH. INTERROGATIVELY.

Seachad. *Past.*

An do rinneadh mi, *no* an d'rinneadh mi ? Was I made ? &c.
Nach d'rinneadh mi ? Was I not made ? &c.
Teac. An deanar mi ? &c. *Fut.* Shall I be made ? &c.

GU DIULTACH. NEGATIVELY.

Seachad. *Past.*

Cha do rinnneadh mi, *no* cha d'rinneadh mi, I was not made, &c.
Cha deantadh mi, &ce. I would not be made, &c.

Teac. *Future.*

Cha deanar mi, I shall *or* will not be made, &c.

* Also, nitear.

4. Rach, theirig, *go.*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH. — ACTIVE VOICE.

AINEACH. — IMPERATIVE.

A. 1. Racham, *no* theirigeam, — Let me go
2. Rach, *no* theirig thusa, — Go thou
3. Rachadh, *no* theirigeadh e, — Let him go
I. 1. Rachamaid, *no* theirigeamaid — Let us go
2. Rachaibh, *no* theirigibh — Go you
3. Rachadh, *no* theirigeadh iad — Let them go

TAISBEANACH. — INDICATIVE.

Seachad. — *Past.*

A. Chaidh mi, &ce. — I went *or* did go,
I. Chaidh sinn, &ce. — We went *or* did go,

Teac. — *Fut.*

A. Théid mi, &ce. — I shall *or* will go
I. Théid sinn, &ce. — We shall *or* will go

LEANTACH. — SUBJUNCTIVE.

Seachad. — *Past.*

A. Rachainn, — I would *or* could go
Rachadh tu, &ce. — Thou wouldst *or* could go
I. Rachamaid, — We would *or* could go
Rachadh sibh, &ce. — You would *or* could go

Teac. — *Fut.*

A. Ma théid mi, *&ce.* — If I shall *or* will go
I. Ma théid sinn, — If we shall *or* will go

FEARTACH, INFINITIVE. — PAIRTEAR, PARTICIPLE.

A' dhol, *to go.* — A' dol, *going.*

GU CEISTEACH. — INTERROGATIVELY.

An deachaidh* mi? &ce. — Did I go?
Nach deachaidh mi? — Did I not go?
An téid* mi? &ce. — Shall *or* will I go?
Nach téid mi? — Shall *or* will I not go?

* The *t* here is sounded *d*, and hence the corruptions *déid*, *d-théidear*, *déidear*, and *deachaidh* is sometimes shortened into *deach.*

GU DIULTACH.	NEGATIVELY.
Cha deachaidh mi, &ce.	I did not go
Cha téid mi, &ce.	I shall *or* will not go

GU NEO-PHEARSANTAIL.		IMPERSONALLY.
Imp.	Rachar, theirigear,	narachar
Past.	Deachas, chaidheas,	an deachas? cha deachas
Fut.	Téidear, theidear,	an téidear? cha téidear

---

5. Tabhair, thoir, beir,* *give, afford, impart.*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH. ACTIVE VOICE.

AINEACH. IMPERATIVE.

Aon.	1. Tabhaiream, thoiream, thugam	Let me give
	2. Tabhair thoir	Give thou
	3. Tabhaireadh e, thoireadh e, thugadh e	Let him give
Iom.	1. Tabhaireamaid, thoireamaid, thugamaid	Let us give
	2. Tabhairibh, thoiribh, thugaibh	Give you
	3. Tabhaireadh, thoireadh, thughadh iad	Let them give

TAISBEANACH. INDICATIVE.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon.	1. Thug mi, &ce.	I gave, *or* did give, *&c.*
Iom.	1. Thug sinn,	We gave, *or* did give, *&c.*

Teac. *Future.*

Aon.	1. Bheir mi, &ce.	I shall *or* will give
Iom.	Bheir sinn, &ce.	We shall *or* will give

LEANTACH. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon.	1. Bheirinn,	I would, *&c.* give
	2. Bheireadh tu,	Thou wouldst, *&c.* give
	3. Bheireadh e,	He would, *&c.* give
Iom.	1. Bheireamaid,	We would, *&c.* give
	2. Bheireadh sibh,	You would, *&c.* give
	3. Bheireadh iad,	They would, *&c.* give

Teac. *Future.*

Aon.	1. Ma bheir mi, &ce.	If I shall *or* will give
Iom.	1. Ma bheir sinn, &ce.	If we shall *or* will give

---

* *Beir* in the Imperative signifies rather to take away; as, in the phrase, "beir uainn e," *take him away from us.*

FEARTACH. INFINITIVE.	PAIRTEAR. PARTICIPLE.
A' thabairt, a' thoirt, *to give.*	A' tabhairt, a' toirt, *giving.*
GU CEISTEACH.	INTERROGATIVELY.
An d' thug mi?	Did I give?
Nach d' thug mi?	Did I not give?
An toir,* *no* tabhair mi?	Shall *or* will I give?
Nach toir mi?	Shall *or* will I not give?
Na'n tugainn,* *no* toirinn,	If I would give, *&c.*
GU DIULTACH.	NEGATIVELY.
Cha d'thug mi,	I did not give
Cha toir *no* tabhair mi,	I shall *or* will not give, *&c.*
Cha d'thugainn,	I would not give,
Cha toirinn,	I would not give, *&c.*

AN GUTH FULANGACH.	PASSIVE VOICE.
AINEACH.	IMPERATIVE.
Aon. Thugar, *no* thoirear mi,, *&c.*	Let me be given
Iom. Thugar, *no* thoirear sinn, *&c.*	Let us be given
TAISBEANNCH.	INDICATIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon. Thugadh mi, *&ce.*	I was given
Iom. Thugadh sinn, *&ce.*	We were given
Teac.	*Future.*
Aon. Bheirear mi, *&ce.*	I shall *or* will be given
Iom. Bheirear sinn, *&ce.*	We shall *or* will be given
LEANTACH.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon. Bheirteadh mi, *&ce.*	I would be given
Na'n tugteadh, *no* na'n toirteadh mi, *&ce.*	If I would be given
Iom. Bheirteadh sinn,	We would be given
Na'n tugteadh, *no* na'n toirteadh sinn, *&ce.*	If we would be given
Teac.	*Future.*
Aon. Ma bheirear mi,	If I shall *or* will be given
Iom. Ma bheirear sinn,	If we shall, *&c.* be given

* The *t* in *toir* and *tugainn* assumes the sound of *d*, and hence the mis-spelling *doir* and *dugainn*.—See note under *rach* and *thig*.

GU CEISTEACH.	INTERROGATIVELY.
Seachad.	*Past.*
An d' thugadh mi?	Was I given ?
Nach tugadh mi ? &ce.	Was I not given ?
Teac.	*Future.*
An toirear mi ?	Shall I be given ?
Na'n tugteadh, *no* na'n toirteadh mi ? &ce.	If I would be given.

GU DIULTACH.	NEGATIVELY.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Cha d'thugadh mi,	I was not given
Teac.	*Future.*
Cha toirear mi,	I shall not be given
Cha tugteadh mi, no cha toirteadh mi, &ce.	I would not be given

---

6. Ruig, *reach, arrive.*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH. ACTIVE VOICE.

AINEACH. IMPERATIVE.

Aon.	*Sing.*	*Iom.*	*Plur.*
Ruigeam,	let me reach	Ruigeamaid,	let us reach
Ruig,	reach thou	Ruigibh,	reach you
Ruigeadh e,	let him reach	Ruigeadh iad,	let them reach

TAISBEANACH. INDICATIVE.

Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon. Rainig mi,	I reached
Iom. Rainig sinn,	We reached
Teac.	*Future.*
Aon. Ruigidh mi,	I shall *or* will reach
Iom. Ruigidh sinn,	We shall *or* will reach

LEANTACH. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon. Ruiginn,	I would, &c. reach
Ruigeadh tu,	Thou wouldst, &c. reach
Ruigeadh e,	He would, &c. reach
Iom. Ruigeamaid,	We would, &c. reach
Ruigeadh sibh,	Ye would, &c. reach
Ruigeadh iad,	They would, &c. reach
Teac.	*Future.*
Ma ruigeas mi, &ce.	If I shall *or* will reach
Ma ruigeas sinn, &ce.	If we shall *or* will reach

FEARTACH.	INFINITIVE.
A' ruigsinn, a' ruigheachd,	To reach
PAIRTEAR.	PARTICIPLE.
A' ruigsinn, a' ruigheachd,	Reaching
GU CEISTEACH.	INTERROGATIVELY.
Seachad.	*Past.*
An do rainig, *no* an d'rainig mi ? &ce.	Did I reach ?
Nach d'rainig mi ? &ce.	Did I not reach ?
Teac.	*Future.*
An ruig mi ? &ce.	Shall I reach ?
GU DIULTACH.	NEGATIVELY.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Cha do rainig, *no* cha d'rainig mi ? &ce.	I did not reach
Teac.	*Future.*
Cha ruig mi, &ce.	I shall *or* will not reach

AN GUTH FULANGACH. PASSIVE VOICE.

Past. Raineadh, *no* raineas. *Fut.* Ruigear. *Past Subj.* Ruigteadh.

Ruig runs often with *leas, (dleas)* to signify *need;* as, An ruig thu *leas* falbh 'sa mhaduinn ? *Do you need to go in the morning ?* Cha ruig mi leas, *I need not.*

---

7. Thig,* *come, arrive.*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH. ACTIVE VOICE.

AINEACH.	IMPERATIVE.
Aon.	*Iom.*
Thigeam, Let me come	Thigeamaid, Let us come
Thig, Come	Thigibh, Come you
Thigeadh e, Let him come	Thigeadh iad, Let them come
TAISBEANACH.	INDICATIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon. Thainig mi,	I came *or* did come
Iom. Thainig sinn,	We came *or* did come
Teac.	*Future.*
Aon. Thig mi, &ce.	I shall *or* will come
Iom. Thig sinn, &ce.	We shall *or* will come

* *T* is sounded, in every part of this verb, like *d*, except *tighinn* and *teachd.*

LEANTACH.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
	Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon.	Thiginn,	I would come
	Thigeadh tu,	Thou wouldst come
	Thigeadh e,	He would come
	Na'n tiginn, &ce.	If I would come
Iom.	Thigeamaid,	We would come
	Thigeadh, sibh,	Ye would come
	Thigeadh iad,	They would come
	Na'n tigeamaid, &ce.	If we would come
	Teac.	*Future.*
Aon.	Ma thig mi, &ce.	If I shall *or* will come
	Ma thig sinn, &ce.	If we shall *or* will come
	Mur tiginn, &ce.	If I had *or* would not come
	Mur tigeamaid, &ce.	If we had *or* would not come

FEARTACH.	INFINITIVE.
A' thighinn, a' theachd,	To come

PAIRTEAR.	PARTICIPLE.
A' tighinn, a' teachd,	Coming

GU CEISTEACH.		INTERROGATIVELY.
Seachad.	An d' thainig mi?	*Past.* Did I come?
	Nach d' thainig mi?	Did I not come?
	An tig mi?	*Fut.* Shall *or* will I come?
	Nach tig mi? &ce.	Shall I not come?

GU DIULTACH.		NEGATIVELY.
Seachad.	Cha d'thainig mi,	*Past.* I did not come *or* I came not
Teac.	Cha tig mi,	*Fut.* I shall *or* will not come

GU NEO-PHEARSANTAIL.	IMPERSONALLY.
Past. Taineas, cha taineas.	*Fut.* Tigear, cha tigear.

AN DARA SGEADACHADH. SECOND CONJUGATION.

8. Abair, *say, repeat, recite.*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.		ACTIVE VOICE.
	AINEACH.	IMPERATIVE.
Aon.	Abairam, abram,	Let me say
	Abair,	Say thou
	Abaireadh, abradh e,	Let him say
Iom.	Abaireamaid, abramaid,	Let us say
	Abairibh, abraibh,	Say you
	Abaireadh, abradh iad,	Let them say

Gnàthaichear air uairibh tim singilt lathaireil de'n ghniomhar so,—staid a thugadh o'n chainnt Eireannaich; mar,

A simple present tense of this verb is sometimes used,—a form borrowed from the Irish; as,

Deirim *no* deiream, *I say,*	Deirimid, *no* deireamaid, *we say*
Deir thu, *thou sayest,*	Deir sibh, *you say*
Deir e, *he says,*	Deir iad, *they say*
TAISBEANACH.	INDICATIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon. *Thubhairt mi, &ce.	I said *or* did say, &c.
Dubhairt mi, &ce.	
Iom. Thubhairt sinn, &ce.	We said *or* did say, &c.
Dubhairt sinn, &ce.	
Teac.	*Fut.*
Aon. Their mi,	I shall *or* will say
Iom. Their sinn,	We shall *or* will say
LEANTACH.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon. Theirinn,	I would say
Theireadh tu, &ce.	Thou, &c.
Iom. Theireamaid, *no* theireadh sinn,	We would say
Theireadh sibh, &ce.	Ye, &c.
Teac.	*Fut.*
Aon. Ma their mi, If I, &c.	*Iom.* Ma their sinn, If we, &c.
FEARTACH.	INFINITIVE.
A' ràdh, ràdhainn, ràite,	To say
PAIRTEAR.	PARTICIPLE.
Ag radh, &ce.	Saying
GU CEISTEACH.	INTERROGATIVELY.
Seachad.	*Past.*
An dubhairt mi?	Did I say?
Nach dubhairt mi?	Did I not say?
Teac.	*Fut.*
An abair mi?	Shall *or* will I say?
Nach abair mi? &ce.	Shall I not say?
Lean. Nach abairinn, abrainn?	Would I not say?
GU DIULTACH.	NEGATIVELY.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Cha dubhairt mi,	I did not say
Cha n-abairinn, cha n-abrainn,	I would not say
Teac.	*Fut.*
Cha n-abair mi,	I shall *or* will not say

* *Thubhairt* and *dubhairt* are often contracted into *thuirt* and *duirt.*

Subj. Cha n-abairinn, cha n-abrainn, I would not say

GU NEO-PHEARSANTAIL. IMPERSONALLY.

Past. Dubhairteadh,* theirteadh, abairteadh.

9. Faic, *see, behold, observe.*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.	ACTIVE VOICE.
AINEACH.	IMPERATIVE.
Aon. Faiceam,	Let me see
Faic,	See thou *or* you
Faiceadh e,	Let him see
Iom. Faiceamaid,	Let us see
Faicibh,	See ye *or* you
Faiceadh iad,	Let them see
TAISBEANACH.	INDICATIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon. Chunnaic *no* chunna mi, &ce.	I saw
Iom. Chunnaic *no* chunna sinn, &ce.	We saw
Teac.	*Future.*
Aon. Chi mi, &ce.	I shall *or* will see
Iom. Chi sinn, &ce.	We shall *or* will see
LEANTACH.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon. Chithinn,	I would see
Chitheadh tu, &ce.	&c.
Iom. Chitheamaid,	We would see
Chitheadh sibh, &ce.	&c.
Teac.	*Future.*
Aon. Ma chi mi,	If I shall *or* will see
Iom. Ma chi sinn,	If we shall *or* will see
Aon. Na'm faicinn,	If I could *or* would see
Nam faiceadh tu, &ce.	&c.
Iom. Na'm faiceamaid,	If we could *or* would see
Nam faiceadh sibh, &ce.	&c.

FEARTACH. INFINITIVE. PAIRTEAR. PARTICIPLE.

A dh'-fhaicinn, a dh'-fhaicsinn, to see. A' faicinn, a' faicsinn, seeing

GU CEISTEACH. INTERROGATIVELY.	GU DIULTACH. NEGATIVELY.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Am fac† mi? Did I see?	Cha n-fhac mi, I did not see
Nach fhac mi?	Cha n-fhaicinn, I would not see
Teac.	*Future.*
Am faic mi? Shall I see?	Cha n-fhaic mi, I shall, &c. not see

* Also *dubhradh* and *duirteadh;* and thubhairteadh becomes *thulhradh thuirteadh.*

† Generally spoken and written "faca."

AN GUTH FULANGACH. PASSIVE VOICE.

AINEACH. IMPERATIVE.

Aon. Faicear, *no* faicthear mi, &ce. Let me be seen
Iom. Faicear, *no* faicthear sinn, &ce. Let us be seen

TAISBEANACH. INDICATIVE.

Seachadail. *Past.*

Aon. Chunnacadh, *no* chunnacas mi, &ce. I was seen
Iom. Chunnacadh, *no* chunnacas sinn, &ce. We were seen

Teac. *Future.*

Aon. Chithear, *no* chitear mi, &ce. I shall *or* will be seen
Iom. Chithear, *no* chitear sinn, &ce. We shall *or* will be seen

LEANTACH. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Seachadail. *Past.*

Aon. Chiteadh mi, &ce. I would be seen
Iom. Chiteadh sinn, &ce. We would be seen
Aon. Na'm faicteadh mi, &ce. If I would be seen
Iom. Na'm faicteadh sinn, &ce. If we would be seen

Teacail. *Future.*

Aon. Ma chithear mi, &ce. If I shall *or* will be seen
Iom. Ma chithear sinn, &ce. If we shall *or* will be seen

GU CEISTEACH. INTERROGATIVELY.

Am facadh mi ? } Was I seen ?
Am facas mi ? }
Nach facadh mi ? } Was I not seen ?
Nach facas mi ? }
Am faicear mi ? Shall I be seen ?
Nach faicear mi ? Shall I not be seen ?

GU DIULTACH. NEGATIVELY.

Cha n-fhacadh mi, } I was not seen
Cha n-fhacas mi, }
Cha n-fhaicear mi, I shall not be seen

---

10. Faigh, *get, obtain, find.*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH. ACTIVE VOICE.

AINEACH. IMPERATIVE.

Aon. Faigheam, Let me get
Faigh, Get thou *or* you
Faigheadh e. Let him get
Iom. Faigheamaid, Let us get
Faighibh, Get ye *or* you
Faigheadh iad, Let them get.

TAISBEANACH.	INDICATIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon. Fhuair mi,	I got *or* did get
Iom. Fhuair sinn,	We got *or* did get
Teac.	*Future.*
Aon. Gheibh mi,	I shall *or* will get
Iom. Gheibh sinn,	We shall *or* will get

LEANTACH.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon. Gheibhinn,	I would *or* could get
Iom. Gheibheamaid,	We would *or* could get
Aon. Na'm faighinn, Na'm faigheadh tu, &c.	If I would *or* could get
Iom. Na'm faigheamaid, Na'm faigheadh tu, &c.	If we would *or* could get
Teac.	*Fut.*
Aon. Ma gheibh mi, &ce.	If I shall *or* will get
Iom. Ma gheibh sinn,	If we shall *or* will get
Aon. Mur faigh mi,	If I shall not get

FEARTACH. INFINITIVE.	PAIRTEAR. PARTICIPLES.
A dh'-fhaighinn, a dh'-fhaotainn, to get.	A' faighinn, a faotainn, getting.

GU CEISTEACH. INTERROGATIVELY.	GU DIULTACH. NEGATIVELY.
Seachad.	*Past.*
An d' fhuair mi ?	Cha d' fhuair mi
Teac.	*Fut.*
Am faigh mi ?	Cha n-fhaigh mi

AN GUTH FULANGACH.	PASSIVE VOICE.
AINEACH.	IMPERATIVE.
Aon. Faighear, *no* faightear mi,	Let me be got
Iom. Faighear, *no* faightear sinn,	Let us be got

TAISBEANACH.	INDICATIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Aon. Fhuaradh* mi, & ce	I was got, &c.
Iom. Fhuaradh sinn, &ce.	We were got, &c.
Teac.	*Fut.*
Aon. Gheibhear mi, &ce.	I shall *or* will be got
Iom. Gheibhear sinn, &ce.	We shall *or* will be got

* Also, *Fhuaras*, cha *d' fhuaras.*

LEANTACH.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Aon. Gheibhteadh mi, Na'm faighteadh mi, &ce.	I would *or* could be got
Iom. Gheibhteadh sinn, Na'm faighteadh sinn, &ce.	We would *or* could be got

GU CEISTEACH. INTERROGATIVELY.	GU DIULTACH. NEGATIVELY.
Seachad.	*Past.*
An d' fhuaradh mi? Was I got? Nach d' fhuaradh mi?	Cha d' fhuaradh mi, I was not got
Teac.	*Future.*
Am faighear mi? Shall I be got? Nach faighear mi? &c.	Cha n-fhaighear mi, I shall not be got

---

Absolute Form of the Gaelic Verb.	*Staid Fheineil a' Ghniomhair Ghaelig.*
Sing. 1. Iar dhomh a bhi,	I being, *or* having been
2. Iar dhut a bhi,	Thou being, *or* having been
3. Iar dha a bhi,	He being, *or* having been
Plur. 1. Iar dhuinn a bhi,	We being, *or* having been
2. Iar dhuibh a bhi,	Ye *or* you being, *or* having been
3. Iar dhoibh a bhi,	They being, *or* having been
Sing. Iar dhomh pasgadh, &ce.	I having folded
Iar dhomh a bhi paisgte, &c. or Iar dhomh a bhi iar mo phasgadh, &c.	I being folded, *or* having been folded
Plur. Iar dhuinn pasgadh, &ce.	We having folded
Iar dhuinn a bhi paisgte, &c. *or* Iar dhuinn a bhi iar ar pasgadh, &c.	We being folded, *or* having been folded

---

A Concise View of the Gaelic Verb.	*Gearr Shealladh de 'n Gniomhar Ghaelig.*
FIRST CONJUGATION.	CHEUD SGEADACHADH.
ACTIVE VOICE.	GUTH SPREIGEACH.
IMPERATIVE.	AINEACH.
Paisg, *fold.*	Lot, *wound.*

	Sing. Aon.			*Plur.* Iom.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Pers.	Paisg*eam*	PAISG	-eadh	-eamaid	-ibh	-eadh
	Lot*am*	LOT	-adh	-amaid	-aibh	-adh

	INDICATIVE.			TAISBEANACH.		
	Sing. Aon.			*Plur.* Iom.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Pres.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Past.	Phaisg / 'Lot	phaisg / 'lot	phaisg / 'lot	phaisg / 'lot	phaisg / 'lot	phaisg / 'lot
Fut.	Paisg*idh* / Lot*aidh*	-idh / -aidh	-idh / -aidh	-idh / -aidh	-idh / -aidh	-idh / -aidh
	SUBJUNCTIVE.			LEANTACH.		
Past.	Phaisg*inn* / Lot*ainn*	-eadh / -adh	-eadh / -adh	-eamaid / -amaid	-eadh / -adh	-eadh / -adh
Fut.	Phaisg*eas* / 'Lot*as*	-eas / -as	-eas / -as	-eas / -as	-eas / -as	-eas / -as

INFINITIVE. Pasgadh / Lotadh — IMP. PART. Ag pasgadh / Ag lotadh

	PASSIVE VOICE.			GUTH FULANGACH.		
	IMPERATIVE.			AINEACH.		
	Mi	*thu*	*e* no *i*	*sinn*	*sibh*	*iad*
Past.	Paisg*tear no* pais*gear*	-ear	-ear	-ear	-ear	-ear
	Lot*ar*	-ar	-ar	-ar	-ar	-ar
	INDICATIVE.			TAISBEANACH.		
Past.	Phaisg*eadh* / 'Lot*adh*	-eadh / -adh	-eadh / -adh	-eadh / -adh	-eadh / -adh	-eadh / -adh
Fut.	Paisg*ear* / Lot*ar*	-ear / -ar	-ear / -ar	-ear / -ar	-ear / -ar	-ear / -ar
	SUBJUNCTIVE.			LEANTACH.		
Past.	Phaisg*teadh* / 'Loit*eadh**	-teadh / -teadh	-teadh / -teadh	-teadh / -teadh	-teadh / -teadh	-teadh / -teadh

Fut. Phaisg*ear*, &ce. — 'Lotar, &ce.

INFINITIVE. A bhi paisgte / A bhi loite,* *no* lota — PERF. PART. Paisgte / Loite,† *no* lota

---

* The *t* here should be doubled, as *teadh* and *te* are mere tensal terminations to be annexed to the root of the verb, but I have followed the prevailing orthography.

† The *i* is inserted in *loiteadh* and *loite*, to correspond with its class-vowel *e* of the next syllable; but this practice is not generally followed in forming the *perf. part.* by adding *te*, nor is there any valid reason that it should.

SECOND CONJUGATION. DARA SGEADACHADH.

ACTIVE VOICE. GUTH SPREIGEACH.

Orduich, *command.* Fuin, *bake.*

IMPERATIVE. AINEACH.

Orduich*eam*,* &c. Fuin*eam*,* &c.

	Ind. Tais.	*Subj.* Lean.
Past.	Dh'-òrduich, &c.	dh'-òrduich*inn*, &c.
	Dh'-fhuin, &c.	dh'-fhuin*inn*, &c.
Fut.	Orduich*idh*, &c.	dh'-òrduich*eas*, &c.
	Fuin*idh*, &c.	dh'-fhuin*eas*, &c.

Infin.	*Imp. Part.*
Orduch*adh*	Ag òrduch*adh*.
Fuin*eadh*	A' fuin*eadh*

PASSIVE VOICE. GUTH FULANGACH.

IMPERATIVE. AINEACH.

Orduic*tear*, *no* orduich*ear*, &c. Fuin*tear*, *no* fuinear, &c.

	Ind. Tais.	*Subj.* Lean.
Past.	Dh'-òrduich*eadh*, &c.	dh'-òrduich*teadh*
	Dh'-fhuin*eadh*, &c.	dh'-fhuin*teadh*
Fut.	Orduich*ear*, &c.	dh'-òrduich*ear*
	Fuinear, &c.	dh'-fhuin*ear*

Infin.	*Perf. Part.*
A bhi òrduich*te*	Orduich*te*
A bhi fuin*te*	Fuin*te*

Form and decline each of the following Verbs according to its own conjugation:—Buail, *strike;* dearbh, *prove;* glac, *catch;* mill, *spoil;* loisg, *burn;* neartaich, *strengthen;* ròsd, *roast;* sgoilt, *split;* òl, *drink;* aom, *incline;* fill, *fold;* ùraich, *refresh.*

In the foregoing view of the Gaelic Verb, all its variations in its *Simple Tenses* are seen at once. *Lot* is given as an example of verbs beginning with *l, n, r, sc, sg, sp,* or *st,* &c. which do not assume an aspirate form when written, in any part; but it is quite audible in the pronunciation. Their aspirated positions may be distinguished by the mark (ʿ).—(*See p.* 75, *Obs.*)

In the Second Conjugation, the expletive *do* is aspirated before a vowel, but when the verb begins with *f* pure, both *do* and *f* are aspirated; but *f* is always silent in its aspirated position.—*See p.* 26, *last note.*

* Annex the same terminations in every part as in *paisg.*

DEFECTIVE VERBS. GNIOMHARAN GAOIDEACH.

Is, arsa, orsa, osa *no* ol, faod *no* féud, féum *no* fimir, agus theab.

The Defective Verbs are thus declined :—

Teàrnar na Gniomharan Gaoideach ; mar so,

Is, *am, is.* Bu, *was.*

TAISBEANACH. INDICATIVE.

Làthaireil. *Present.*

Aon. 1. Is mi, *no* is mise, It is I, *or* I am
2. Is tu, *no* is tusa, It is thou, *or* thou art
3. Is e, *no* is esan, It is he, *or* he is

Iom. 1. Is sinn, *no* is sinne, It is we, *or* we are
2. Is sibh, *no* is sibhse, It is ye, *or* ye are
3. Is iad, *no* is iadsan, It is they, *or* they are

Seachad. *Past.*

Aon. 1. Bu mhi, *no* bu mhise, It was I, *or* I was
2. Bu tu, *no* bu tusa, It was thou, *or* thou wast
3. B' e, *no* b' esan, It was he, *or* he was

Iom. 1. Bu sinn, *no* bu sinne, It was we, *or* we were
2. Bu sibh, *no* bu sibhse, It was ye, *or* ye were
3. B' iad, *no* b' iadsan, It was they, *or* they were

LEANTACH.—TEAGMHACH. SUBJUNCTIVE.—CONDITIONAL.

Làthair.

Aon. 1. Ma's mi, If it be I
2. Ma's tu, If it be thou
3. Ma's e, If it be he

Iom. 1. Ma's sinn, If it be we
2. Ma's sibh, If it be you
3. Ma's iad, If it be they

Aon. 1. Ged is mi, &ce. Though it is I

Iom. 1. Ged is sinn, &ce. Though it is we

Seachad.

Aon. 1. Na'm bu mhi, If it were I

Iom. 1. Na'm bu sinn, If it were we

GU CEISTEACH.	INTERROGATIVELY.
Aon. 1. Am mi ?	Is it I, *or* am I ?
2. An tu ?	Is it thou, *or* art thou ?
3. An e ?	Is it he, *or* is he ?
Iom. 1. An sinn ?	Is it we, *or* are we ?
2. An sibh ?	Is it ye, *or* are ye ?
3. An iad ?	Is it they, *or* are they ?
Aon. 1. Nach mi ?	Is it not I ?
2. Nach tu ?	Is it not thou ?
3. Nach e ?	Is it not he ?
Iom. 1. Nach sinn ?	Is it not we ?
2. Nach sibh ?	Is it not ye ?
3. Nach iad ?	Is it not they ?
Aon. 1. Am bu mhi ?	Was it I ?
2. Am bu tu ?	Was it thou ?
3. Am b' e, *no* am b' i,	Was it he *or* she ?
Iom. 1. Am bu sinn ?	Was it we ?
2. Am bu sibh ?	Was it ye ?
3. Am b' iad ?	Was it they ?
Aon. 1. Nach bu mhi ? &ce.	Was it not I ?
Iom. 1. Nach bu sinn ? &ce.	Was it not we ?

GU DIULTACH.	NEGATIVELY.
Aon. 1. Cha mhi,	It is not I
2. Cha tu,	It is not thou
3. Cha n-e,	It is not he
Iom. 1. Cha sinn,	It is not we
2. Cha sibh,	It is not ye
3. Cha n-iad,	It is not they
Aon. 1. Cha bu mhi, &ce.	It was not I
Iom. 1. Cha bu sinn, &ce.	It was not we

OBS.—It is remarkable that, in the *Present Interrogative* and *Negative*, &c. no part of the Verb "Is" is seen at all,—the Conjunctives, *am, cha, nach, gur,* and *mur, &c.* with the Pronouns annexed to them, convey and

FAIC.—Isneònach nach faicear lùb idir de 'n Ghniomhar "Is," ann an Tìm *Làthaireil* a *Chéist-ich*, agus an *Diùltaich*, &ce.—tha na Co-naisgeanan, *am, cha, nach, gur, mur, &ce.* agus na riochd-aran co-dhùinte riu a' giùlan 'sa

express the sense as distinctly as if the Verb was expressed; thus,
Am mise? (Is) *it I?*
Cha tusa 'n duine, *thou* (art) *not the man.*
Nach e so an t-each bàn? (Is) *not this the white horse?*

cur an t-seadh an céill cho soilleir 'us ged a bhiodh an Gniomhar iar àiris; mar so,
Gur i mo rùn, *that she* (is) *my love.*
Mur iad sin mo chaoraich-sa, *if these* (are) *not my sheep.*
Cha luchd-bratha sinn, *we* (are) *not spies.*

2. Arsa *no* orsa, *said* or *quoth.*

Arsa Sine, *said* or *quoth Jane.* Orsa Iain, *said* or *quoth John.*

3. Faod *no* féud, *may* or *be able.*

TAISBEANACH.	INDICATIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Dh-fhaod *no* dh-fhéud mi,	I was able
Dh-fhaod *no* dh-fhéud sinn,	We were able
Teac.	*Future.*
Faodaidh, *no* féudaidh mi,	I may
Faodaidh, *no* féudaidh sinn,	We may
LEANTACH.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Dh-fhaodainn, *no* dh-fhéudainn,	I might *or* could
Dh-fhaodamaid, *no* dh-fheudamaid,	We might *or* could
Teac.	*Future.*
Ma dh-fhaodas, *no* ma dh-fhéudas mi,	If I may
Ma dh-fhaodas, no ma dh-fhéudas sinn,	If we may
GU CEISTEACH.	INTERROGATIVELY.
Am faod *no* am féud mi?	May I?
GU DIULTACH.	NEGATIVELY.
Cha n-fhaod, *no* cha n-fhéud mi,	I may not

4. Féum, fimir, *must, need.*

TAISBEANACH.	INDICATIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Dh-fhéum, *no* dh-fhimir mi, &ce.	Dh-fhéumadh, *no* dh-fhimireadh mi &ce.

Teac.	*Future.*
Féumaidh, *no* fimiridh mi, I must, &c.	Féumar, fimirear†
LEANTACH.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Seachad.	*Past.*
Dh-fhéumainn, *no* dh-fhimirinn,	I would need
Dh-fhéumteadh, dh-fhimirteadh.†	
GU CEISTEACH.	INTERROGATIVELY.
Am féum mi, am fimir mi ?	Must I ?
Am féumar, *no* am fimirear†	
GU DIULTACH.	NEGATIVELY.
Cha n-fhéum mi, cha n-fhimir mi,	I must not
Cha n-fhéumar cha n-fhimirear†	

5. Theab, *had almost, had nearly; was well nigh, was on the eve of.*

Theab mi, I had almost, &c.	Theabadh, theabas.†
GU CEISTEACH.	INTERROGATIVELY.
An do theab mi ? Had I almost ? &c.	An do theabadh ? theabas ?†
GU DIULTACH.	NEGATIVELY.
Cha do theab mi, I had not almost, &c.	Cha do theabadh, theabas†

The following defectives, are used only in the 2nd person singular and plural of the Imperative; thus,

Gnàthaichear na gaoidich a leanas a-mhain ann an 2ra pearsa aonar, agus iomadh an Ainich ; mar so,

Féuch, *behold ;* Féuchaibh, *behold ye ;* Tiugainn, *come thou away;* Tiugainnibh, *come* (ye) *away ;* Siuthad, *say away ;* Siuthadaibh, *say ye away ;* Trothad, *come* (thou) *here ;* Trothadaibh, *come ye here.*

AUXILIARY OR HELPING VERBS.

An Auxiliary Verb in Gaelic, as well as in English, is prefixed to the Infinitive of a *Specific Verb*, to express power, duty, or ability of its subject.

GNIOMHARAN TAICEIL.

Tha Gniomhar Taiceil 'an Gaelig, cho math 'sam Beurla, iar a roimh-chur ri *Feartach Gniomhair araid,* a dh-airis cumhachd, dleasannais, no comais a' chùiseir.

† The Passive Form here is *Impersonal.*

The following defective and irregular verbs are chiefly used as auxiliaries, *viz.*

Tha na gniomharan neo-rialtach agus taiceil a leanas gnàthaichte gu h-àraid mar thaicearan, *eadh.*

Ta, is, faod, *no* féud, is còir, is urrainn,* is éudar, is éigin, féumaidh, *no* fimiridh, dean, *agus* rach.

Làthair.	*Present.*
Ta mi 'g innseadh,	I tell, do tell, *or* am telling
Faodaidh mi an t-each a réic,	I may sell the horse
Is còir dhomh éiridh,	I ought to rise
Is urrainn dhuinn clach a bhriseadh,	We can break a stone
Is éudar dha posadh,	He must marry
Is éigin dhut falbh,	You must depart, you must go
Féumaidh tu litir a sgriobhadh,	You must write a letter
Seachad.	*Past.*
Bha mi 'g innseadh,	I was telling
Dh-fhaodainn an t-each a réic,	I might have sold the horse
Bu chòir dhomh éiridh, &c.	I ought to rise, &c.

The simple tenses of *dean* prefixed to the Infinitive of a verb, correspond to the English verb *do*, or *make ;* as,

Tha timean singilt *dean*, iar an roimh-chur ri Feartach, a freagairt do'n ghniomhar Bheurla *do*, no *make ;* mar,

Dean seasamh (=Seas) Make a standing, *i.e.* stand *or* do stand.
Rinn e seasamh (=Sheas e) He made a standing, *i.e.* he stood *or* did stand.
Ni mi seasamh (=Seasaidh mi) I will make a standing, *i.e.* I will stand.
Dheanainn cuir agus buain (=Chuirinn agus bhuaininn) I would make sowing and reaping, *i.e.* I would sow and reap.

Dean combined with a noun is equal to a verb, *active* or *neuter*, formed from that noun ; thus,

Tha *dean*, naisgte ri ainmear ionann ri gniomhar *spreigeach* no *neotair* deanta o'n ainmear sin; mar so,

Dean bròn,	Make weeping, *i.e.* weep
Na dean goid,	Do not make stealing, *i.e.* steal not
Rinn e cabhag,	He made haste, *or* hastened

The *Infinitive* of a transitive verb, when combined with *dean* or *rach*, requires

'Nuair a ta *Feartach* gniomhair asdolaich naisgte ri *dean*, no *rach*, gabhaidh

* *Urrainn* is sometimes, but improperly, spoken and written *urra* and *urradh.*

a pronoun or a noun before it, to point out what person or thing is meant; thus,

e riochdar, no ainmear roimhe, a chomharrach amach ciod am pearsa, no 'ni, a chiallaichear; mar so,

Dean *mo* bhualadh (-buail mi) Make my striking, *i.e.* strike me
Rinn e *mis'* a bhualadh (-bhuail e mise) He did strike me.
Chaidh *a bhean* sin a bhualadh, That wife was struck.
Ni e *'n leanabh* 'bhualadh, He will strike the child.
Theid *mo* bhualadh, I shall be struck, *i.e.* my striking will go, or take place, or happen.

The *Passive* simple tenses of *dean*, and the *active* tenses of *rach*, combined with the Infinitive of a transitive verb, correspond to the Passive Voice of that verb; thus,

Tha na timean singilt *Fulangach* aig *dean*, agus na timean spreigeach aig *rach*, naisgte ri Feartach gniomhair asdolaich, a seasamh airson Guth Fhulangaich a ghniomhair sin; mar so,

Rinneadh mo chiùrradh (-chiùrradh mi) My hurting was made, *i.e.* I was hurt
Chaidh â chiùrradh (-chiùrradh e) His hurting went *or* happened, *i.e.* he was hurt
An d' rinneadh mo chiùrradh? Was I hurt? &c.
An deach â chiùrradh? Was he hurt? &c.

"Théid am buachaill a bhualadh, agus an tréud a sgapadh;" The shepherd shall be smitten, and the flock shall be scattered.

IMPERSONAL VERBS IN GAELIC.

1. A Transitive, or an Intransitive Verb is said to be impersonal, when it is used in the *Passive Form*, without any nominative expressed; thus,

GNIOMHARAN NEO-PHEARSANTAIL 'SA GHAELIG.

1. Theirear gu 'm beil gniomhar Asdolach, no Anasdolach, neo-phearsantail 'nuair a ghnàthaichear e 'san *Staid Fhulangaich* gun ainmeach leis; mar so,

Cluinnear* (one) Hears, *or* may hear
Chluinnteadh (one) Might hear
Chithear (one) Sees, *or* may see
Chiteadh (one) Might see

2. *Verbs* used in this way, may be declined in both numbers with the Compound Pronoun *leam ;* thus,

2. Faodar *Gniomharan* gnàthaichte air an dòigh so a theàrnadh 'san dà àireimh, leis an riochdar Mheasgta *leam ;* mar,

Buailear* leam, It shall be struck by me, *or* I strike, *or* shall strike

Buailear leat, It shall be struck by thee, *or* thou strikest, *or* shalt strike

Buailear leis, It shall be struck by him, *or* he strikes, *or* shall strike

Buailear leinn, &c. It shall be struck by us, *or* we strike, *or* shall strike

But it is reckoned more elegant to use the verb in this form without the pronoun.

3. To the class of Impersonals is to be referred a certain part of the verb, which, in form, is like the *Future* of the *Indicative Passive*, and has an active present and affirmative signification.

3. Do 'n roinn Neophearsantail, buinidh lùb àraid de 'n ghniomhar, aig am beil staid ionann ri *Teacail Fulangach* an *Taisbeanaich*, agus seadh spreigeach làthaireil, agus dearbhach.

Obs.—In the course of a narration, when the speaker wishes to enliven his style by representing the *occurrences narrated* as present, and passing actually in view—instead of using the past tense, he adopts the part of the verb now described, employing it impersonally. A few examples are annexed, to exhibit the use and effect of this anomalous tense.

" The young woman sat on a rock, and her eye on the sea ; she spied a ship coming on the tops of the waves ; she perceived the likeness of her lover, and her heart bounded in her breast. Without delay or stop, she *has-*

" Shuidh an òg-bhean air sgéir is a suil air an lear ; chunnaic i lòng a teachd air barraibh nan tonn ; dh'-aithnich i aogas a leannain is chlisg a cridhe 'n a com. Gun mhoille gun tàmh *buailear* dh' - ionnsuidh na

* Founded on the same principle as the Latin Impersonals ; as, *Pugnatur a me, a te, ab illo, &c.*; it is fought by me, thee, him, &c.; or, I fight, thou fightest, he fights, &c. *Cogar leam, leat, leis, &ce. Flebatur a me*, ghuileadh leam, *flebatur a nobis*, ghuileadh leinn, *flebĭtur a me*, guilear leam, &ce.

tens to the shore and *finds* the hero with his men around him."

"As we were strangers in the land, we *strike up* to the top of the moor,—*ascend* the hill with speed, and *look* around us on every side. We *see* over against us a rapid stream rushing down a narrow valley."—Dr Stewart.

tràighe, agus *faighear* an laoch 's a dhaoine m' a thimchioll."

"O bha sinn 'n ar coigrich anns an tir, *gabhar* suas gu mullach an t-sléibh *direar* an tulach gu grad, agus *seallar* mu 'n cuairt air gach taobh. *Faicear* fa 'r comhair sruth cǎs ag ruith le gleann cumhann."—Ollh. Stiuard.

COMPOSITE VERBS.

A *Composite Verb* is made up of a noun, or an adjective, joined with the verb *Is* or *Ta*, and followed by a prepositional pronoun for its nominative; it is expressed in English by one simple or compound verb; as,

GNIOMHARAN EALTACH.

Tha *Gniomhar Ealtach* iar a dheanamh suas, le ainmear, no buadhar naisgte ris a' ghniomhar *Is* no *Ta*, iar an leantainn le riochdar measgta mar ainmeach; airisear 'am Beurl' e le gniomhar singilt, no measgta; mar,

Is toigh leam,	I love, *or* do love
Is ait leis,	He rejoices
Tha gràdh agam dhùibh,	I love, *or* do love you.

Verbs of this structure are numerous, and frequently used in Gaelic, but chiefly in the *present* and *past* tense.

Tha gniomharan de 'n deanamh so lionmhor, agus gnàthaichte gu minig 'sa Ghaelig; ach a chuid a's mò 'san tim *làthair* agus *seachad*.

NOUNS TO FORM COMPOSITE VERBS.

AINMEARAN GU DEANAMH GHNIOMHARAN EALTACH.

Ag, aithne, àbhaist, còir, cuimhne, deòin, éigin, éis, eagal, duil, gràin, feòil, fiach, fios, fuath, léir, &ce.

Adjectives.—Ait, àrd, beag, beò, binn, caomh, coma, daor, duilich, gasda, fad, fearr, ion, math, mor, neònach, suarrach, taitneach, &ce.

A *Composite Verb* is thus Conjugated :—

Sgéadaichear *Gniomhar Ealtach*, mar so :—

INDICATIVE. TAISBEANACH.

Is toigh leam, *I love.*

	Làthair.	*Present.*
Aon.	1. Is toigh leam,	I love
	2. Is toigh leat,	Thou lovest
	3. Is toigh leis,	He loves
	Is toigh leatha,	She loves
	An toigh leam ? &ce.	Do I love ?
	Nach toigh leam ? &ce.	Do I not love ?
	Cha toigh leam, &ce.	I do not love
Iom.	1. Is toigh leinn,	We love
	2. Is toigh leibh,	Ye *or* you love
	3. Is toigh leò,	They love
	An toigh leinn ? &ce.	Do we love ?
	Nach toigh leinn, &ce.	Do we not love ?
	Cha toigh leinn,	We do not love

Seachad.	*Past.*
Bu toigh leam, &ce.	I loved
Am bu toigh leam, &ce.	Did I love ?
Cha bu toigh leam, &ce.	I did not love
Bu toigh leinn,	We loved
Am bu toigh leinn ? &ce.	Did we love ?
Cha bu toigh leinn,	We did not love

LEANTACH. SUBJUNCTIVE.

Ma's toigh leam, &ce.	If I love *or* do love
Mur toigh leam, &ce.	If I do not love
Gur toigh leam, &ce.	That I love
Ma 's toigh leinn, &ce.	If we love *or* do love
Mur toigh leinn	
Gur toigh leinn, &ce.	That we love

Seachad.	*Past.*
Na'm bu toigh leam ? If I, &c.	Na'm bu toigh leinn ? If we, &c.

The object of these Verbs is placed after the Pronoun ; as,

Cuirear cuspair nan gniomharan so an déigh an riochdair ; mar,

Is toigh leam *foghlum*, I love learning ; is beag orra *'n ceò*, they dislike the smoke.

CLAR GHNIOMHARAN ealtach, Gu bhi iar an Sgeadachadh a réir "*Is toigh.*"

Is àbhaist dhomh, &ce.	I use, I am wont, &c.
B'abhaist dhomh,	I used, I was wont
Is ag leam,	I doubt
Is aithne dhomh,	I know, I am acquainted with
Is còir dhomh,	I ought
Is cuimhne leam,	I remember
Is coma leam,	I care not, I do not like
Is deòin leam,	I am willing, I wish
Is docha leam,	I suppose, I think
Is eagal leam,	I fear, I am afraid
Is éis domh,	I delay, am detained
Is éigin domh,	I must
Is gràin leam,	I abhor, disdain
Is feòil domh,	I know, I am acquainted
Is fiach leam,	I value, condescend
Is fuath leam,	I hate, dislike
B'fhuath leam,	I hated
Is léir dhomh,	I see, I perceive
Is ait leam,	I rejoice, I am glad
Is àrd leam,	I think (it) high
Is beag orm,	I hate, I dislike
Is beò dhomh,	I live, I am in life
Is binn leam,	I like, I think (it) melodious
Is caomh leam,	I love, I like
Is daor leam,	I think (it) dear
Is duilich leam,	I regret, am sorry
Is gàbhaidh leam,	I wonder, am surprised
Is gasda leam,	I delight
Is fada leam,	I long
Is fearr leam,	I prefer
Is ion dhomh,	It becomes me
Is math leam,	I am glad
Is lugh' orm,	I hate more
Is mò leam,	I think more of
Is neònach leam,	I wonder, I am surprised
Is òg leam e,	I think it young
Is trom leam sin,	I think that heavy
&ce. &ce.	&c. &c.

LIST OF COMPOSITE VERBS, To be Conjugated after the manner of "*Is toigh.*"—

The Verb "Bi," combined with a Prep. Pronoun, is often rendered to *have* or *possess* in *Gaelic*, as well as to form Com-

Gabhar an Gniomhar "Bi," naisgte ri Riochdar Measgta, gu tric a chiallachadh "*biodh agad*" no "*seilbhich*," 'sa *Ghaelig*, cho

pound and Composite Verbs; thus,

Tha tigh agam,* I have a house
Tha tigh agad, thou hast a house
Tha tigh aige, he has } a house
Tha tigh aice, she has }
Am beil tigh agam? have I a house? &ce.
Cha n-'eil tigh agam, I have not a house, &ce.

math 'us gu deanamh Ghniomharan ealtach; mar so,

Tha tigh againn, we have a house
Tha tigh agaibh, you have a house
Tha tigh aca, they have a house
Am beil tigh againn? have we a house?
Cha n-'eil tigh againn, we have not a house

And so on in all its other Moods and Tenses.

Tha fuachd orm, I am cold, &c. Tha fuachd oirnn, we are cold, &c.

After the same manner:—Tha fios agam, I know; tha codal orm, I am sleepy; tha dùil agam, I hope, I expect; tha eagal orm, I am afraid; tha fearg orm, I am angry; tha cuimhne agam, I remember, &ce.

INDECLINABLE PARTS OF SPEECH.

There are four Indeclinable Parts of Speech in both Gaelic and English, viz. the *Adverb*, the *Preposition*, the *Conjunction*, and the *Interjection*.

These are divided into two classes in Gaelic, viz. *Simple* and *Compound*.

PAIRTEAN CAINNT EU-TEARNACH.

Tha ceithir Pàirtean Cainnt Eu-teàrnach araon 'sa Ghaelig agus anns a Bheurla, eadh. an *Co-ghniomhar*, an *Roimhear*, an *Naisgear*, agus an *Clisgear*.

Tha iad sin sgairte gu dà roinn 'sa Ghaelig, eadh. *Singilt* agus *Measgta*.

THE ADVERB.

An *Adverb* is a word joined to a *verb*, *adjective*, or another *adverb*, to express the *time*, *place*, or

AN CO-GHNIOMHAR.

Is e *Co-ghniomhar* focal naisgte ri *gniomhar*, *buadhar*, no *co-ghniomhar* éile, dh-airis an *time*, an *aite*, no

* Much the same in the Latin, as, *Est mihi liber*, I have a book; *i.e.* a book is to me. *Tha leabharr agam*, or *Is leabhar dhomh*, no *leam*.

manner in which a thing is done ; as,

Now Peter reads *fluently*, he is a *very* fine boy, and writes *very well.*

na *dòigh* air an deanar ni ; mar,

Nis léughaidh Peadar *gu glan*, is balachan *ro* ghrinn e, agus sgriobhaidh e *gu ro mhath.*

List of ENGLISH ADVERBS, with their corresponding Gaelic ones.

Clàr CHO-GHNIOMHARAN BEURLA, 'sam feadhain Ghaelig fhreagarach.

(To be committed to memory.)

Eng.	*Gaelic.*
Again,	Ris, a rithist, a rist
Ago,	Roimh so
Almost,	Ach beag
Alone,	A-mhain, leis féin
Already,	Cheanna, mar tha
Always,	Daondan, a ghnà
Apace,	Gu gràd
Apart, Aside,	A leth taobh
Asunder,	As a chéile
At all,	Idir
Away,	Air falbh
Backward,	Air ais, gu chùl
Daily,	Gach là
Down, Downward,	Sios, a-bhàn, ioras
Doubtless,	Gun teagamh, gun ag
Ere,	Roimhe, mu'n, mun
Ever,	Riamh, gu bràth
Enough,	Gu leòir
Exceedingly,	Gu h-anabarrach
Far, afar,	Fada, fad'as, an céin
First,	An tùs, air toiseach, roimh
Forth,	A mach, a-mach
Forward,	Air aghart
Haply,	Theagamh
Here,	An so
Hither,	Gu so, an taobh so
Hence,	As a so
How,	Cionnas, cia mar
Ill,	Gu h-olc, gu tinn

Eng.	*Gaelic.*
Indeed,	Gu dearbh
In fine,	Mu dhéireadh
Little,	Beagan, car beag
Less,	A's lugha
Least,	A's lugha, a's bige
Much,	Moran, ro, glè
More, most,	Na's mò, na's ro mhò
Nay,	Ni h-eadh, cha n-'eil
Never,	Gu brach, am feasd
No, not,	Ni, cha, cha n-e
Now,	Nis, a nis, an dràsda
Oft, often,	Tric, minic, minig
Only,	A mhain, a-bhàn
Once,	Uair-eigin, aon uair
Perhaps,	Theagamh, faodaidh
Peradventure,	Ma, dh'fheudta*
Quite,	Gu tur, gu buileach
Rather,	Docha, ni 's toiliche
Scarcely,	Is gann
Seldom,	Ainmig, tearc
Since,	O chionn, o'n
Sometimes,	Air uairibh
So,	Mar so, mar sin
Soon,	Gu luath, grad, a chlisge
Still,	Fathast, fòs
Then,	Air an àm sin, uime sin
Thence,	As a sin, o sin
Thither,	Thun sin, do'n àite sin
There,	An sin, 'san aite sin
Together,	Comhlath, maraon

* Also *ma dhaoite ;* from *ma dh'fhaodadh*, if it might be.

Eng.	*Gaelic.*
Too,	Mar an céudna, fos, tuille is,
To & fro,	H-uige 's uaithe
Thrice,	Tri uairean, tri chuairt
Twice,	Dà uair
Thus,	Mar so, air an dòigh so
Up, upwards,	Suas gu h-àrd 'nairds
Viz. (*videlicet*)	Is e sin ri radh, eadhon

Eng.	*Gaelic.*
Very, verily,	Ro, fior, gu fior
Well,	Seadh, ro mhath, bhùil
Where,	C'ait, far
When,	Cuin, 'nuair
Whence,	Cia as, co as
While, Whilst,	Am feadh, rè na h-uine
Why	C'arson,
Yea, yes,	Seadh, 'se, tha
Yet,	Fathast, osbàrr

Some adverbs are compared like Adjectives; as, *often, oftener, oftenest; soon, sooner, sooner.*

Adjectives in English are changed into Adverbs by adding *ly* to them; as, sweet, sweet*ly*; glad, glad*ly*.

Adjectives in Gaelic are used adverbially by prefixing *gu* to them; as,

Nithear Co-ghniomharan de *Bhuadharan* 'sa Bheurla le *ly* chur riù; mar, bad, bad*ly*; nice, nice*ly*.

Gnàthaichear *Buadharan* gu co-ghniomharail, 'sa Ghaelig le roimh-chur na smid *gu* riù; mar,

Gu binn, *melodiously; gu* h-olc, *ill, badly; gu* dana, *boldly.*

Most *English* words ending in *ly* are Adverbs.

Nouns and *Adjectives*, and also *Adverbs*, combined with the Gaelic *Article*, and with *Prepositions*, form phrases of adverbial meaning.

There are many Adverbs of this description, and such as are commonly used are given in the following catalogue.

Tha *Ainmearan* agus *Buadharan*, agus fòs *Co-ghniomharan*, co-naisgte ris a' *Phungar* Ghaelig, agus ri *Roimhearan*, a' deanamh sheòllairtean,* aig am beil seadh co-ghniomharail.

Tha mòran cho-ghniomharan de 'n dealbh so ann, agus cuirear sios a mheud 'sa ghnàthaichear gu tric, anns a chlàr-ainm a leanas.

* Seòl-labhairt *no* gnàth-fhocal.

Co-ghniomharan Measgta Gaelig, no Seòllairtean co-ghniomharail ag airis Uine.

Compound Gaelic Adverbs, or Adverbial Phrases denoting Time.

Gaelic.	*English.*
A cheanna,	Already
A chianamh,	A little while ago
A chlisge,	Soon, quickly
Air bàll,	Immediately, on the spot
Air a bho 'n de,	The day before yesterday
Air a bho 'n raoir,	The night before last
Air deireadh,	Last, hindermost
Air a mhionaid,	This moment, immediately
Air an uair,	Presently, instantly
Air toiseach, / Air tùs,	First, at first, foremost
Air uairibh,	Occasionally, sometimes
Am feadh,	While, whilst, as long
Am feasd,	For ever
Am màireach,	To-morrow
An comhnuidh, an conuidh,	Always, continually
An dé,	Yesterday
An ceartair (ceart uair),	Just now, this very hour
An diùgh,	To-day
An dràsda, (tràth so,)	Now, at this time
An earar, (iar thra,)	The day after to-morrow
An nochd,	To-night
An raoir,	Last night
An sin,	Then, thereupon
An cumaint, gu cumanta,	Commonly, generally
An so	Here, hereupon
An tràth,	When, the time
An uiridh, (uair ruith,	Last year
A so suas,	Henceforward
As ùr,	Anew, afresh
Car uine,	For a time
Cath,	Incessantly, continually
Cia lion,	How many
Cia minic, / Cia tric,	How often
Comhluath,	As soon as, whenever
De 'n uair,	What time
Do la, a là,	By day, daily
Do dh'-oidhche,	By night
Do shior,	For ever
Fa dheòidh, / Fa dheireadh,	Finally, after, at last

Fo fheasgar,	Towards evening
Gach bliadhna,	Annually, yearly
Gu bràch, gu la bhrath,	For ever
Gu dilinn, (dith linn,)	To the end of time, for ever
Gu minic, gu tric,	Often, oft
Gu sior, gu siorruidh (sior ruith,	always running,) For ever and ever
Gu suthain,	For evermore
Mu dheireadh,	At last, lastly
Mu dheireadh thall,	At long last
Mu seach,	Alternately, by turns
Na thrà,	Duly, in due time.
O cheann,	Some time ago, long ago
O cheann treis,	A while ago
O chian,	Of old, of yore, long ago
O chian nan ciam,	Very long ago, from time immemorial
Ré seal,	For a time
Ri h-ùine,	In time, by and bye
Sa bhliadhna,	A year, per annum

Co-gniomharan Measgta, no Seollairtean Co-ghniomharail ag airis Aite.	Compound Adverbs, or Adverbial Phrases denoting Place.
Gaelic.	*English.*
A-bhàn, a-mhàin,	Down, downwards, only
A bhos,	On this side, here
A mhàin 'sa 'n àirde,	Up and down
An aird,	Up, upward
A nàll,	To this side, over
A nùll, nunn,	To the other side
A nuas,	From above, down
A nios,	Up, from below
Am fad,	Afar, far
Am fagus,	Near at hand
An cois, an còir,	Near, nearly
Air fuaradh,	A-head, a-windward
Air fasgadh,	Leeward
Air 'fhad,	Lengthwise
Air thoiseach,	Foremost, in the van
Am mach,* A-mach, Am muidh,	Out, abroad, a-field
An còis,	At the foot, along with
An làimh, an sàs,	In hand, in hold, in custody
A steach, a stigh,	In the house, within, at home

---

* *Mach* is a guttural pronunciation of magh, *a field, a level country.*

Fad as,	Far off, far distant
Le bruthach, / Le leathad,	Down hill, down
Shios,-ud,	Down, yonder
Shuas,-ud,	Up, west yonder
Thall,-ud,	Over yonder
Urad,-ud,	Up yonder

Seòllairtean Co-ghniomharail ag airis DOIGH no BUAIDH.

Adverbial Phrases denoting MANNER or QUALITY.

Gaelic.	*English.*
A dh'-aindeòin,	In spite of
A dh-aon-obair,	Purposely
A dh-aon-bhéum,	At once, with one bite
A dheòin,	Willingly, purposely
A dheoin Dia,	God willing (Deo volente)
A mheud,	Inasmuch, forasmuch
A nasgaidh,	Freely, gratis
A rireadh,	In earnest, truly
Aill air n-àill,	Whether willing or not (nolens volens)
Air achd, air alt 's, / Air mhodh, air sheòl,	So that, in such a manner that
Air athais,	Leisurely, slowly
Air àird,	In order, in train
Air chuthach, / Air bhoil,	Mad, crazy
Air chàll,	Lost, astray
Air chàrn,	Outlawed
Air chòir,	Right, well
Air a chor sin,	In that manner
Air a h-uile cor,	At all events
Air chor-eigin,	Somehow or other
Air chuairt,	Sojourning
Air fògradh,	In exile, banished
Air ghléus,	In tune, ready
Air iomadan, air siùdan,	Adrift, tossed about
Air iomrall, / Air seachran, / Air ionndrainn,	Astray, a-missing, lost
Air lagh,	Ready, cock'd up
Air sgéul,	Found, not lost
Am bitheantas,	Habitually, commonly
Am feòṭhas,	Better, convalescent
Amhuil, amhluidh,	Like, as
'An coinneamh a chinn, / 'An comhair a chinn,	Headlong, precipitately

'An coinneamh a chùil, 'An comhair a chùil,	Backwards
A dhith,	Wanting, without
An déidh, an geall,	Wishing for
An tòir,	In pursuit, after
Bun-os-cionn,	Topsy-turvy
Car air char,	Rolling, tumbling
Cas mu seach,	Heads and thraws
Caoin air ascaoin,	With the wrong side out, inside out
Casa gobhlach,	Astride
Cùl-air-thoin,	Wrong side up, inverted
Dadheòin,	Spontaneously
Fa leth,	Individually, severally
Gu beachd,	Clearly, truly
Gu buileach, gu léir	Altogether, quite
Gun amharus, Gun chéist,	Doubtless, undoubtedly
Gun chàird,	Speedily, incessantly
Leth mar leth,	Half and half
Le chéile,	Together
Mu làimh,	So so, indifferently
Os àird,	Openly, publicly
Os iosal,	Privately, secretly
Thar a chéile,	At variance, (athwart each other)
Troi chéile,	Confused, through other
Tuille fos,	Moreover
Uigh air n-uigh,	By degrees, gradually

PREPOSITIONS.

A *Preposition* is a word put before nouns and pronouns, to show the relation that subsists between them; as,

"I went *from* Edinburgh *to* Glasgow, *in* two hours, *by* the railroad."

ROIMHEARAN.

"Is e *Roimhear* focal a chuirear roimh ainmearan agus riochdaran a nochdadh an t-seasaimh anns am beil iad ; mar,

"Chaidh mi *bho* Dhunéidin *do* Ghlaschu, *ann* an dà uair, *air* an rathad-iaruinn."

To be got perfectly by heart,— to be conned.	Gu bhi sàr-ionnsuichte air an inntinn, no 'n teangaidh.
English.	*Gaelic.*
About,	Mu, timchioll, mu 'n cuairt
Above,	Os cionn, os

According to,	Réir, a réir
Across,	Tar, thar, thair, thairis
After,	Iar, an déigh
Against,	Ri, ris, an aghaidh
Along,	Le, leis
Amid, Amidst, Among, Amongst,	Am meadhon An, 'am, anns, Am measg,
Around,	Mu, um, mu cuairt
At,	Ag, aig, ann
Athwart,	Tarsuinn
Before,	Roi, roimh
Behind,	Air chùl, air cùl
Below, Beneath,	Fo, fodha, fu, fuidh
Beside, Besides,	Fagus, faisg, ri taobh
Between, Betwixt,	Eadar, anns a mheadhon
Beyond,	Thall, air taobh éile
By,	Le, tre, trid, troimh
Down,	Le, leis
During,	Ré, car
For,	Airson, air son
From,	O, bho, ua
In,	Ann*, 'am, 'an
Into,	Gu, gus
Instead of,	An aite
Near, Nigh,	Fagus, dlùth
Of,	De, do
Off,	Deth, air falbh, bharr
On,	Air
Over,	Thar, thairis
Out of,	A, as, a-mach as
Past,	Seachad, thar

* *Ann* denotes being or existence, corresponding, in many cases, to the English word *there;* as, Tha 'n t-uisg *ann*, *It rains.* Am beil thu ann? *Are you there?* Cha n-'eil famhairean *ann* a nis, *There are no giants now.* From ignorance of the distinction between this *ann* and the prepositional pronoun *ann*, *in it*, or *in him*, non-grammarians who think in Gaelic, frequently err in such expressions as, There was high wind *in it* last night, *for*, There was high wind last night. *Bha gaoth mhòr* ann *an raoir*, There is hard frost *in't* to-day. *Tharòthadh cruaidh* ann *'an diùgh*, There is no room in it for you. *Cha n-'eil ;rum* ann *dut-sa*, so, *in it*, is improper in each of these sentences; but if the speaker refers to a noun of the *maseuline gender*, it is right to use *in it;* as, *Cha n-'eil rùm ann* ('san tigh) *dhuit*, There is no room *(in the house)* for you.

Round,	Mu 'n cuairt, timchioll
Since,	O, bho
Through, Throughout,	Tre, trid, troimh
Till, until,	Chum, gu, gus
To, Towards,	Chum, do, gu, gus, ri, ris, dluth, thun
Under, Underneath,	Fo, fodha, &c.
Unto,	Do, gu, chum
Up,	'Naird, suas
Upon,	Air, air muin
With,	Le, leis, maille ri
Within,	A stigh
Without,	Gun, dh'-easbhaidh

ROIMHEARAN GAELIG MEASGTA.

Gaelic.	
A choir, do choir,	Near to
A chum, do chum,	For the purpose, in order that, for
A dhith, de dhith,	For want, without
A dh'-ionnsuidh,	To, towards
A dh'-easbhaidh, As eugmhais,	Without, in want of
A los, air los,	For the purpose of, for
A réir, do réir,	According to
A thaobh, do thaobh,	Regarding, respecting, as to
Am fagus do,	Near to, nigh to
'Am fianuis, 'An làthair,	In the presence of, before
'Am fochair,	With, alongside
'An aghaidh,	Against, contrary to
'An aite,	Instead of, in lieu of
'An ceann,	At the head of, among
An codhail, an coinneamh,	To meet
An cois,	Along with, at the foot
'An dàil,	Against, (as a foe)
An deadhaidh, An déigh, an déis,	After, following
An éirig,	In return, as a ransom for
An lòrg,	In consequence, in the track
As leth,	In behalf, for
Do bhrigh,	Because, since
Dh'-fhios,	To, towards
Air béulthaobh,	Before, in front of

COMPOUND GAELIC PREPOSITIONS.

English.

Air cùlthaobh,	Behind, at the back [during
Air fad, air feadh,	Through, throughout, among,
Air ghaol, Air ghràdh,	For the love of, on account of
Air sgàth,	For the sake of
Air muin,	On the back, on the top
Air tòir,	In pursuit of, after
Fa chùis,	By reason of, because
Fa chomhair,	Opposite to
Ghios (dh'-ionnsuidh)	To, towards
Lamh ri,	Beside, near, (hand to)
Maille ri, mar,	Along with, together with
Mu choinneamh,	Opposite to
Mu 'n cuairt,	Round about
O bhàrr,	From the top
Os ceann,	Above, overhead
Ré,	During, for

N.B.—Here, it may be observed, that the use of Compound Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions, or phrases under these names, is not peculiar to the *Gaelic* only, for we find such in *French* also; as,

Adv. Peu-etre que,	Perhaps,	Féudaidh bhi
Prep. Au derriere,	Behind,	Air deireadh, air cùl
Conj. Au lieu que,	Whereas,	Air a mheud 's gu

CONJUNCTIONS.

A *Conjunction* is a word used to connect words and sentences; as, You *and* I will go to school, *but* Charles will stay at home.

NAISGEARAN.

Is e *Naisgear* focal a ghnàthaichear a cho-nasgadh fhocal agus chiallairtean ri cheile; mar, Théid thus' *agus* mise do 'n sgoil,' *ach* fănaidh Tearlach aig an tigh.

List of ENGLISH CONJUNCTIONS, with their corresponding Gaelic.

Clàr 'NAISEARAN BEURLA 'san Gaelic fhreagarrach.

(*To be committed to Memory.*)

English.	*Gaelic.*
Although, albeit, Though, yet	Ged, ged a, giodh
	Gidheadh, fathast, fòs
Also,	Cuideachd, fòs, agus
And,	Agus, is, 'us, 'sa, as 's

As,	Mar
As well as,	Cho math ri,
Because, since	Chionn, o'n, ona
But, until,	Ach, mur, gus
Both,	Araon, cuideachd
Either, or,	An dara cuid, no, dheagh
For,	Air, chionn
However,	Coma, gidheadh, co dhiubh
If, if not,	Ma, na, mur
Lest,	Mu, mur, mu 'n, air eagal gu
Neither, nor,	Cha, cha mo, ni mò, no, neo
Nevertheless,	Gidheadh, ged,
Notwithstanding,	Air son sin, gidheadh
Or,	Oir
That,	Gu, gu'm, gu'n, gur, chum
Than,*	Na
Unless,	Mur, saor o
Whereas,	A chionn gu, air a mheud 's gu

Obs.—Gu'm, gu'n, mu'n, na'm, na'n, are often written *gum*, *gun*, *mun*, *nam*, *nan*, or gu-m, gu-n, &c.

NAISGEARAN GAELIG MEASGTA. COMPOUND GAELIC CONJUNCTIONS.

Gaelic.	*English.*
A bharrachd,	Besides
Ach am, an,	Until, to see
A chionn gu,	Because that
Ach co dhiù, ach coma, ach coma dhiu,	However, notwithstanding
A chum gu,	In order that, that
An dara cuid, aon cuid,	Either, or
Air an aobhar sin,	Therefore (for that cause)
Air son sin, do bhrigh,	For that, by reason of that, because
Air chor 's,	So that, in such a manner that
Air dheadh, air neo,	Or else, otherwise
Air eagal gu, d'eagal gu,	For fear that, lest
Ged nach,	Though not
Ged tha, ge ta,	Nevertheless, though it is
Gun fhios am, an, nach,	In case that, notwithstanding, (not knowing)
Ionnus gu,	Insomuch, so that
Mar sin, mar so,	Likewise, also, thus, in that way, in this way
Ma 'se, ma 'seadh,	If so, then

* *Than* was of old a *preposition*, and is so still when joined with the relative *who*; as, "Alfred, *than whom* a better king never reigned;" but we cannot say *than him*; we must say, *than he*.

Ma ta,	Well then, if it is
Mar gu,	As if, like as if
Mar nach,	As if not
Mar b'e,	Were it not
Nara, neo nach,	Or not
Sol mu'n,	Ere, before
Tuille eile, a thuille,	Moreover, furthermore
Uime sin,	Therefore (about that)

INTERJECTIONS.

An *Interjection* is a word which expresses a quick feeling, or a sudden emotion of the mind; as, *Oh! me.*

Interjections or phrases which give vent to sensations of the mind are numerous in Gaelic, but the following are such as are most commonly used.

CLISGEARAN.

Is e *Clisgear* focal a nochdas mothachadh gèur, no gluasad grad na h-inntinn; mar, *Oh! mise.*

English.	*Gaelic.*
Adieu !	Slan leat ! Dia leat !
Alas !	Och ! oh ! obh !
Alack !	Mo thruaighe !
Ah ! aha !	A hath !
Away ! / Begone !	Bi falbh ! Thoir as !
Behold !	Seall ! seull ! faic ! féuch !
Ha !	He ! ho !
Hail !	Failte ! slainte
Hark ! hush !	Cuist ! uist ! ist ! tosd !
Halloo ! hoy !	Ho ! haoi !
Hum !	Um ! hum !
Hut !	Ud ! hud ! tud ! phud !
Hurra ! hurra !	Holo ! horo !
Hist !	Uist ! cuist !
Hey-day !	H-eia ! obh !
O ! Oh ! O me !	O mise ! ciod é so !
Och !	Oich !
O strange !	O nach neònach !
O brave !	Gu tréun ! gasda !
Pshaw !	Pugh ! puth ! fich !
See !	Faic ! sin agad !
Well-a-day !	Mo chreach ! mo sgarradh !
Yes yes !	Seadh seadh

CLISGEARAN GAELIG.	GAELIC INTERJECTIONS.
Gaelic.	*English.*
Ab ab !	No no ! shame ! fy !
Ad ad !	What what ! no no !
Eudail !	Dear ! O dear !
Faire ! Faire !	Ay ay ! what !
Fuigh ! futh ! fich !	Pshaw ! hut ! hut !
Ibh ibh ! ip ip !	Fy fy ! nasty !
Ubh ! ubh !	Alas, alas ! mercy on us !
Ud ud !	Pity pity ! fy !

Several other phrases are frequently used ; *such as,*

Ochoin ! Och nan ochan ! Och is ochan nan och éire ! Mo chreach ! Mo léir chreach ! Mo leòn ! Mo thruaighe léir ! *Alas ! Pity me ! Woe is (to) me !* Mo nàire ! Mo naire shaoghalta ! Mo mhasladh ! (My) *shame, disgrace ! fy !* A mhic cridhe ! *Son of my heart ! O dear !* H-ugad ! *at thee !* H-ugaibh, *at you* ! *take care !* A shaoghail bhreugaich, bu tu 'n carraiche ! *O deceitful world, thou art a cheat !*

OBSERVATIONS ON THE ENGLISH PARTS OF SPEECH.

Some words are sometimes used as one part of speech, and sometimes as another.

BEACHDACHADH AIR NA PAIRTEAN CAINNT BEURLA.

Gnàthaichear cuid a dh-fhocail, air uairibh, mar aon phàirt cainnt, agus air uairibh, mar phàirt cainnt éile.

The chief words of this kind are,—*as, but, either, neither, enough, for, much, more, most, since, that ;* thus—

As is used both as a *relative** pronoun and as an *adverb. As* is a relative when preceded by the indefinite pronoun *such,* and an *adverb* when expressive of comparison or equality ; thus—The master gives *such* advices *as* delight me ; *i.e.* advices *which* delight me. He is *as* bold *as* a lion ; *i.e.* equally bold.

Some think that *as,* in such phrases as *As bold as, As great as,* &c. is a conjunction ; but when it is considered that *as* expresses a degree of equality in these and in similar instances, there is no ground for entertaining such a notion, because the office of a con-

* See p. 99, Obs. 2.

junction is to connect words, and not to express degree of the quality denoted by them.

But is used as a *conjunction* when it connects words, as an *adverb* when it implies *only*, and as a *preposition* when it denotes *except*. Thus, John reads, *but* Peter writes. We are *but* of yesterday. Nothing *but* true piety can give you true peace.

Either and *neither*, without their correlatives *or* and *nor*, are used as distributive pronouns, but, coupled with *or* and *nor*, as conjunctions; thus, I will take *either* of these two apples. *Neither* of my friends was there. *Either* go *or* stay. Some can *neither* read *nor* write.

Enough, when denoting a *sufficiency*, is an independent noun, but when joined to an *adjective*, it is an adverb; thus, We have *enough* of rain. This rope is long *enough*; or to another adverb; as, *well enough*.

For, when it signifies *because*, or *on account of*, is a *conjunction*, and a preposition when it signifies *to* or *in favour of*; thus, I yielded, *for* it was vain to resist. A pen *for* me.

Much, *more*, and *most* are adjectives when they qualify nouns, but in every other case they are adverbs; thus, In *most* Highland districts *much* wool is reared annually, but *more* would be acceptable to the farmer, who has often a heavy rent to pay. I was *most* certainly *much* delighted with the present you sent me, the *more* so, as I did not expect it.

The noun is often suppressed after *much* an adjective; thus, To whom *much* is given, of him *much* shall be required, *i.e.* much *favour* and much *gratitude*.

Since, when it signifies *because*, is a conjunction; when it signifies *from*, a preposition; and when it signifies *ago*, an adverb; thus, *Since* you have come, I may go. *Since* that day. We have been acquainted with each other long *since*.

That is used as a *demonstrative*, a *relative* pronoun, and a *conjunction*; thus, Give me *that* book, the book *that* is in your hand, *that* I may read it.

As it is often difficult for the young learner to distinguish whether *that* is a *demonstrative*, a *relative*, or a *conjunction*, in many cases, the following simple directions are given to assist him.

That is a *demonstrative* when it stands directly before a noun, or when a noun is pointed out by it; as, *That* pen is mine; speak to *that* man.

That is a *relative* when it refers to a *noun* or *pronoun*, or a *clause* going before it, or when it can be turned into *who* or *which* without destroying the sense; as, The days *that* or *which* are past will never return.

That is a conjunction when it marks a consequence, an end, or cause; as, I read, *that* I may learn. My wish is *that* you may he happy.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN SHALL AND WILL EXPLAINED.

Shall, in the first person of both numbers, only foretells or denotes future action; as,

I or we *shall* write to-morrow.

Shall, in the second and third person of both numbers, denotes *duty*, or *obligation*, or *what one ought to do*; as,

Thou *shalt* love thy neighbour.

Ye *shall* keep my statutes.

He or they *shall* do justice.

Will, in the first person, denotes *volition* or *intention*, or

EADAR-DHEALACHADH SHALL AGUS WILL MINICHTE.

Tha *shall* 'sa cheud phearsa de 'n dà àireimh a roimh-innseadh no 'nochdadh gniomha gu teac; mar,

Sgriobh*aidh* mi, no sinn am màireach.

Tha *shall* anns an dara, agus anns an treas pearsa a ciallachadh *dleasannais*, no *ceangail*, no *na's còir do neach a dheanamh*; mar,

Gràdhaichidh tu do choimhearsnach, *i.e. Is còir* dhut do choimhearsnach a ghràdhachadh.

Gléidhidh sibh mo reachdan, *i.e. Is còir* dhuibh mo reachdan a ghleidheadh.

Ni esan, no iadsan ceartas, *i.e. Is còir* dha-san, no dhoibh-san ceartas a dheanamh.

Tha *Will* 'sa cheud phearsa a ciallachadh *toile*, no *rùin*, no

what one resolves to do, of his *own accord ;* as,

I *will* take a drink.

We *will* sell the horse.

Will, in the second and third person, commonly *foretells* or denotes *future action ;* as,

You *will* write to-morrow.

From the foregoing explanation, the following arrangement of *shall* and *will* is deduced.

To express *future action* or *event :—*

I shall write, *sgriobhaidh mi,*
Thou wilt write, *sgriobhaidh tu,*
He will write, *sgriobhaidh e,*

na tha neach a' rùnachadh a dheanamh le *thoil féin ;* mar,

Gabhaidh mi deòch, *i.e. Is àill* leam deòch a ghabhail.

Reicidh sinn an t-each, *i.e. Is àill* leinn an t-each a réic.

Tha *Will* anns an dara, agus anns an treas pearsa gu cumanta *'roimh-innseadh*, no a ciallachadh *gniomha gu teac ;* mar,

Sgriobh*aidh* tu, no sibh am màireach.

O 'n mhineachadh roimh so, cuirear *shall* agus *will* anns an t-suidheachadh a leanas.

A nochdadh *gniomha gu teac :—*

We shall write, *sgriobhaidh sinn*
You will write, *sgriobhaidh sibh*
They will write, *sgriobhaidh iad*

To express *volition* or *duty*, *&c.*

A nochdadh *rùin*, no *dleasannais*, *&ce.*

I will write, *Is àill* leam sgriobhadh
Thou shalt write, *Is còir* dhut sgriobhadh
He shall write, *Is còir* dha sgriobhadh
We will write, *Is àill* leinn sgriobhadh
You shall write, *Is còir* dhuibh sgriobhadh
They shall write, *Is còir* dhoibh sgriobhadh.

The import of *shall* and *will*, as explained above, is reversed when the sentence is interrogative ; as,

Shall I write ? that is, *Will you allow* me to write ?

Will Peter come to-morrow ? *i.e.* Is it Peter's intention to come ?

The same explanation applies to *shall* and *will* in their past tenses, where they are generally

Cul-athairraichear seadh *shall* agus *will* o'n mhìneachadh roimh so, ann a ciallairt ceisteach ; mar,

An sgriobh mi ? *is e sin*, An *leig* thu dhomh sgriobhadh.

An tig Peadar am màireach ? *i.e.* An e rùn Pheadair tighinn ?

Gabhaidh *shall* agus *will* am mineachadh céudna 'nan timean seachadail far am bheil iad gu

dependent upon some circumstance.

Were I in London, I *should* soon see the *Tower*.

Thou shouldst love thy neighbour.

I would take a drink.

Had I time, I *would* write.

cumanta co-chrochte ri cùis àraid.

Na'n robh mi 'an Lunuinn, *chithinn* an *Tùr* gu luath.

Bu chòir dhut do choimhearsnach a ghràdhachadh.

Ghabhainn deòch, *i.e.* Bha rùn orm deòch a ghabhail.

Na'n robh tim agam sgriobhainn.

Should is often used instead of *ought*, to denote duty or obligation; as, "We *should* remember the poor." We *ought* to obey God rather than men."

It is to be observed, that *will*, and its past *would*, are frequently found in explicative sentences, to denote volition or intention in the *second* and *third* person, equally strong as they do in the *first* person:—Thus, "Ye *will* not come to me that ye may have life." "He says he *will* bring ten apples for me to-morrow." "And he was angry and *would* not go in."

EXERCISES ON THE INFLECTION OF WORDS.

THE NOUN.

NUMBER.—*What number is each of the following Nouns in?*

Ant, ark, arches, boar, birds, bull, cat, candle, desk, companies, duke, ducks, dogs, ear, ferry, girl, iron, inch, hens, kid, ladder, maids, men, nests, oar, onions, paw, stream, pence, people, question, regent, toys, unit, visage, vagrants, wives.

CLEACHDADH AIR TEARNADH FHOCALAN.

AN T-AINMEAR.

AIREAMH. — *Co an àireamh anns am beil gach ainmear a leanas.*

Seangan, àirc, boghan,* torc, eòin, tàrbh, cat, coinneal, crinlean, cuideachdan, diûc, tunnagan, coin, cluas, aiseag, nighean, iarunn, òirleach, cearcan, meann, fàradh, òighean, daoine, nid, ràmh, uinneanan, màg, sruth, sgillinnean, pobull, céist, tainistear, àilleaganan, aon, aghaidh, baigearan, mnàthan.

* Or *boghachan*. See page 72, under *Plurals*.

Write, tell, or spell, the plural of :—

Age*, ass, army, arrow, boy, brush, candle, child, chair, city, cow, dolt, daisy, elbow, fly, fox, fish, goose, goat, grandee, hare, horse, hero, idol, inch, jelly, kettle, knife, lord, mule, monarch, nail, negro, (black man,) oar, pool, pass, penny, queen, rostrum, scarf, stratum, volcano, watch, whiff.

Sgriobh, innis, no cùb àireamh iomadh :—

Aois, asal, àrmailt, saighead, balachan, bruis, coinneal, leanabh, cathair, baile, bò, burraidh, neònan, uileann, cuileag, sionnach, iasg, geadh, gobhar, flath, maigheach, eàch, gaisgeach, iodhal, òirleach, slăman, coire, sgian, tighearn, muilead, righ, ionga, dubh-dhuine, (nìgear,) ràmh, pòll, slighe, sgillinn, bàn-righ, gob, falluinn, breath, beann-theine, freiceadan, toth.

Point out which of the following nouns admit of a plural number.

Awl, Babel, body, Charles, church, elm, hank, Holland, island, Ireland, kingdom, mass, Moses, Nile, Scotland, town.

Comharraich a-mach co de na h-ainmearan a leanas, a ghabhas, an air. iomadh.

Minidh, Babel, corp, Tearlach, eaglais, leamhan, iarna, an Olaind, eilean, Erinn, rioghachd, dûn, Maois, Nìlus, Alba, baile.

How do you form the Plural of—

Chief, child, die or dye, dwarf, elf, fife, folio, gas, genus, genius, grotto, hoof, index, joy, magus, mouse, memorandum, nebula, ox, pea, radius, stimulus, seraph, tooth, tyro, vortex.

Cia mar a chumas tu aireamh Iomadh.—

Ceann-feadhna, leanabh, disne, luspardan, sithiche, feadan, shite-mhor, ceò, gnè, spiorad, uamh, ladhar, clàr-innsidh, aoibhneas, oir-dhruidh, luch, cuimhneachan, neul, damh, peasair, rŏth, prŏdadh, aingeal, fiacail, sgoilear, cuairteag.

* The pupil should write the *plural* of nouns, the *degrees* of adjectives, and the different *tenses* of verbs on his slate, or on paper.

Correct the errors in the following expressions :—

Sturdy oxes, six gooses, young calfs, eight inchs, an animal of four foots is called a quadrupead, he has three childs, clever boies, fine ladys, old wifes, three dwarves, dry potatos.

Ceartaich na mearachdan anns na briathran a leanas :—

Damhan ghramail, sea geadhan, laoghan oga, ochd oirleachan, theirear ceithirchasach ri beathach cheithir chasanan, tha triur phaistich aige, balachanich ealanta, bain-tighearnich finealta, seann, bheanan, tri luspardaneich, buntatas tioram.

GENDER.—*What is the Gender and Gaelic of—*

GIN.—*Ciod e Gin agus Gaelig—*

Man, pen, king, table, father, fork, tree, girl, grass, book, parent, spawner, stone, dog, wife, drake, candle, horse, chair, hen, knife, stag, woman, friar, pot, ewe, cask, lion, boy, milk, cow, turnip, sun, moon ?

What is the Feminine and the Gaelic, in both genders, of—

Ciod i Boireanta agus Gaelig, 'san dà ghin, aig—

Author, actor, beau, boar, boy, benefactor, bridegroom, colt, count, chanter, cock-sparrow, czar, drake, duke, director, earl, executor, father, gander, giant, hart, heir, husband, milter, monk, lad, nephew, peer, poet, shepherd, tiger, testator, viscount ?

Tell the Gender and English of—

Airis Gin agus Beurla air—

Aba, adhar, àllt, bean, baile, bò, buitseach, bòrd, boirionnach, capull, caile, cearc, ciabhag, crinlean, damh, dorus, dòrn, dealg, each, earb, éisempleir, eun, éud, fămhair, fraoch, fear, fiadh, focal, gille, gleann, innis, iris, isbean, làmh, là, lasadh, mac, muc, mealg, nighean, neònan, òsag, peann, righ, réult, smaladair, té, tigh, uinneag, uiseag, ubh.

Correct—

John is a good girl. Peter is a bride. This is

Ceartaich—

Is math a' chaileag Iain. Tha Peadar 'na bhean-

Jane, my brother. Charles the Second was a bad queen.

bainnse. Is i so Sine, mo bhràthair. Bu droch bhànrigh Tearlach an Dara.

CASE.—*What case is each of the following Nouns in?*

Father, bird's nest, bee, mother's affection, stone, sow's mouth, cat's ear, foot's, deer's horn, table, knife's sheath, man's head, O friend, dogs, James' shoes, goat's skin, woman's gown, hen's egg, to windows, shoe's latchet.

CAR.—*Ciod an car anns am beil gach aon Ainmear a leanas?*

Athair, nead eòin, seillean, grìadh mathar, clach, beul muic, cluas cait, coise, cròc féidh, bòrd, truaill sgine, ceann fir, a charaid, cŏin, bròg an Shéumais, bian goibhre, gùn mnà, ubh, circe, uinneagaibh, iall broige.

ARTICLE.—*Point out the English and Gaelic Articles in the following expressions, and tell the Number, Gender, and Case of the Gaelic Article, and also of the Nouns in both languages:—*

The river's brink. A piece of bread. The town of David. The nipple. Paul's epistle. The pens' point. The virgin's hand. Saul's father. The eagle's nest (*aerie.*) A dog's snout.

The kingdom of heaven. The middle of the desert. Side of the sea. The chair's foot. The burn's side. The price of fish. The widow's house. Head of the country. The dawn of day. The purpose of the people. End of the house.

Water of the well. The Church of Scotland. The Saviour's love. The foot

Bruach na h-aibhne. Mìr arain. Baile Dhaibhidh. Ceann na cìche. Litir Phòil. Ruinn a' phinn. Làmh na h-òigh. Athair Shauil. Nead na h-iolaire. Bus coin.

Rioghachd neimh. Meadhon na fàsaich. Taobh na mara. Cas na cathrach. Taobh an ùillt. Pris an éisg. Tigh na bantraich. Bràigh na dùcha. Camhanaich an là. Rùn an t-sloigh. Ceann an tighe.

Uisg an fhuarain. Eaglais na h-Alba. Gaol an t-Slànuigheir. Bun a

of the glen. The sons of strangers. The land of hills. Vanity of vanities.

Under the sun. To the light. On the table. O poet. On the stack. In the night. At the windows. In the cleft of the rock.

His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters.

ghlinne. Siol nan gàll. Tìr nam beann. Diomhanas nan diomhanas.

Fo 'n ghréin. Ris an t-solus. Air a'bhòrd. A bhàird. Air a' chruaich. Anns an oiche. Aig na h-uinneagaibh. Ann an sgoltadh na creige.

Tha a shuilean mar shuilibh choluman laimh ri sruthaibh uisgeachan.

Decline these nouns orally, and in writing, giving the Gaelic for each of them :—

Teàrn na h-Ainmearan so le focal beòil, agus 'an sgriobhadh, a toirt Gaelig air gach aon diù:

Father, author, gun, lady, Peter, valley, parent, king, hill, boy, city, glass, man, cork, apple, woman, hen.

Decline these in the same manner, giving the English for each :—

Teàrn iad so air an dòigh cheudna, a cur Beurl' air gach aon :—

Abstol, abhainn, àllt, àth, adag, balg, bean, bùrn, bò, bian, buachaill, cearc, cù, coinneal, damh, deòch, dias, dòrn, dinneir, druim, dubhan, duine, eag, eagal, ealach, eòlas, eun, fàng, fear, fannachadh, fasgadan, firean, focal, galar, gasag, gaoth, gob, géinn, iasgair, im, innis, iteag, laoch, leac, long, Màrg, minead, min, naomh, neul, òrd, òglach, paipeir, preas, pian, piob, ràmh, rànn, rùn, saoghal, sgoil, sgian, sgéul, Séumas, tonn, trudair, cuilean, ursainn, ubh.

PARSING OF ARTICLES AND NOUNS.

Parse the following sentences, first pointing out the Articles and Nouns, then telling the Number, Gender, and Case of

PAIRTEACHADH PHUNGAIREAN AGUS AINMEARAN.

Pàirtich na ciallairtean a leanas, air tùs a comharrachadh a mach nam Pungaran 's nan Ainmearan, an sin innis

English Nouns, and of both the Article and Nouns in Gaelic :—

John struck the desk.
Peter took John's pen.

I left Ann's book on the table.

My father's house stands at the foot of the glen.

There is no smoke in the lark's house.

James gave his brother an orange for a pear.

The shoemaker's son bought a pair of shoes for the carpenter's daughter.

Many men and women from the Highlands of Scotland go to the South for employment in the time of harvest.

A good man obtaineth favour of the Lord ; but a man of wicked devices will be condemned.

The shepherd drove the sheep and the oxen towards the city, when he saw the wolves coming.

Aireamh, Gin, agus Car nan Ainmearan Beurla, agus nam Pungaran 'snan Ainmearan Gaelig le chéile :—

Bhuail Iain an crinlean.
Ghabh Peadar peann Iain.

Dh'-fhàg mi leabhar Anna air a' bhòrd.

Tha tigh m' athar 'na sheasamh aig bun a' ghlinne.

Cha n-'eil ceò 'an tigh na h-uiseige.

Thug Séumas oraisd d'a bhràthair airson péura.

Cheannaich mac a' ghreusaiche paidhir phròg do nighinn an t-saoir.

Tha mòran dhaoine agus bhan o Ghaeltachd na h-Alba 'dol gu Deas airson oibre aig àm an fhoghair.

Gheibh duine maith deadh-ghean o'n Tighearn ; ach ditear fear nan droch innleachd.

Ghreas an cìbear na caoraich agus na daimh thun a bhaile, 'nuair a chunnaic e na faolan a tighinn.

THE ADJECTIVE.

Tell and spell the Comparatives and Superlatives of the following English and Gaelic Adjectives :—

Eng.	*Gael.*
Able,	comasach
Ample,	farsuing

AM BUADHAR.

Innis agus cùb Coimeasaich agus Anardaich nam buadharan Beurla 's Gaelig a leanas :—

Eng.	*Gael.*
Assiduous,	dichiollach
Bad,	olc

Eng.	*Gael.*
Beautiful,	boidheach
Big,	mòr
Cruel,	borb
Coy,	nàrach
Cold,	fuar
Ductile,	sùbailte
Evil,	aingidh
Good,	math
Happy,	sòlasach
Hot,	teth
Keen,	dian
Little,	beag

Eng.	*Gael.*
Noble,	uasal
Numerous,	lionmhor
Old,	sean
Pretty,	grinn
Pure,	glan
Pungent,	géur
Rash,	bràs
Sensible,	mothachail
Tight,	teann
Tenacious,	righinn
White,	geal
Worthy,	toillteannach

In what degree of Comparison is, and what is the Gaelic of—

Co an céum Coimeasachaidh anns am beil, agus ciod i Gaelig—

Arable, better, coldest, dutiful, best, prettiest, warm, more faithful, sound, most useful, worse, most, low, next, colder, more mountainous, wet, near, blackest, tall, inferior, supreme, superior, older, universal, uttermost ?

What is the degree and English of—

Ciod e céum agus Beurla—

Aluinn, gile, fearr, bàn, duibhe, trom, cinntiche, mòr, donad, deirge lugha, sunndaiche, mò, teòtha, dunail, cruinne, truimead, òg, cuinge moid, beag, miosa, maisiche, milse, bigead, dorra, buidhre, fearaile, ro mhath, gle bheag, treasa.

Correct—

Wisdom is preciouser than gold.

An elephant is powerfuler and mightyer than a horse.

Though John is littler, he is a gooder scholar, and a attentiver boy than James.

Ceartaich—

Is maithe gliocas na'n t-òr.

Is e elephant a's laidire, agus a's cumhachdache na each.

Ged is e Iain a's beage 'se scoilear, a's maithe agus balachan, a's curamache na Séumas.

A pound of feathers is of greater bulk, but not heavyer than a pound of lead.

Is e pùnnd itean a's mora tomad ach cha n-'eil e ni's troma na pùnnd luaidhe.

The eye is the prettyest and the usefulest member of the body.

Is i 'n t-sùil bàll a's boidheache agus a's féumaila de'n chorp.

THE PRONOUN.

What kind of Pronoun is, and what is the Gaelic of,

AN RIOCHDAR.

Ciod e'n Seorsa' riochdair de'm beil, agus c' ainm Gaelig air,

He, who, thou, thy, we, this, you, their, yon, our, any, they, what, she, his, whether, self, whoever, every, which, all, each, it, that, I?

Tell the person, number, gender, and case of each of the following pronouns.

Innis pearsa, àireamh, gin, agus car gach aon de na riochdaran a leanas.

Me, I, them, us, you, she, its, ours, thine, hers, him, he, ye, yours, it, mine, her, thee, we, these, whom, those, this, whose, himself, that, themselves.

First tell what kind of pronoun is each of the following. Then tell the person, number, and gender of such of them as are declinable—giving the English for each.

Air tus innis ciod an seorsa riochdair a ta anns gach aon a leanas. An sin ainmich pearsa, àireamh, agus gin a mheud dhiu 'sa tha teàrnach —a cur Beurl' air gach aon.

Tu, iad, mi, sinn, i, sibh, e, iadsan, mise—a, na, nach —ar, bhur, a, am, a, mo, do, an—so, sin, sid, ud—féin, éile, co, ciod, cia—a h-uile—mi-féin—agam, aige, aice, air, innte, ann, leam, leatha, ris, rithe, orm, orra, uime, umpa, leò, leis, leinn, dhomh, as, asainn, dòibh.

PARSING.—*Point out the articles, nouns, adjectives, and pronouns in the following sentences; tell the number, gender, and case of nouns and pronouns,—the degrees of adjectives, and the person of pronouns.*

I love the boy who loves his lesson.

Is toigh leam am balachan a ghràdhaicheas a leasan.

We are sorry for these idle boys.

Tha sinn duilich airson nam balachanan diomhanach so.

The girl who gained the third prize last year is dux daily, this year; she merits the highest praise.

Tha 'chaileag a bhuannaich an treas duais, an uiridh, 'na ceannard gach la am bhliadhna ; is airidh i air a' chliù a's airde.

Beware of pleasure, which is a deadly poison to men.

Cuitich sógh a ta 'na nimh bàsmhor do dhaoinibh.

Many men, whose lot is poor in this world, are, in point of mental quality, superior to some persons that *(who)* are very rich.

Tha mòran dhaoine aig am beil crannchur bhochd 'san t-saoghal so, a thaobh buaidh inntinneil os ceann cuid, a tha gle stòrasach.

Things which are scarcest are often the best; and things that are next us are sometimes of less value in our eyes, than those (things) that are far from us.

Is iad nithe a's gainne gu tric a's fearr, agus tha nithe a's faisge dhuinn, air uairibh de luach a's lugha ann ar suilibh na iad sin a ta fada uainn.

THE VERB.

REGULAR VERBS — *to be conjugated like the verb "To fold."*

AN GNIOMHAR.

GNIOMHARAN RIALTACH—*gu bhi sgéadaichte mar tha an gniomhar "To fold."*

Appoint, attend, believe, bestow, command, conduct, defend, divide, employ, finish, gain, laugh, mourn, notice, open, prove, request, walk.

IRREGULAR VERBS—*to be conjugated like the verb "To wring," or "To do," in English, giving the Gaelic for each.*

Arise, blow, buy, cleave, come, crow, draw, eat, feel, get, give, hold, keep, lend, meet, put, see, show, slay, strike, teach, tell, weep, write, win, bring, cut.

GAELIC VERBS

To be conjugated in their respective conjugations.

GNIOMHARAN GAELIG

Gu bhi geasdaichte, gach aon 'na sgeadachadh fein.

Gael.	*Eng.*	*Gael.*	*Eng.*	*Gael.*	*Eng.*
Aon,	unite	Fàs,	grow	Māg,	creep
Ardaich,	exalt	Feòraich,	inquire	Mill,	spoil
Bàist,	baptise	Fosgail,	open	Méudaich,	increase
Bris,	break	Gabh,	take	Mòl,	praise
Cum,	form	Glac,	catch	Pòs,	marry
Dit,	condemn	Glòirich,	glorify	Pàigh,	pay
Dirich,	straighten	Innis,	tell	Réub,	tear
Diùlt,	refuse	Iomair,	row	Rèitich,	reconcile
Eisd,	listen	Léugh,	read	Saodaich,	drive
Earb,	trust	Lean,	follow	Sgaol,	scatter
Stàmp,	trample	Taom,	spill	Uraich,	renew

What part of the Verb is—

Co an lùb de'n Ghniomhar, anns am beil—

Attending, believed, to defend, being commanded, finished, feel, struck, to have gained, about to speak, kept, come and see, bought, having proved, told, eaten, having been, sworn, uniting, opened, to catch, been, be, to be?

SIMPLE TENSES.

Tell the Person, Number, Tense, and Mood of—

TIMEAN SINGILT.

Innis Pearsa, Aireamh, Tim, agus Modh—

I am, he is, we are, thou art, he was, you were, thou wast, I were, thou wert, ye were, he breaks, they fold, she sang, you spoke, thou hearest, we write, they hove, we fled, they wept, I had, come thou, we will, to be, they rose, we divided, he prayeth, be ye, he cuts, to stand, girls sing, boys play, the house fell.

COMPOUND TENSES.

Tell the Person, Number, &c. of—

TIMEAN MEASGTA.

Innis am Pearsa, an Aireamh, &ce. aig—

I have been, we had been, he has been, we shall be, they would be, thou shouldst be, ye would have been, we may be, he could be, they can have been, we might have been, to have been, having been.

I have folded,* he had loved, you will read, I shall write, we should pray,† you would have sold, he may go, thou canst spell, they might finish, thou mayest have spoken, we could have walked, to have loved, having requested. The post has arrived.

PASSIVE FORM.—I am ordered, he is struck, thou art loved, we are informed, it is finished, he was requested, we were prepared, thou wast beaten, he hath been told, you have been sent, we had been taken, thou hadst been taught, it will be sold, we shall be raised, I should be taken, you would be exalted, thou wilt have been heard, we should have been helped, he shall have been seen, we may be held, they can be paid, thou couldst be found, they might be felt, I may have been known, we might have been united, to be sent, being loved, to have been written, been chosen, about to eat, having been told, be thou served, be advised. The knife is sharpened.

In what Form, Voice, Person, &c. are the following parts of the Verb?—

I am teaching. Thou dost learn. They are playing. Thou dost write. We do walk. Thou art singing. They did tell. I was building. We did sew. They were reading. You did hear. He has been sleeping. I had been asking. They will be talking. He should have been reading. I can be speaking. Being loving. Be working. To be weaving. I was being folded. The house is being built.

---

* The pupil should parse compound tenses in two ways, thus;—*I have* is the first person singular of the present tense of the indicative active of the irregular verb *have, had, having, had;* and *folded* is the perfect participle of the regular verb *fold, folded, folding, folded.* Or *I have folded* is the present perfect of the compound verb, formed by combining the help *have* with the specific verb *fold.*

† *We should* is the first person plural, past tense of the indicative of the irregular verb *shall, should;* and *pray* is the present infinitive active of the regular verb *pray, prayed, praying, prayed.* Or, *we should pray,* is the first person plural, past future of the indicative of the compound verb, &c.

Point out the Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions, in the following sentences :—

We often hear men without knowledge speak boldly. In the East, people generally wore sandals.

From that day even to this hour.

John is now an old man, there is a long time since I became acquainted with him. She speaks fluently, and sings sweetly ; but I do not like her capers. Come again, and remain longer. The boat sailed from this port three days ago.

We should never speak or think ill of any person.

The oftener we see a thing, the less we care for it.

Let them go over, but stay ye here.

Comharraich a-mach na Coghniomharan, na Roimhearan, agus na Naisgearan, anns na ciallairtibh a leanas :—

Is tric a chluinneas sinn daoine gun eòlas a' labhairt gu dana. Anns an Ear chaith sluagh gu cumanta' cuaranan.

O 'n la sin eadhon gus an uair so.

Tha Iain a nis 'na (ann a) sheann duine, is fhad o'n chuir mi eòlas air. Labhraidh i gu silteach, agus seinnidh i gu binn ; ach cha toigh leam a surdagan. Thig a-rist, agus fan na 's faide. Sheòl am bata o'n chala so, o chionn tri laithean.

Cha chòir dhuinn idir labhairt, no smuanachadh gu h-olc mu neach sam bith.

Mar is trice chi sinn ni 's ann is lugha oirnn e.

Rachadh iadsan a null, ach fanaibh-se an so.

FIRST CONJUGATION OF GAELIC VERBS.

SIMPLE TENSES.

Tell the Tense and Mood, also the Personal Terminations of—

CEUD SGEADACHADH GHNIOMHARAN GAELIG.

TIMEAN SINGILT.

Innis Tim agus Modh, fòs na h-Icean Pearsantail aig—

Bha, bitheam, tha, bithidh, biodh, bitheamaid, bitheadh, bhithinn, bithibh, a bhi, am beil ? cha n-'eil, an robh, cha robh, cha bhi, nach robh ? am bi ?

Phaisg, brisidh, paisgeam, brisibh, phaisginn, pasgadh, briste, an do phaisg, cha do bhris, am paisg, cha phris, phaisgeas.

Phaisgeadh, brisear, phaisgteadh, bristear, nach paisgear, cha do bhriseadh.

SECOND CONJUGATION OF GAELIC VERBS.

DARA SGEADACHADH GHNIOMHARAN GAELIG.

SIMPLE TENSES.

TIMEAN SINGILT.

Dh'-aom, filleadh, aomaidh, dh'-fhill, òrduicheam, fillidh, aomadh, fillibh, òrduich, fillte, dh'-aomainn, filleamaid, aomta no aoimte, an d' aom? cha d' fhill, am fill? cha n-aom, dh'-aomadh, fillear, òrduichtear, dh'-fhillteadh, aomar, am fillear, cha n-aomar, cha d' òrduichteadh.

Tell the Person, Number, Tense, Mood, and Conjugation of each of the following parts of the Gaelic Verb, repeating whether the Tense is Simple or Compound, and giving the corresponding English—

Tha e; bha sinn; tha thu iar bhith; bha iad iar bhith; bithidh sibh; bithidh sinn iar bhith; bhitheadh e iar bhith, faodaidh mi 'bhith; Is urrainn sinn a bhith; dh'-fhaodadh e 'bhith; b'urrainn i 'bhith, is urrainn thu 'bhith iar bhith; dh'-fhaodadh iad a bhi iar bhith; bitheam; bitheadh e; bitheamaid, gu bhith; dol a bhith; iar bhith; Am beil e? cha n-'eil sinn; an robh sibh? cha robh iad; nach bi thu? cha bhi; ma bhitheas.

Tha mi 'pasgadh; dhearbh 'e; bha sinn 'a briseadh; tha iad iar dearbhadh; bha sinn iar milleadh; taomaidh tu; bhrisinn; bithidh i iar posadh; faodaidh sinn briseadh; is urrainn sibh taomadh; dh'-fhaodainn milleadh; faodaidh mi bhi iar cumadh; b'urrainn sibh a bhi iar pasgadh; togamaid; togaibh; dol a bhualadh; ma thaomas e; am beil mi briseadh? cha robh sinn a' milleadh; cha thaom iad; ni-m bris sibh; cha n-fhaod e labhairt; cha b' urrainn mi sin a dhearbhadh.

Tha e millte; dhearbhadh sinne; tha iad iar am briseadh; bha mi iar mo bhaisteadh; millear thu; bithidh i posda;* bhitheamaid iar ar milleadh; faodaidh sibh a bhi paisgte; b'urrainn iad a bhi briste; faodar a thaomadh; b'urrainnear a milleadh; dh'-fhaodteadh mo dhearbhadh; mhillteadh sinn; bristear e; bhi dearbhta; millte; nach do thaomadh e? Cha robh i briste; cha n-'eil e pòsda.*

Tha mi 'g aomadh; dh-fhàs e; tha sibh iar éiridh; bha sinn iar àrdachadh; fàsaidh iad; dh'-òrduicheadh mi; b'urrainn sinn filleadh; dh'-fhaodadh e aomadh; is urrainn i 'bhi iar òradh; ma dh'-òrduicheas sinn; a dh'-fhilleadh; am beil sinn ag aomadh? Cha d' òr e, cha robh e ag òl.

Tha sinn àrdaichte; dh'-òrduicheadh e; tha mi iar m' àrdachadh; bha iad iar am filleadh; aomar sibh; bithidh tu iar d' àrdachadh; bhitheadh iad iar am fàsgadh; féumar 'aomadh; faodar a h-àrduchadh; b'urrainnear 'fhàsgadh, dh'-fhaodteadh a filleadh; faodaidh iad a bhi iar an aomadh; aomta; am beil an t-aran fuinnte?

The pupil having previously committed the first sections of the indeclinable parts of speech accurately to memory, and being well exercised upon their definitions and use, along with other words, should now parse every word in a sentence, inflectively.

EXAMPLE PARSED.

Heaven gives us friends, to bless the present scene;
Resumes them, to prepare us for the next.

Heaven is a noun, singular number, nominative case.

Gives a verb, third person singular, present simple tense of the indicative of the irregular active verb, *give, gave, giving, given.*

Us first personal pronoun, plural number, objective case, governed by *to* understood.

Friends a noun plural, objective case, governed by the active verb, *gives.*

---

* For *pòsta* or *pòste—d* for *t.*

To bless is the present of the infinitive active of the regular active verb, *bless, blessed, blessing, blessed.*

The the definite article prefixed to scene.

Present an adjective positive degree qualifying the noun, *scene.*

Scene a noun singular, objective case, governed by the active verb, *bless.*

Resumes a verb present, simple tense of the Ind. of the regular active verb, *resume, &c.*

Them third personal pronoun, plural number, objective case, governed by the active verb, *resumes,* and referring to the noun, *friends.*

To prepare present of the infinitive active of the verb, *prepare, prepared, preparing, prepared.*

Us first personal pronoun, plural number, obj. case, governed by the active verb, *to prepare.*

For a preposition.

The definite article prefixed to *scene* understood.

Next an adjective superlative degree, from *near, nearer, nearest,* or *next.*

SAMPLAIR PAIRTICHTE.

Gheibh sinn o neamh càirdean,
'Bheannachadh an là so,
Bheirear uainn iad do na h-airdibh,
A chumail bàis, ann ar sealleadh.

Gheibh gniomhar, a' chéud phearsa 'san aireimh iomadh, 'an tim lathaireil an Taisbeanaich de 'n ghniomhar asdolach neo-rialtach, *faigh, fhuair, faotainn.*

Sinn riochdar pearsantail 'san aireimh iomadh, a' chéud phearsa.

O roimhear, a spreigeadh an ainmeir, *neamh.*

Neamh ainmear 'san doirteach spreigte leis an roimhear o, agus de 'n ghin fhearanta.

Cairdean ainmear 'san iomadh, o càirid.

'Bheannachadh—gniomhar asdolach, rialtach ann an tim làth. an Fheartaich, agus bho *beannaich, bh- beannaichte, beannachadh.*

An pungar aonar fr. a comharrachadh a-mach an ain. *la,* agus spreigte anns a ghinteach leis an fheartach, a bheannachadh (*faic Co-rian. Gael. R.* 32.)

Là ainmear aonar fr. spreigte maille ri *an*, anns a' ghinteach.
So riochdar dearbhach.
Bheirear an treas pearsa 'san iomadh agus anns a ghuth Fhulangach de 'n ghn. *Tabhair, thug, toirt, &ce.*
Uainn (o sinn)—riochdar measgta anns a' chéud phears' iomadh.
Iad riochdar pearsantail, an treas pears' iomadh.
Do roimhear.
Na pungar 'san iomadh agus a cordadh ri h-airdibh, anns an doirteach iomadh.
H-airdibh ainmear de 'n treas Teàrnadh anns an aireimh iomadh agus iar a chur ann, no spreigte anns an doirt. leis an roimhear *do*, bho *airde*.
A Comhar an Fheartaich an so.
Chumail tim lathair an Fheartaich o 'n ghniomhar, *cum*, ch-, *cumta, cumail*.
Bàis ainmear aonar fr. 'sa ghinteach, o bàs, spreigte le *chumail*.
Ann roimhear.
Ar riochdar seilbheach, co-naisgte ri sealladh.
Sealladh ainmear fr. aonar, anns a char doirt. spreigte leis an roimhear *ann*.

PARSING.—*Exercises on all the parts of speech.*

Time and tide wait for no man.

The busy bee teaches the indolent man a useful lesson.

A father's care, or a mother's tenderness, is seldom repaid.

Youth is the season of action, and old age of repose.

Of all characters, that of the martyr is the noblest and most magnificent.

A talkative fellow apply-

PAIRTEACHADH. —*Cleachdadh air na pàirtibh cainnt uile.*

Cha stad tim agus aimsir air son duin' air bith.

Tha an seillein gniomhach a'teagasg leasain fhéumail do 'n duine lunndach.

Is tearc tha cùram a thar, no gràdh màthar athphaighte.

Is i 'n òige la na h-oibre, agus seann aois là na foise.

De gach uile chliù, is e cliù a' mhartaraich a's ro urramaiche, agus a's ro òirdheirce.

Iar cur do fhear bruidh-

ing to *Isocrates* for instruction, the orator asked him double his usual price—"Because," said he, "I must both teach him to speak and to hold his tongue."

neach ri *Isocrates* airson teagaisg, dh'-iarr an t-òraidear, dùbladh na prìse cumant' air—"Do bhrigh," ars' esan "gu'm féum mi a theagasg araon gu labhairt, agus gu'theanga a chumail.

Nature! great Parent, whose unceasing hand
Rolls round the seasons of the changeful year,
How mighty—how majestic—are thy works,
With what a pleasing dread they swell the soul!

A Nàduir! a Phàraint mhoir, aig am beil do làmh gun tàmh, a' stiùradh mu 'n cuairt aimsirean na bliadhna mùthtaich; cia cumhachdach? cia àrd tha d' oibrean? cia taitneach am fiamh leis an lion iad an inntinn!

To me be Nature's volume broad display'd
And to peruse its all-instructing page.—THOMSON.

Dhomh-sa biodh leabhar mhòr Nàduir fosgailte, agus léugham a duilleag ùile-theagasgach.

A good man easily forgets injuries, but always remembers a good turn. A wicked man readily sees the faults of others, and forgets his own; but at length with sorrow shall he remember his villanies.

Di-chuimhnichidh duine math lochdan gu furas, ach cuimhnichidh e' ghnà deagh ghniomh. Chi droch dhuine gu h-ealamh ciontan muinntir éile, agus cha chuimhnich e 'chuid féin, ach fa dheòigh le bròn fuiligidh e airson a 'lochdan.

He that rises early, improves his health as well as his time, but he who lies long in the morning must be in a bustle all day, and will scarcely overtake his business at night.

Leasaichidh esan a dh'-eireas moch a shlainte cho math ri 'thim, ach féumaidh esan a luidheas fada 'sa mhaduinn a' bhi ann a' cabhaig ré an là, agus is gann a bheireas e air a ghnothach 'san oïche.

In preparing ourselves for another world we must not neglect the duties of this life. We should subject our fancies to the government of reason. Affluence may give us respect in the eyes of the vulgar, but it will not recommend us to the wise and good. O peace! how desirable thou art. Behold! how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity.

Ann ar n-ullachadh féin airson saoghail éile, cha n-fhaod sinn dleasannasan na beatha so a dhearmad. Bu chòir dhuinn ar smuaintean a chur fo riaghladh réusain. Faodaidh beartas urram a thoirt dhuinn ann an suilibh a' chumanta, ach cha n-àrdaich e sinn 'an sealladh dhaoine glic agus math. A shìth! cia ciatach a ta thu. Féuch! cia taitneach an ni do bhràithribh comhnuidh a ghabhail cuideachd ann an aonachd.

After Alexander had dismissed his soldiers, being now near his death, he asked his friends, standing around him, whether they thought that they could find another king like him? They held their tongue.

'Nuair a bha Alecsander iar cur a shaighdearan air-falbh agus e nis dlùth d' a bhàs, dh'-fhiosraich e de chàirdibh, a' seasamh mu 'n cuairt da, co dhiubh shaoil iad gu 'm faigheadh iad righ éile coltach ris? Dh'-fhan iadsa 'nan tŏsd.

A ghrian na h-ôg mhaidne 'g éirigh
Air sléibhte soir le d' chiabhan òr-bhuidh
'S ait céuma do theachd air ar n-aonach
'S gach caochan 'sa ghleann ri gàire.—Ossian.

O sun of early morning, rising on eastern hills with thy golden locks; delightful are the steps of thy approach upon our heights, while every stream in the vale resounds with gladness, or is rejoicing.

VERBS CHIEFLY IN THE IMPERATIVE.

Abstain from evil, and treat others as you would wish to be treated by them.

Take fast hold of instruction, let her not go; keep her, for she is thy life. Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.

Cut (ye) down these trees, but let this one stand alone. Be ye diligent and let him be negligent.

GNIOMHARAN GU MOR 'SAN AINEACH.

Seachain an t-olc agus gnàthaich muinntir éile mar b'aill leat a'bhi gnàthaichte leò.

Dean greim daingean air teagasg, na leig as e, coimhid e, oir is e do beatha e. Na gabh a steach do rathad nan aingidh agus na imich ann an slighe dhroch dhaoine.

Geàrraibh sios na craobhan sin, ach seasadh an té so 'na h-aonar. Bithibh-se dichiollach, agus esan dearmadach.

Come, evening, once again, season of peace;
Return, sweet ev'ning, and continue long!

Thig 'fheasgair, aon uair fathast, a thim na sìth. Pill 'fheasgair chaoimh agus mair fada.

Call not chuck to the chick till it come out of the egg. Despise neither a ragged boy (son), nor a shaggy colt.

Na abair diŭg ris an eun gus an tig e as an ŭbh. Na dean tāir air mac luideagach, no air lŏth phealagaich.

Know then thyself, presume not God to scan;
The proper study of mankind is man.*—*Pope.*

To be angry about trifles is mean and childish. To rage and be furious is madness; and to maintain perpetual wrath is akin to the temper of devils: but to

Is suarach agus is neònach a bhi feargach mu fhaoineasaibh. Is caoch a bhi gàrg, agus bòrb, is coltach ri gnè dheamhnan a bhi cumail féirge sior, ach

* Some passages are given in one language only, in order to exercise the learner in translating into the other. Such passages have the * to the last line; as in page 222.

prevent and repress rising resentment is manly and divine.

ON THE PASSIVE FORM OF THE VERB.

Our school is well supplied with books and maps; it is also superintended by a faithful master, by whom we are efficiently taught, not only the art of reading and spelling, but the meaning of words, and the substance of what is read by us.

The fields are generally ploughed in winter, and the seed is sown in them in spring. The crop is gathered into barns in harvest to be consumed throughout the year.

tha 'bhi casgadh agus a smaladh beò-chorruiche, dŭineil, agus neamhaidh.

AIR STAID FHULANGAICH A' GHNIOMHAIR.

Tha ar scoil iar a deadh-ghléusadh le leabhraichean agus dealbhan, tha i fòs iar a riaghladh le maighstear dileas a tha teagasg dhuinn gu h-éifeachdach, cha n-e 'mhàin alt léughaidh agus cùbaidh, ach seadh nam focal agus brigh na léughar leinn.

Tha na h-achaidhean gu cumanta treabhta anns a gheamhradh; agus an siol cuirte annta 'san earrach. Tha 'm bàrr cruinnichte gu saibhlibh 'san fhoghar, gu bhi roinnte rè na bliadhna.

Cesar was endowed with every great and noble quality that could exalt human nature, and give a man the ascendant in society; he was formed to excel in peace, as well as in war; provident in counsel, fearless in action, and executing what he had resolved with an amazing celerity; his orations were celebrated for two qualities which are seldom found together, viz. strength and elegance.

Bhuilicheadh air *Cesar* gach uile bhuaidh, mòr agus urramach, a b'urrainn nàdur saoghalta àrdachadh; agus cumhachd a thoirt do dhuine am measg chlann daoine, dhealbhadh e gu buadhachadh ann an sith, 'san aisith, tuigseach ann an comhairle, neo-ghealtach 'an gniomh, a' deanamh na bha iar a rùnachadh leis le luathas iongantach, mholadh 'òraidean airson dà bhuaidh a tha tearc ri 'm faotainn cuideachd, eadhon, neart agus maise.

The neighbours have been led to form a high opinion of that youth, for his exertions to educate himself, without any other means than what he has been enabled to acquire by his own industry.

Before the power of steam had been fully developed and reduced to practice, many branches of business had been tediously conducted, but since the happy invention of the steam engine, wonderful improvements have been introduced. Our affairs are now pushed forward with amazing celerity; intelligence, goods, and passengers may be wafted from one place to another in a trice; and various other operations, which under the former system would have occupied several days, can at present be accomplished in a few hours.

Thugadh na coimhearsnaich gu deadh bharail a ghabhail de 'n ôigear ud, airson oirpe gu e-féin ionnsachadh, gun taic air bith eile, ach na bha e iar 'bhi comasach a bhuannachd le 'dhichioll féin.

Mu 'n robh neart toite iar a lan-fhoillseachadh agus iar a chur gu cleachdadh, bha roinnean mora de ghnothachaibh iar an stiùradh gu mall, ach o innleachd shona na bearta-téine thugadh a-stigh ion-oibrichean miorbhuileach. Tha ar gnothachan a-nis 'gan greasadh air aghaidh le luathas uamhasach, faodar fios, bathar, agus luchd-turuis a ghiùlan o aite gu aite ann an tiota; agus is urrainnear mòran ghniomhran éile a ghabhadh fo 'n t-seann dòigh iomadh la, a cholionadh ann am beagan uairean, an diùgh.

1. The mind should be stored with knowledge, and cultivated with care. 2. That friend whose friendship is chiefly distinguished in adversity is to be highly esteemed and respected at all times. 3. Whatever injures others, deserves not to be called a pleasure. 4. Whoever is not content with his lot would likely not be so in higher circumstances. 5. Choose what is most fit.

1. Bu chòir an inntinn a bhi iar a lionadh le h-eòlas,

agus iar a h-àiteachadh le cùram. 2. Tha 'n cairid sin aig am beil a chairdeas comharraichte gu h-araidh ann an téinn, gu bhi fo mhor mheas, agus urram a ghnà. 3. Cha n-'eil ni chiùrras muinntir eile airidh air toilinntinn a ghairm dheth. 4. Co air bith nach 'eil toilichte le 'staid, is coltach nach bitheadh e mar sin ann an staidibh ni's àirde. 5. Roghnaich na tha fir-fhreagarrach.

ON NEUTER VERBS.

Every day we rise, the glorious sun shines over our heads; but, alas! too many forget to be grateful for the cordial heat that comes from him to the inhabitants of this earth on which we stand. Some live here as if they were never to die: were such persons wise, they would not sleep any longer in such a perilous state, but speedily awake to a due sense of the gratitude they owe to bountiful Heaven for the many mercies wherewith their lot abounds.

Gach la tha sinn ag éirigh, tha a 'ghrian ghlormhor a' dearrsadh thairis air ar cinn, ach mo chreach! tha tuille 'sa chòir a' di-chuimhnachadh a bhi taingeil airson a' bhlāis chairdeil a ta teachd uaipe, do luchd-aiteachaidh na talmhuinn so; air am beil sinn 'nar (ann ar) seasamh. Tha cuid beò an so mar nach bitheadh iad gu bàsachadh gu bràch; na'n robh a leithid a chréutairean glic, cha chodaileadh iad na's faide ann a leithid a staid chunnartaich, ach ghrad-dhùisgeadh iad gu ceart mhothachadh air an taingealachd a bhuineas do DHIA grasmhor airson nam mor shochairean leis am bheil an crannchur iar a lionadh.

OBS. 1.—*Do* and *have* are used below as *Auxiliary Verbs*, because they are joined with other verbs.

We do not know how soon we may be called to go hence.	Cha n-'eil fios againn, cia luath dh'-fhaodar ar gairm gu dol á so.

My happiness does not flow from earthly pleasures, but from piety and virtue.

Cha n-'eil mo shonas a' (deanamh) sruthadh o thaitneas saoghalta, ach o dhiadhachd agus o bhéus.

Do you consider that your time is uncertain?

Am beil sibh a cuimhnachadh, gu 'm beil 'ur tim neo-chinnteach?

I have seen ten stags in the forest to day.

Tha mi iar deich féidh fhaicinn anns an fhridh an diùgh.

John has written his copy, but I do not think his penmanship will satisfy the master, for it has been executed too rapidly.

Tha Iain iar sgriobhadh a chòpi, ach cha chreid mise gun toilich a pheannarachd am maighstear do bhrigh gu'n robh e iar a dheanamh ro ghrad.

Many who had received a liberal education have made a bad use of it.

Tha iomadh a bha iar foghlum mòr thaotainn iar deanamh droch fhéum deth.

Obs. 2.—*Do* and *have* are used as *Specific Verbs* in the following sentences, because they are not joined with other ones, except such as become helps to them.

He who does good has delight.

Aige-san a tha 'deanamh maith tha sōlas.

Do whatever you can to alleviate the afflictions of others.

Dean ciod air bith is urrainn thu, gu trioblaidean muinntir éile 'lughdachadh.

I have no ill will to any one.

Chan-'eil droch rùn agam do neach.

Do your utmost to promote the prosperity of others, and you shall have more of your own.

Dean d'uile dhichioll gu sonas muinntir éile 'mhéudachadh, agus bithidh ni's mò agad féin.

We have many blessings in our lot, and are ready to do a kind turn to those who are not so fortunate.

Tha mòr shochairean againn 'nar (ann ar) crannchuir, agus tha sinn ealamh gu car baigheil a dheanamh riù-san nach 'eil cho fortunach.

My friend did his duty, and I had always reason to believe that he would do so.

Had I wealth, I would do good to the indigent and deserving.

The pious man may have his trials in this life, but he shall have an exceeding great reward for enduring them.

Rinn mo charaid a dhleasannas, agus bha aobhar agam a chreidsinn a ghnà gun deanadh e sin.

Na'n robh beartas agam dheanainn math do 'n bhochd agus do'n toillteanach.

Faodaidh a dhéuchainnean a bhi aig an duine chòir 'sa (anns a) bheatha so, ach bithidh duais romhòr aige airson an giùlan.

PROGRESSIVE FORM OF THE VERB.

I am seeing the sun, and admiring the beauty of all nature around us.

While I am reading, you should be listening attentively.

He was sowing, and I was harrowing.

He has been writing on botany this week; we had been conversing with him.

He may be working; we might have been studying our lessons.

To be reading is a pleasant task for him who is thirsting for knowledge.

Peter might have been doing that while his father was rising.

We should be preparing

Tha mi 'faicinn na gréine agus a' moladh maise nàduir uile mu 'n cuairt duinn.

Am feadh tha mi 'léughadh bu chòir dhùibh-se 'bhi ag éisdeachd gu furachail.

Bha e 'cur agus bha mise 'cliathadh.

Tha esan iar a bhi sgriobhadh mu lus-eòlas air an t-seachduin so; bha sinn iar a bhi co-labhairt ris.

Faodaidh e 'bhi ag oibreachadh; dh'-fhaodamaid a bhi ag ionnsachadh ar leasanan.

Is taitneach an obair a bhi 'léughadh leis-san air am bheil tart airson eòlais.

Dh'-fhaodadh Peadar a bhi 'deanamh sin, 'nuair a bha 'athair ag éirigh.

Bu chòir dhuinn a bhi

our land; for our neighbours will be planting tomorrow.

ag ullachadh ar n-ùir; oir bithidh ar coimhearsnaich a' suidheachadh am màireach.

Obs. 3.—A personal or a relative *pronoun*, with some part of the verb TO BE, is frequently understood before the *Perfect Participle*.

Embrace the doctrines* contained in the oracles of Heaven.

Gabh ris na teagasgan (a ta) foillsichte ann an oraculaibh 'neimh.

A lesson, well explained, cannot fail to benefit the pupil more than one simply repeated.

Cha n-'eil teagamh nach dean leasan sàr-mhinichte, na 's mò bhuannachd do 'n scoilear, na aon iar airis a-mhàin.

Precepts have little influence when not enforced by example.

Is beag cumhachd 'reachdan neò-dhearbhta le eisempleir.

A work done hurriedly, seldom stands the test as well as that performed with due time and care.

Is tearc a sheasas obair deanta le cabhaig dearbhadh, cho math 'us sin (*a tha*) coimhlionta le ùin agus cùram iomchuidh.

I find my task more pleasant and sweeter when encouraged and extolled by my instructor.

Gheibh mi mo thasg ni 's taitniche, agus ni 's milse, 'nuair (*tha mi*) misnichte agus àrdaichte le m' fhearteagaisg.

On earth, join all, ye creatures, to extol
Him first—Him last—Him midst, and Him without end.*
Know then this truth, (enough for man to know,)
Virtue alone is happiness below.*

Look round our world, behold the chain of love
Combining all below and all above.
See plastic nature, working to this end,
The single atoms each to other tend,—
Attract, attracted to, the next in place,
Form'd and impell'd, its neighbour to embrace.

* *That are*, or *which are*, is understood here.

See matter next, with various life endued,
Press to one centre still, the general good.*—POPE.

Now swarms the village o'er the jovial mead:
The rustic youth, brown with meridian toil,
Healthful and strong; full as the summer rose
Blown by prevailing suns, the ruddy maid,
Half naked, swelling on the sight, and all
Her kindled graces, burning o'er her cheek;
Ev'n stooping age is here; and infant hands
Trail the long rake, or, with the fragrant load
O'ercharg'd, amid the kind oppression roll.
Wide flies the tedded grain; all in a row
Advancing broad, or wheeling round the field,
They spread their breathing harvest to the sun,
That throws refreshful round a rural smell;
Or, as they rake the green-appearing ground,
And drive the dusky wave along the mead,
The russet hay-cock rises, thick behind,
In order gay. While, heard from dale to dale,
Waking the breeze, resounds the blended voice
Of happy labour, love, and social glee.—THOMSON.

Nis taomaidh am bàile a-mach gu h-ait air na cluaintibh; òige na dùcha, buidh le obair, fo theas na h-àrd-ghréine; slainteil agus calm; làn mar ròs an t-sàmhraidh iar a shéideadh le neart nan grian; a' ghruagach ruiteach, leth-rùisd a' lionadh leis an t-sealladh, agus a beò-ghrinneas gu léir a' lasadh air a gruaidh. An so tha 'n aois chròm 'sa *(agus a)* chlann bheaga a slaodadh an rāic fhaid; no am measg na h-oibre taitneich a' căradh leis an luchd chùbhraidh gle làn. Am féur sréudach a' léum thall 'sa bhos, a' dol air aghaidh ann an sreathaibh farsuinn, no a' cuartachach an achaidh. Sgaoilear *(sgaoilidh iad)* an geuban cùbhraidh ris a' ghréin a' séideadh mu 'n cuairt bolaidh ùrail, tireil. No mar a ràcas iad an talamh glas-neulach, agus a dh'-iomaineas iad an tonn glas air aghaidh an fhùinn, tha na rùcănăn

16 donna feòir ag éirigh gu dlù 'nan déigh 'an òrdugh glan. Rè na h-uine, cluinnear fuaim aghmhor oibre, gaoile, 'us ait-mhire, a' séinn feadh a chéile, agus a' dùsgadh tlàth-ghaoith o ghleann gu gleann.

'Nuair thig òg-mhios 'chéitein chiùin oirnn,
Bi'dh a' bhliadhna 'an tùs a maise:
'S flathail, caoineil, soillse gréine,
Mios geal céutach, spéur-ghorm, feartach,
Flùrach, ciùrach, bliochdach, maoineach,
Uanach, caorach, laoghach, martach,
Gruthach, ùachdrach, càiseach, sùghmhor,
Mealach, cùbhraidh, drùchdach, dosrach.*
M'Lachlan's Spring.

'S taitneach leam focail nam fonn
Thuirt Cuchullin, an sonn deas,
'S taitneach sgéul air àm a dh'-fhalbh,
Caoin mar bhàlbh-dhrùchd maduinn shèimh
Air dosan 'us tuim nan ruadhag,
'Nuair a dh'-éireas a' ghrian gu màll
Air slios sàmhach nan liath-bheann,
Loch gun bhruaillein fàda thàll
Caoin is gòrm air ùrlar ghleann.—OSSIAN.

Pleasant to me are the words of the song, said Cuchullin, the expert hero. Lovely is the tale of time past; mild, like the calm dew of gentle morn on the bush and hills of roes, when the sun beams slowly over the gray mountains' silent side, *and* the distant lake is unruffled *and* blue in the vale.

IRREGULAR FORMATION OF THE INFINITIVE, OR IMPERFECT PARTICIPLE OF GAELIC VERBS.

1. Verbs ending in *ich*, drop *i* of *ich* before *adh;* as,

CUMADH NEO-RIALTACH AN FHEARTAICH, NO PAIRTEIR NEO-CHOL. GHNIOMHARAN GAELIG.

1. Tilgidh Gniomharan a dunadh le *ich*, *i* na h-*ich* roimh *adh;* mar,

Deasaich, *prepare,* deasachadh.

2. Many Verbs have the infinitive like the root; as,

2. Tha am Feartach aig iomadh gniomhar ionann ris an stéigh; mar,

Fàs, *grow*, fàs.

3. Some contract their final syllable before *adh*; as,

3. Tha cuid a' giorrachadh na smid deireannaich roimh *adh*; mar,

Diobair, *forsake*, diobradh.*

4. Some change or drop a final small vowel, but do not add *adh*; and others reject it when they do add *adh*; as,

4. Mùthaidh, no tilgidh cuid fuaimrag chaol dheireannach, ach cha ghabh iad *adh*; agus tilgidh cuid eil' ì 'nuair a ghabhas iad *adh*; mar,

Iomain, *drive*, ioman. Dùisg, *awake*, dùsgadh.

5. A few add *achd* instead of *adh*; as,

5. Gabhaidh beagan *achd* an ait *adh*; mar,

Eisd, *hear*, éisdeachd.

6. Verbs of two syllables in *air*, add *t* to the root; as,

6. Cuiridh Gniomharan dhà-smid 'an *air*, *t*, ris an stéigh; mar,

Freagair, *answer*, freagairt.

7. Several other Verbs form the infinitive irregularly, and some have a variety of infinitives; as,

7. Tha iomad Gniomhar éile a' deanamh an fheartaich gu neo-rialtach, agus tha caochla feartach aig cuid; mar,

Lean, *follow*; leantainn, leantail, leanailt, leanmhainn.

Obs.—The following List of Verbs forming their infinitive irregularly, being arranged in the alphabetical order, the learner will find it more convenient to look up any of them in the course of his lesson, than if each of the preceding rules had its own portion of them subjoined to it.

* Verbs contracted in their *infinitives* are also contracted in the *imperative*, and the parts formed from it; as, *diobram*, *diobradh e*, *diobramaid*, *diobraibh*, *diobradh iad*, *&c.*

Imper. *Ain.*		*Infin.* *Feart.*
Abair,	say,	ràdh, ràite, ràdhainn
Acain,	complain,	acain
Agair,	claim,	agairt
Airis,*	tell,	airis
Aireamh,	number,	àireamh
Aisig,	restore,	aiseag
Amhairc,	look,	amharc
Amais, eirmis,	find,	amas, eirmeas
Anacail,	save,	anacladh
At,	swell,	at
Ardaich,	exalt,	àrdachadh
Bagair,	threaten,	bagairt
Bean,	touch,	beantainn, beantail, beanailt
Beannaich,	bless,	beannachadh
Beir,	bear,	beirsinn, beireilt, breith
Béuc,	roar,	béucaich, béucail
Bid, big.	chirp,	bidil, bigil
Blais,	taste,	blasad
Bleith,	grind,	bleith
Bleoghain,	milk,	bloghan
Bruich, *R*	boil,	bruich
Brùchd,	belch,	brùchdail
Buin,	deal with,	buntuinn
Buail,	strike,	bualadh
Buain,	reap,	buain
Buanaich, *R*	gain,	buanachd
Buachaillich,	herd,	buachailleachd
Bùir,	bellow,	bùirich
Bùirich,	dig,	bùrach
Càill,	lose,	càll
Cagainn,	chew,	cagnadh
Caidil,	sleep,	cadal
Caith,	wear,	caitheamh
Caisd,	listen,	caisdeachd
Can,	say, sing,	cantainn
Caochail,	change,	caochladh
Casgair,	vanquish,	casgairt
Caraich,	move,	carachadh
Caoidh,	lament,	caoidh
Càraich,	build,	càramh, càradh
Ceangail,	tie,	ceangal
Ceil,	conceal,	ceiltinn, ceilteadh, cleith
Cinn,	grow,	cinntinn

* Commonly spelt *aithris*.

Imper. Ain.		*Infin. Feart.*
Clàist,	hearken,	clàistinn, claisdeachd
Cleasaich,	sport,	cleasachd
Cobhair,	help,	cobhair, cobhradh,
Coimhead,	see,	coimhead
Coisich,	walk,	coiseachd
Coisinn,	earn,	cosnadh
Cosd, cosg,	expend,	cosd, cosg
Cràgair,	handle awkwardly,	cràgairt
Creach, *R*	rob,	creach
Creid,	believe,	creidsinn
Cum,	keep,	cumaill
Cluinn,	hear,	cluinntinn
Cuir,	put, place,	cur
Dean,	do,	deanamh, deanadh
Deoghail,	suck,	deoghal
Diobair,	desert,	diobradh
Diogail,	tickle,	diogladh
Diol, *R*	pay,	diol
Diobhair,	vomit,	diobhairt
Dion,	protect,	dion
Dòirt,	spill,	dòrtadh
Dùin,	shut,	dùnadh
Dùisg,	awake,	dùsgadh
Dùraig,	desire,	dùrachdainn
Earb,	trust,	earbsadh
Eignich,	compel,	éigneachadh
Eirich,	rise,	éirigh
Eisd,	hear,	éisdeachd
Eug,	die,	éug
Fàg,	leave,	fàgail
Faic,	see,	faicinn, faicsinn
Faigh,	receive,	faighinn, faigheil, faotainn
Falbh,	go,	falbh
Fairich,	feel,	faireachadh
Falaich,	hide,	falach
Fan,	wait,	fantainn, fantail, fanailt, fanachd,-ainn
Fàs,	grow,	fàs
Féuch,	look,	féuchainn
Fògair,	banish,	fògradh
Foghain,	suffice,	foghnadh
Figh, *R.*	weave,	fighe
Fòir,	assist,	fòirinn
Freagair,	answer,	freagairt
Fosgail,	open,	fosgladh

Imper. Ain.		*Infin. Feart.*
Fuagair,	proclaim,	fuagradh
Fuasgail,	untie,	fuasgladh
Fuaigh,	sew,	fuaigheal, fuaghal
Fuilig, fuiling,	suffer,	fulang
Fuirich,	stay,	fuireach
Gabh,	take,	gabhail
Gàir,	laugh,	gàireachdaich
Gairm, *R.*	call,	gairm
Geall, *R.*	promise,	gealtuinn
Gearain,	complain,	gearan
Géill, *R.*	yield,	géilltinn
Géum,	low,	géumraich, géumnaich
Gin, gion,	beget, produce,	gintinn, giontuinn, gin-mhuinn
Glaodh,	cry aloud,	glaodhaich,-ach
Gluais,	move,	gluasad
Goir,	crow,	goirsinn
Gog,	cackle,	gogail
Greas,	hasten,	greasad
Guidh,	pray,	guidhe
Guil,	weep,	gul, gal
Iar,	ask,	iarraidh
Imich,	go, walk,	imeachd
Imlich,	lick,	imlich
Iobair,	sacrifice,	iobradh
Iomraidh,	mention,	iomradh
Iomain,	drive,	ioman
Iomair,	row,	iomradh
Iomair,	wield,	iomairt
Ionnail,	wash,	ionnlad
Inndrig,	enter,	inndriginn, inndrinn, inn-dreachdainn
Innis,	tell,	innseadh
Ionndrain,	miss,	ionndrain, ionndran
Labhair,	speak,	labhairt
Laidh,	lie down,	laidhe
Leighis,	cure,	leigheas
Leag,	fell, throw down,	leagail
Leig,	permit,	leigeil
Lean,	follow,	leantainn, leanailt, leanmh-uinn
Léum,	leap,	léum, léumraich, leumart-aich
Liubhair,	deliver,	liubhairt
Lomair,	clip, shear,	lomairt

Imper. Ain.		*Infin. Feart.*
Mair,	last,	mairsinn
Marcaich,	ride,	marcachd
Meal,	enjoy,	mealtuinn
Mosgail,	awake,	mosgladh
Naisg,	bind, join	nasgadh
Nigh,	wash,	nighe
Ol,	drink,	òl
Pill, *R.*	return,	pilltinn
Plosg,	pant,	plosgartaich
Ràn,	roar,	ràmaich
Ruig,	reach,	ruigsinn, ruigheachd
Ruith,,	run,	ruith
Saltair	trample,	saltairt
Saoil,	think,	saoilsinn
Seachain,	avoid,	seachnadh
Seall,	see, look,	sealltuinn
Seas,	stand,	seasamh
Séinn,	sing,	séinn
Sgal,	scream,	sgalartaich
Sgar, *R.*	separate,	sgarachdainn
Sgath, *R.*	lop,	sgath
Sgoilt,	split,	sgoltadh
Sgrios,	destroy,	sgrios
Sguir,	desist,	sgur
Sian,	shriek, yell,	sianail
Siolaidh,	strain, filter,	sioladh
Siubhail,	travel,	siubhal
Smùch,	sneeze,	smuchail
Smut, *R.*	sniff,	smutail
Snàmh,	swim,	snàmh
Sniomh,	spin,	sniomh
Srànn,	snore,	srannail
Streap, *R.*	climb,	streap, streapail
Suidh,	sit,	suidhe
Tabhair,	give,	tabhairt
Tachrais,	wind,	tachras
Tachair,	meet,	tachairt
Tagair,	plead,	tagairt
Taghail,	visit,	taghal
Taisg, *R.*	lay up,	tasgaidh
Tàlaidh,	caress, tame,	tàladh
Tairg,	offer,	tairgseadh
Tàr,	go, get time,	tàrsainn
Tarruing,	draw,	tarruing

Imper. *Ain.*		*Infin.* *Feart.*
Teasd,	die, fail,	teasd
Teasairg,	save,	teasairgin
Teanndaidh, Tionndaidh,	turn,	teanndadh, tionndadh
Teanail, tionail,	gather,	teanal, tional
Tèaruinn,	save,	tèarnadh
Tèirinn,	descend,	tèarnadh
Teirig,	wear out,	teirgsinn, teireachdainn
Teàrn, *R.*	decline,	teàrnadh
Tig, thig,	come,	tighinn, teachd, tigheachd
Tilg, *R.*	throw,	tilgeil
Tionnsgail, Tionnsgain,	begin, contrive,	tionnsgnadh, tionnsgladh
Tog,	lift,	togail
Togair,	incline,	togairt, togradh
Tomhais	measure,	tomhas
Tréig,	forsake,	tréigsinn
Trod,	scold,	trod
Tuirling,	descend,	tuirling
Tuir, *R.*	lament,	tùrsadh
Tuit,	fall,	tuiteam

DERIVATION.

Derivation is that part of Etymology which treats of the origin and primary signification of words.

The words of a language are either *Primitive* or *Derivative.*

A *Primitive* word is not derived from any simpler word than itself in the language ; as, *man, just.*

A *Derivative* word is derived or formed from some word simpler than itself ; as, *manhood, unjust.*

FREUMHACHADH.

Is e *Freumhachadh* an earran sin a dh-Fhoclachadh a ta 'teagasg mu stoc agus mu phriomh-sheadh fhocalan.

Tha focail cainnt, an dara cuid *Priomhach* no *Freumhach.*

Cha fhreumhaichear focal *Priomhach* o fhocal sam bith a 's lugha na e-féin 'sa chainnt ; mar, *duine, ceart.*

Freumhaichear, no bheirear focal *Freumhach* bho fhocal àraid éile, a's lugha na e-féin ; mar, *duinealas, mi-cheart.*

Primitive words are materially changed, both in their structure and signification, by being united with certain particles, called *Prefixes* and *Affixes*.

A *Prefix* is a particle placed before a word or root, to vary its sense; as, *re*build, *sub*scribe.

An *Affix* is a particle added to a root to vary its meaning; as, man*ly*.

Atharraichear focail *Phriomhach* gu mòr araon 'nan cumadh, agus 'nan seadh, le bhi iar an aonadh ri lidean àraid ris an canar, *Tùsicean* agus *Risicean*.

Is i *Tùsic* lid a chuirear roimh fhocal, no freumh a mhùth a sheadh; mar, *ath*-thog, *fo*-sgriobh.

Is i *Risic* lid a chuirear ri freumh a mhùth a sheadh; mar, duin*eil*.

PREFIXES OF ENGLISH OR SAXON ORIGIN.

TUSICEAN DE STOC BEURLA NO SASUNACH.

A, *air;* be, *mu;* en, *ann, dean* (ich); for, *neo;* fore, *roimh;* mis, *droch, mi;* out, *thair, seach;* over, os-cionn, *thar, ro;* un, *neo, mi, eu, an, ana;* under, *fò;* up, *'nairdh, suas;* with, *o, á, ri, an aghaidh.*

The import of the Saxon Prefixes is exemplified by their union with English roots; thus:

Tha seadh nan Tusicean, Sasunach, minichte le 'n aonadh ri freumhan Beurla: mar so:—

A signifies *on* or *in;* as, *a*-foot, that is, on foot; *a*-bed, in bed.

BE—**about;* as, *be*sprinkle, to sprinkle about; also, *for* or *before*, as, *be*speak, to speak for *or* before.

EN—*in* or *on;* as, *en*circle, to circle in. Also *make;* as, *en*feeble, to make feeble. *En* is changed into *em* before *b* or *p;* as, *em*bark, *em*power.

FOR—*not;* as, *for*bid, not to bid.

FORE—*before;* as, *fore*see, to see before hand.

MIS denotes *error* or *defect;* as, *mis*deed, a wrong *or* evil deed; *mis*take, to take wrong.

OUT—*excess* or *getting before;* as, *out*run, to run before, *or* surpass in running.

OVER—*height* or *excess;* as, *over*charge, to charge too much.

UN, prefixed, to an adjective or adverb, signifies *not*; as, *un*kind, not kind. *Un*, prefixed to a verb, signifies the undoing of the verbal act; as, *un*fetter, to pull off the fetters.

UNDER implies *below;* as, *under*value, to value below the real worth.

* The dash (—) is put for signifies.

UP implies *motion upwards ;* as, *up*lift, to raise aloft : also, *turning upside down ;* as, *up*set, to overturn.

WITH signifies *from* or *against ;* as, *with*draw, to draw from ; *with*stand, to stand against.

Prefixes of Latin origin, and their import exemplified ; thus,	*Tùsicean* de stoc Laidinn, agus an seadh minichte ; mar so.

A, ab, abs, *á, a ;* ad, *aig, do, ri ;* am, *mu 'n cuairt ;* ante, *roimh ;* circum, *mu 'n cuairt, timchioll, uime ;* cis, *tar, taobh, so ;* con, *co, comh, cuideachd ;* contra, *an aghaidh ;* de, *a bhàn, sios ;* dis, *as a chéile, neo, mi ;* e, ex, *á, as, mach ;* extra, *os-cionn, thall, thar ;* in, *ann, neo ;* inter, *eadar ;* intro, *a-steach, stigh ;* juxta, *fagus do ;* ne, *neo, mi ;* ob, *an aghaidh, bac, thall, fo chomhar ;* per, *troimh, tre ;* post, *an déigh ;* pre, *roimh ;* preter, *os-cionn, seach ;* re, *ath, ais, ris ;* retro, *gu chùl, air ais ;* se, *a thaobh, a leth taobh ;* *as an t-slighe ;* sine, *dh-easbhuidh, gun ;* sub, subter, *fo ;* super, supra, *thairis, os-cionn ;* trans, ultra, *thall, thar.*

A, AB, ABS, signify *from* or *away ;* as, *a*vert, to turn from ; *ab*solve, to loose from ; *abs*tain, to hold from.

AD—*to* or *at ;* as *ad*here, to stick to. *Ad* takes the various forms of *a, ac, af, ag, al, an, ap, ar, as, at,* according to the initial letter of the root with which it is united ; as, *a*spire, to aim at ; *ac*cede, to agree to ; *af*fix, to fix to ; *ag*gravate, to give weight to ; *al*leviate, to give ease to ; *an*nex, to join to ; *ap*peal, to call to ; *ar*rogate, to lay claim to : *as*similate, to make like to ; *at*tract, to draw to.

AM—*round ;* as, *am*putate, to cut round. *Am,* for euphony's sake, takes *b* before a vowel ; as, *amb*ient, going round.

ANTE—*before ;* as, *ante*cedent, going before. *Ante,* in one instance, becomes *anti ;* as, *anti*cipate, to take beforehand.

CIRCUM—*round* or *about ;* as, *circum*navigate, to sail round ; *circum*jacent, lying near.

CIS—*on this side ;* as, *cis*alpine, on this side the Alps.

CON—*together ;* as, *con*voke, to call together. *Con* takes also the various forms of *co, cog, col, com, cor ;* as, *co*-operate, to work together ; *cog*nate, born together ; *col*lect, to gather together ; *com*pose, to put together ; *cor*rect, to put right together.

CONTRA—*against ;* as, *contra*dict, to speak against. *Contra* sometimes takes the form of *counter ;* as, *counter*act, to act against.

DE—*down* or *from ;* as, *de*ject, to cast down ; *de*tain, to keep from.

DIS—*asunder ;* as, *dis*tract, to draw asunder : also, *negation* or *undoing ;* as, *dis*believe, not to believe ; *dis*arm, to take arms from. *Dis* has also the forms of *di* and *dif ;* as, *di*verge, *dif*fuse.

E, EX—*out*, *from*; as, *e*gress, going out; *ex*clude, to shut out. *E*, *ex*, take the forms of *ec*, *ef*; as, *ec*centric, from the centre; *ef*flux, a flowing out.

EXTRA—*beyond*; as, *extra*ordinary, beyond order; *extra*vagant, going beyond bounds.

IN, put before an adjective, signifies *not*; as, *in*active, not active. *In*, before a verb, signifies *in*, *into*, or *on*; as, *in*ject, to throw in or into. *In* has also the various forms of *ig*, *il*, *im*, *ir*; as, *ig*noble, *il*luminate, *im*port, *ir*regular.

INTER—*between*; as, *inter*vene, to come between. *Inter* has the form of *intel*; as, *intel*ligent.

INTRO—*within*; as, *intro*duce, to lead within.

JUXTA—*nigh to*; as, *juxta*position, position nigh to (a thing.)

NE—*not*; as, *ne*farious, not to be spoken of, bad.

OB—*in the way of*, or *over against*; as, *ob*stacle, something standing in the way. *Ob* has also the various forms of *oc*, *of*, *o*, *op*; as, *oc*cur, *of*fend, *o*mit, *op*pose.

PER—*through* or *thoroughly*; as, *per*forate, to bore through; *per*fect, thoroughly done. *Per* has the forms of *pel* and *pol*; as, *pel*lucid, clear through; *pol*lute, to taint thoroughly.

POST—*after*; as, *post*script, written after.

PRE or PRAE—*before*; as, *pre*dict, to tell before.

PRETER or PRAETER—*past* or *beyond*; as, *preter*natural, past or beyond the course of nature.

PRO—*for*, *forth*, or *forward*; as, *pro*noun, for a noun; *pro*voke, to call forth; *pro*ceed, to go forward. *Pro* has also the French form of *pur*; as, *pur*vey, to look for.

RE—*back* or *again*; as, *re*tract, to draw back; *re*build, to build again. *Re*, for euphony's sake, takes *d* before a vowel; as, *red*eem.

RETRO—*backwards*; as, *retro*spect, a looking backwards.

SE—*aside* or *apart*; as, *se*cede, to go aside or apart. *Se*, for euphony's sake, takes *d* before a vowel; as, *sed*ition, going aside, a tumult.

SINE—*without*; as, *sine*cure, without care or labour. *Sine* has also the form of *sim* and *sin*; as, *sim*ple, (without a fold); *sin*cere, (without mixture.)

SUB—*under* or *after*; as, *sub*scribe, to write under. *Sub* has also the forms of *suc*, *suf*, *sug*, *sup*, *sus*, or *su*; as, *suc*ceed, *suf*fer, *sug*gest, *sup*press, *sus*pend, *su*spect.

SUBTER—*under* or *beneath*; as, *subter*fuge, a fleeing under, a shift.

SUPER—*over* or *above*; as, *super*fluous, flowing over or above.

Super has also the French form of *sur;* as, *sur*mount, to mount above, *sur*name, the name over and above the Christian name.

SUPRA—*above* or *before;* as, *super*lapsary, above or before the fall.

TRANS—*over, beyond;* as, *trans*port, to carry over. *Trans* has also the forms of *tran* and *tra;* as, *tran*scribe, *tra*verse.

ULTRA—*beyond;* as, *ultra*mundane, beyond the world.

Prefixes of Greek Origin, and their import exemplified; thus,—

Tùsicean de Stoc Greugach, agus an seadh minichte; mar so,—

A or an, *dh-easbhaidh, gun;* amphi, *araon, dà;* ana, *troimh, 'naird;* anti, *an aghaidh, ana;* apo, *as,* o; cata, *a-bhàn, sios;* dia, *troimh;* epi, *air;* hyper, *àrd, ro, thairis;* meta, *uùth;* para, *faisg, taobh ri taobh;* peri, *mu'n cuairt;* syn, *co, comhla.*

A or AN signifies *without* or *want;* as, *a*pathy, without feeling, *an*onymous, without a name.

AMPHI—*both* or *the two;* as, *amphi*bious, having both lives, or capable of living both upon land and in water. *Amphi* is sometimes contracted into *amph;* as, *amph*ora, a jug with two ears.

ANA—*through* or *up;* as, *ana*tomy, cutting through or up, dissection.

ANTI, ANT—*against;* as, *anti*christ, opposed to Christ; *ant*arctic (antarktik) opposite to the arctic or north.

APO, AP—*from* or *away;* as, *apo*stacy, standing or departure from; *ap*helion, away from the sun.

CATA, CAT—*down,* and also *against;* as, *cata*rrh, a flowing down, a slight cold; *cata*baptist, one opposed to baptism; *cat*optron, an opposite image.

DIA, DI—*through;* as, *dia*meter, a line passing through the centre of a circle; *di*orama, a sight through.

EPI, EP—*upon;* as, *epi*taph, an inscription on a tombstone; *ep*hemeral, lasting on or during a day.

HYPER—*over* and *above;* as, *hyper*critical, over or too critical.

HYPO, HYP—*under;* as, *hypo*thesis, a placing under, a supposition; *hyp*hen, a joining of two or more words under one.

META, MET—*change;* as, *meta*morphosis, a change of form.

PARA, PAR—*near to* or *side by side;* as if for the purpose of comparison, and hence sometimes similarity and sometimes contrariety; as, *para*ble, a likening of spiritual to temporal things,

a similitude; *para*dox, an opinion contrary to the general opinion; *par*helion, near the sun, a mock sun.

PERI—*round about*; as, *peri*phrasis, a round about mode of speaking; a circumlocution.

SYN, SY, SYL, SYM—*together*; as, *syn*thesis, a placing together; *sy*stem, *syl*logism, *sym*pathy.

AFFIXES.

Nouns, Adjectives, Verbs, and *Adverbs,* are formed from radical words by means of Affixes.

1. *Nouns* denoting the *agent* or *doer* of a thing are formed from Nouns and Verbs by adding the affixes *an, ant, ard, ar, ary, eer,* &c. thus,—

Comedy, *n.*	an	comedian
Assist, *v.*	ant	assistant
Drunken	ard	drunkard
School	ar	scholar
Statue	ary	statuary
Chariot	eer	charioteer
Cannon	ier	cannonier
Adhere	ent	adherent
Build	er	builder
Psalm	ist	psalmist
Operate	ive	operative
Company	ion	companion
Govern	or	governor

2. *Nouns* denoting the *female agent* or *doer* are formed by adding *ess, ine,* or *ix,* in English, and by prefixing *ban** in Gaelic; thus,—

Shepherd	ess	shepherdess
Hero	ine	heroine
Testator	ix	testatrix

3. *Nouns* denoting the *person acted upon,* are formed in English by adding *ate,* &c.

RISICEAN.

Cumar *Ainmearan, Buadharan, Gniomharan,* agus *Co-ghniomharan* bho fhocail stocail tre chomhnadh Risicean.

1. Cumar *Ainmearan* a ciallachadh *gniomhaiche* no *deanadair* cùise o Ainmearan, agus o Ghniomharan le cur nan risicean *iche, ear,* no *air,* &ce. mar so,—

Cleas	iche	cleasaiche
Cobhair	—	cobharaiche
Misgeach	ear	misgear
Sgoil	—	sgoilear
Dealbh	air	dealbhair
Carbad	—	carbadair
Gunna	—	gunnair
Stic	ear	sticear
Clach	air	clachair
Sàlm	—	sàlmadair
Oibrich	e	oibriche
Comunn	ach	companach
Stiùr	air	stiùradair

2. Cumar *Ainmearan* a ciallachadh *gniomhaiche* no *deanadair boireanta,* le cur *ess, ine,* no *ix*'sa Bheurla, agus le roi-iceadh *ban* 'sa Ghaelig; mar so,—

Cibear	bana-chìbear
Laoch	ban-laoch
Tiomnadair	ban-tiomnadair

3. Cumar *Ainmearan* a ciallachadh an *neach a gheibh* an gniomh, le cur *ate,* &ce. 'sa Bheurla. *n.*

---

* See page 57,—*ban.*

Potent	ate	potentate
Trust	ee	trustee
Favour	ite	favourite

4. *Nouns* denoting *being* or a *state of being*, are formed by adding *acy, age*, &c.

Conspire	acy	conspiracy
Bond	age	bondage
Deny	al	denial
Vigilant	ance	vigilance
Free	dom	freedom
Brilliant	cy	brilliancy
Innocent	ence	innocence
Man	hood	manhood
Just	ice	justice
Exhaust	ion	exhaustion
Compare	son	comparison
Critic	ism	criticism
Commence	ment	commencement
Acrid	mony	acrimony
Acute	ness	acuteness
Brave	ry	bravery
Partner	ship	partnership
Warm	th	warmth
Apt	tude	aptitude
Novel	ty	novelty
Moist	ture	moisture

5. *Nouns* denoting *legal authority, office*, or *dignity* of a person, are formed by adding *cy, dom*, &c.

Regent	cy	regency
King	dom	kingdom
Bishop	ric	bishopric
Apostle	ship	apostleship

DIMINUTIVES.

6. *Diminutive Nouns* or nouns denoting *little persons* and

Cumhachdach*	fear-cumhachd
Earbsa	fear-earbsa
Fàbhar	fear-fàbhair

4. Cumar *Ainmearan* a ciallachadh *bith* no *staid bith*, le cur *adh, sa*, &ce.

Co-rùnaich	adh	co-rùnachadh
Daor	sa	daorsa
Diùlt	adh	diùltadh
Faiceallach	d	faiceallachd
Saor	sa	saorsa
Dearsach	d	dearsachd
Neo-chiontach	as	neo-chiontas
Duine	achd	daonnachd
Ceart	as	ceartas
Tràgh	adh	tràghadh
Sàmhlaich	—	sàmhladh
Tiolpadair	achd	tiolpadarachd
Toisich	adh	toiseachadh
Searbh	as	searbhas
Géur (géire)	ad	géiread
Fearail	as	fearalas
Còmpanach	—	còmpanas
Blàth	—	blàthas, blàs
Deas	achd	deasachd
Ur	—	ùrachd
Bog (buige)	e	buige

5. Cumar *Ainmearan* a ciallach *ughdarais, oifig*, no *inbhe laghail* pearsa, le cur *achd.*

Tainistear	achd	tainistearachd
Righ	—	rioghachd
Easbuig	—	easbuigeachd
Abstol	—	abstolachd

CRINEANAN.

6. Cumar *Ainmearan Crionail* no ainmearan a ciallachadh

* The Gaelic, having no corresponding affix here, generally prefixes *fear, bean*, or *neach* for the singular, and *luchd* or *fir* for the plural; as *fear-eolais*, an acquaintance, *luchd-eolais*, acquaintances, &c.

things, are formed by adding *cule*, *cle*, &c.

Animal	cule	animalcule
Part	cle	particle
Globe	ule	globule
Eagle	let	eaglet
Stream	let	streamlet
Lamb	kin	lambkin
Seed	ling	seedling
Hill	lock	hillock
William	ie *or* y	Willie *or* Willy

ADJECTIVES.

1. *Adjectives* denoting *of*, or *belonging* to a *thing*, are formed from the thing described, by adding *ac*, *al*, &c.

Elegy	ac	elegiac
Autumn	al	autumnal
Europe	an	European
Triumph	ant	triumphant
Circle	ar	circular
Moment	ary	momentary
Earth	en	earthen
Apostle	ic	apostolic, or
	ical	apostolical
Fume	id	fumid
Infant	ile	infantile
	ine	infantine
Consolation	ory	consolatory
Spain	ish	Spanish

2. *Adjectives* denoting *abundance*, are formed from the names of their property, by adding *ate*, *ful*, &c.

Affection	ate	affectionate
Beauty	ful	beautiful
Verb	ose	verbose
Hazard	ous	hazardous
Toil	some	toilsome

phearsàn agus *nithe beaga*, le cur *an*, *ag*.

Créutair	an	créutairean
		meanbh-bhith
Earran	ag	earranag
Cearsal	—	cearsalag
Iolaire	—	iolaireag
Sruth	an	sruthan
Uan	—	uanan
Siol	—	siolan
Cnoc	—	cnocan
Uilleam	—	Uilleachan

BUADHARAN.

1. Cumar *Buadharan* a ciallachadh *mu* rud, no *gnè* ruid, o 'n rud ainmichte, le cur *ach*, *ail*, &c.

Marbhrann	ach	marbhrannach
Foghar	ail	fogharail
Eòrp	ach	Eòrpach
Buaidh	—	buadhach
Cuairt	—	cuairteach
Plath	ail	plathail
Talamh	aidh	talmhaidh
Abstol	ach	abstolach
Smùd	—	smùdach
Leanaban	idh	leanabaidh
	ail	leanabail
Sòlas	ach	sòlasach
Spàinn	—	Spàinneach

2. Cumar *Buadharan a* ciallachadh *pailteis*, o ainmibh am buadhan, le cur, *ach* &ce.

Gràdh	ach	gradhach
Maise	—	maiseach
Focal	—	focalach
Cunnard	ach	cunnardach
Saothair	eil	saothaireil

3. *Adjectives* denoting *likeness*, are formed from nouns, by adding—

Brute	ish	brutish
Man	like	manlike
World	ly	worldly

4. *Adjectives* denoting *capacity in an active sense*, are formed from nouns or verbs, by adding *ive*,—

Sport	ive	sportive
Elect	—	elective

5. *Adjectives* denoting *capacity in a passive sense*, are formed from nouns or verbs, by adding *able*, *ible*, in English, and by prefixing *so* in Gaelic.

Cure	able	curable
Credit	ible	credible
Dissolve	uble	dissoluble

6. *Adjectives* denoting *want* or *privation*, are formed from the name of the thing wanting, by adding *less* in English, and by prefixing *ain*, *eu*, *mi*, *neo*, &c. in Gaelic.

Art	less	artless
Shame	—	shameless

3. Cumar *Buadharan* a ciallachadh *coltais*, le cur—

Brùid	eil	brùideil
Duine	—	duineil
Saoghal	ta	saoghalta

4. Cumar *Buadharan* a ciallachadh *comais ann an seadh spreigeach*, o ainmearan no bho ghniomharan, le cur,—

Spòrs	ail	spòrsail
Tagh	ach	taghach

5. Cumar *Buadharan* a ciallachadh *comais*, *ann an seadh fulangach*, o ainmearan no bho ghniomharan, le cur, *able*, *ible*, 'sa Bheurla, agus le roimh-iceadh *so* 'sa Ghaelig.

Leigheas	so-leigheas
Creid	so-chreidsinn, creideasach
Leagh	so-leaghadh, leaghach

6. Cumar *Buadharan* a ciallachadh *dith*, no *easbhaidh*, o ainm an ni a ta gann, le cur *less* 'sa Bheurla, agus le roimh-iceadh *ain*, *eu*, *mi*, *neo*, &ce. 'sa Ghaelig.

Eòlas	aineòlach
Nàire	mi-nàrach

For Gaelic adjectives of this description, see next page.

VERBS.

1. VERBS conveying the idea of *to make*, as a part of their signification, are formed from nouns and adjectives, by adding *ate*, *en*, &c.

Person	ate	personate
Hard	en	harden

GHNIOMARAN.

1. Cumar GNIOHMHARAN anns am beil nadar a bhi *deanamh* fillte, mar phàirt de 'n seadh, o ainmearan agus o bhuadharan, le cur *ich*, *n*, &ce.

Riochd	ich	riochdaich
Teann	—	teannaich

Saint	fy	sanctify
Languid	ish	languish
Epitome	ise, or ize	epitomise

Naomh	—	naomhaich
Fann	—	fannaich
Giorrachadh	—	giorraich

GAELIC PREFIXES.

Words denoting *error, defect*, or *want*, or the sense of *not, un, less*, in English, are formed by prefixing—

TUSICEAN GAELIG.

Cumar focail a ciallachadh *mearachd, dith* no, *easbhaidh*, no seadh *not, un, less*, 'sa Bheurla le roimh-iceadh

*An, ana, ain, ao, as, ea, eas, eu, di, do, mi, neo.**

Abuich,	ripe,	an-abuich,	unripe
Measarra,	temperate,	ana-measarra,	intemperate
Eòlach,	acquainted,	[1] ain-eòlach,	unacquainted
Dionach,	tight,	ao-dionach,	untight, leaky
Caoin,	kind,	as-caoin,	unkind, harsh
Slan,	whole, healthy,	ea-slan,	unhealthy, sick
Onoir,	respect,	eas-onoir,	disrespect
Trom,	heavy,	eu-trom,	light
Meas,	honour,	di-meas,	dishonour
Leigheas,	cure,	[2] do-leaghas,	incurable
Ceart,	just,	mi-cheart,	unjust
Sona,	happy,	neo-shona,	unhappy.

1. *Ain* signifies also *excess;* as, *ain*teas, *excessive heat, inflammation.*
2. *Do*, the opposite of *so*, signifies also *hard to do, uneasy, ill;* as, do-dheanamh, *impracticable;* do-theagasg, *indocile;* do-bheart, *a bad deed, vice.*

ATH signifies *again, next;* as,

Tha ATH a ciallachadh *ris, faisge;* mar,

Leasaich, improve, ath-leasaich, improve again, reform; tog, lift, ath-thog, lift again, rebuild; uair, hour, time, ath-uair, next time.

BITH, SIOR—*ever, always*; as, buan, lasting, *bith*-bhuan, everlasting; ruith, running, *sior*-ruith, ever-running, eternal.

CO, COM, COMH, COIN—*together*; as, cuir, put, *co*-chuir, put together, apply; ith, eat, *com*-ith, (comaidh) eating together; radh, saying, *comh*radh, saying together, speech, dialogue; *coin*neamh, (for *coin*-fheitheamh) waiting together, a meeting.

IOL, IOMA—*many*; as, *iol*-chosach, many-footed, *ioma*-chearnach, having many corners, multangular. *Iol* is written *il* in the Irish Gaelic.

* These and like particles are called *inseparable prepositions* or *Prefixes*, because they express no meaning when standing alone, or unconnected with other words.

Iom—*about, around, entire*; as, *iom*-dhùin, shut in or about, enclose, *iom*-ghaoth, a wind blowing around, a whirlwind, *iom*-lan, full about, entire, quite complete.

Ion—*fit, like, worthy*; as, *ion*-mholta, worthy of being praised, *ion*ann, (ion-aon) like one, alike, same.

So—*easy, apt, good*; as, *so*-dheanamh, easily done, possible, *so*-char, a good turn. *So* takes the form of *soi*; as, *soi*sgéul, good news, gospel, *soi*léur, clear, visible.

GAELIC AFFIXES.

Nouns denoting the agent or doer of a thing are formed from nouns or verbs by adding *ach, air, ear*, or *iche*.

RISICEAN GAELIG.

Cumar *Ainmearan* a ciallachadh gniomhaiche, no deanadair cùise, o ainmearan, no bho gniomharan, le cur *ach, air, ear*,* no *iche*.

Marc,	horse,	marcach,	a horseman
Sealg,	hunting,	sealgair,	a huntsman
Sùist,	thresh,	sùistear,	a thresher
Mìll,	destroy,	mìlltear,	destroyer
Sgéul,	a narrative,	sgéulaiche,	a narrator
Ceannaich,	buy,	ceannaiche,†	a merchant.

Some add *adair*.— Cuiridh cuid *adair*.—

Snàmh,	swim,	snàmhadair,	swimmer
Smeur,	smear,	smeuradair,	smearer
Uair,	time,	uaireadair,	time-keeper
Roinn,	divide,	roinneadair,	divider.

Nouns, chiefly of an abstract quality, are formed from adjectives, by adding *achd, as*, &c.

Cumar *Ainmearan* a ta gu mòr de bhuaidh sgarta o bhuadharan le cur *achd, as*, &ce.

Ciùin,	calm,	ciùineachd,	calmness
Naomh,	holy,	naomhachd,	holiness
Geal,	white,	gilead,	whiteness
Cruaidh,	hard,	cruadhas,	hardness
Ceart,	just,	ceartas,	justice
Lag,	weak,	laigse,	weakness

*Ear is a contracted form of *fear* or *fhear*: it is written *air* and sometimes *oir* to put, "Leathan ri leathan." Observance of this rule requires a *broad* before an affix beginning with a *small*, when the final vowel of the radical word is a *broad*.

† When the radical word ends in *ich*, it takes *e* only to form the derivative noun.

Diminutives are formed from other nouns by adding *an* for the masculine, and *ag* for the feminine.

Cumar *Crineanan*, o ainmearan éile le cur *an* ris an fhearanta, agus *ag* ris a' bhoireanta.

Balg,	a budget,	balgan,	a little budget
Balach,	a lad,	balachan,	a little lad (boy)
Bean,	a wife,	beanag,	a little wife
Sùil,	an eye,	sùileag,	a little eye

Collective Nouns are formed from nouns and adjectives by adding *ridh*.

Cumar *Ainmearan Lòdach* o ainmearaibh agus o bhuadharaibh le cur *ridh*.

Ceòl,	music,	ceòlraidh,	the muses
Cas,	foot,	casraidh,	foot-soldiers, infantry
Og,	young,	òigridh,	youth, young people
Each,	a horse,	eachraidh,	horse-soldiers, cavalry

Gentiles and *Patronymics* are formed by adding *ach* to the proper names; as,

Cumar Ainmearan *Tireil* agus *Fineachail* le cur *ach* ris na ainmibh ceart; mar,

Albainn,	Scotland,	Albannach,	a Scotchman
Eirinn,	Ireland,	Eirineach,	an Irishman
Sasun,	England,	Sasunach,	an Englishman

Ban-Albanach, a Scotchwoman, &c.

Friseal,	Fraser,	Frisealach, a man of the name of Fraser
Stiùard,	Stewart,	Stiuardach, a man of the name of Stewart
Dònull,	Dònald,	Dònullach, Gràmnd, Grant, Gràmndach, &c.

ADJECTIVES.

Many *adjectives* are formed from nouns and verbs, by adding *ach, ail,* eil, da, idh, mhor, ra,* or *rra.*

BUADHARAN.

Cumar mòran bhuadharan o ainmearan agus o ghniomharan, le cur, *ach, ail,* eil, da, idh, mhor, ra,* no *rra.*

Sunnd,	joy,	sunndach,	joyful
Cosd,	cost,	cosdail,	costly
Prìs,	value,	priseil,	valuable
Aois,	age,	aosda,	aged, old
Fial,	bounty,	fialaidh,	bountiful
Neart,	power,	neartmhor,	powerful
Fasan,	fashion,	fasanta,	fashionable
Corp,	body,	corporra,	bodily

* The affix *ail* or *eil* is a contraction of amhuil, *like;* thus, for *fearamhuil, duinamhuil*, we say fear*ail*, duin*eil*, *like a man, manly*. *Amhuil* is generally written at full length in the *Irish;* as, banamhuil, *like a female, modest*. From the Celtic affix, *amhuil, ail*, or *eil*, is derived the Latin *alis;* as in fat*alis*, mort*alis*, and the English *al* and *ly*, &c.; as in fin*al*, man*ly*.

VERBS.

Many *verbs* denoting *to make*, are formed from nouns and adjectives, by adding *ich*; as,

GNIOMHARAN.

Cumar mòran *ghniomharan* a ciallachadh *gu deanamh*, o ainmearan agus o bhuadharan le cur *ich*; mar,

Neart, strength, neart*aich*, make strong, strengthen.
Min, plain, soft, min*ich*, make plain, explain.

DOUBLE OR COMPOUND WORDS.

A double word is composed of two other words, either incorporated into one, or linked together with a hyphen; as,

FOCAIL DHUBHAILT NO MHEASGTA.

Tha focal dubailt deanta o dhà fhocal, éile an dara cuid aonaichte, no naisgte ri 'cheile lé tàthan; mar,

Banarach (ban àrach), *a dairymaid*; òigear (òg fear), *a youth*; fear-ciùil, *a musician*; géur-fhocal, *a gibe*.

1. Double nouns whose parts are linked together with a hyphen, and having an adjective or an inseparable prefix for their first term, are declined in both numbers as in their single state, but their first terms remain unchanged; as,

1. Teārnar focail dhùbhailt aig am beil an lùban iar an nasgadh ri 'chéile le tàthan, agus buadhar no roi-ic neo-sgarach aca 'nan ceud lùb 'san dà àireimh mar 'nan staid shingilt, ach fanaidh a' cheud lùb gun mhùth; mar,

Nom. S.		*Gen S.*	*Nom. P.*
Dubh-fhocal,	*a riddle*,	dubh-fhocail	dubh-fhocalan
Mi-bhuil,	*abuse*,	mi-bhuile	mi-bhuilean
Ard-bhuachaill,	*great shepherd*,	àrd-bhuachaille	àrd-bhuachaillean

2. A double noun whose first term governs the second in the genitive, has the first term declined in both numbers according to its own declension; but the second keeps the genitive form in every case, and is treated like an adjective agreeing with the first; thus,

2. Téàrnar 'san dà àireimh a réir a' theàrnaidh féin, ceud lùb focail dhubailt aig am beil a cheud lùb a' spreigeadh na dara lùib 'sa ghinteach, ach cumaidh an dara lùb, an staid ghinteach anns gach căr, agus gabhar i mar bhuadhar a' còrdadh ris a' cheud lùib; mar so,

Nom. S.		*Gen S.*	*Nom. P.*
Cearc-thomain, b.	*a partridge*,	circe-tomain	cearcan-tomain
Clach-chinn, fr.	*a copestone*,	cloiche-cinn	clachan-cinn
Fear-cuairt, fr.	*a sojourner*,	fir-chuairt	fir-chuairt
Muc-mhara, b.	*a whale*,	muice-mara	mucan-mara

Obs.—The initial consonant of the second term of a double word of class first is commonly aspirated in every case; but in class second, only where an adjective qualifying the prepositive term should be aspirated.

PART III.
SYNTAX.

SYNTAX is that part of Grammar which treats of the construction and arrangement of words in a sentence.

A *Sentence* is a series of words, so arranged as to make complete sense; as, *John is happy.*

Sentences are either *Simple* or *Complex.*

A *Simple* sentence expresses only a simple proposition, or contains but one verb, either simple or compound; as, *Virtue exalts a man.*

A *Complex* sentence consists of two or more simple sentences connected by one or more conjunctions, to express a complete proposition; as, *Virtue exalts a man,* BUT *vice debases him.*

In every sentence there must be a *Subject,* or *thing spoken of,* and a *Predicate,* or *what is affirmed of* the subject.

EARRAN III.
RIALTACHADH.

Is e RIALTACHADH an earran sin de Ghràmar a ta teagasg mu cho-rianachadh, agus suidheachadh fhocalan ann a' ciallairt.

Is e *Ciallairt* sreath fhocalan, suidhichte air achd is gu'n dean iad ciall làn; mar, *tha Iain sona.*

Tha ciallairtean *Singilt* no *Fillteach.*

Airisidh ciallairt *Singilt* aon smuanoirt singilt, no cha ghabh e ach a-mhàin aon ghniomhar singilt no measgta; mar, *Ardaichidh subhailc duine.*

Gabhaidh ciallairt *Filltteach* dà chiallairt singilt no ni's mò na dhà, co-naisgte le h-aon no iomadh naisgear gu smuanoirt làn airis; mar, *Ardaichidh subhailc duine,* ACH *ìslichidh dubhailc e.*

Féumaidh Cùisear, no ni mu 'n labhrar, agus *Feart (abairt),* no na theirear uime, a bhi anns gach ciallairt.

The *Subject* or *Nominative* of a verb is always, either one or more nouns, one or more pronouns, a sentence, or part of a sentence; as, *I* write. *He* and *she* were married. *John* writes. *Peter, James,* and *Charles* write. *Minister, elders,* and *people* agree. *Hearing him read well* is pleasant.

The *Predicate* is always a verb, and a sentence must uniformly contain at least one verb, but it may contain more than one, besides other parts of speech; as, John *reads* books. John *reads* good books, and *writes* sensible letters.

The name of the person or thing upon which a transitive verb acts in a sentence is the *object* of the verb; as, John loves *James*. James struck *the desk*.

Is e ainm a' pheara, no 'ni air am beil gniomhar asdolach a' gniomhachadh ann a ciallairt, *cuspair* a' ghniomhair; mar, Tha Iain a' gràdhachadh *Shéumais*. Bhuail Séumas an *dasg*.

Here observe, *James* is the object of the verb *loves*, and *desk* is the object of the verb *struck*.

From what has been explained, let the student notice carefully that a sentence consists of three principal parts, viz. the *subject* or *nominative*, the *predicate* or *verb*, and the *object* or *person* or *thing* affected by the verbal action.

The *Subject* is known by putting the interrogative *Who?* before the verb; as, I read. *Who* reads? *Answer I.*

The *Predicate* is known by asking what the nominative does with the interrogative *what* and the verb *do?* thus, *John writes*. *What* does John do? Ans. *writes*.

The *Object* is known by annexing the interrogative *what* or *whom* to the verb; as, I cut pens. Cut *what?* Ans. *pens*. He loves me. Loves *whom?* Ans. *me*.

Syntax is divided into two parts, viz. *Concord* and *Government*.

Concord is the agreeing or corresponding of one word with another in number, gender, case, or person.

Government is the *power* which one part of speech has over a certain case or form of another, to determine the idea which the words are intended to express.

Tha *Rialtachadh* roinnte gu dà phàirt, eadh. *Còrdadh* agus *Spreigeadh*.

Is e *Còrdadh* co-aonadh, no co-fhreagairt aoin fhocail ri focal éile 'an àireimh, 'an gin, 'an car, no ann am pearsa.

Is e *Spreigeadh* an *ceannas* a ta aig aon fhocal thairis air car, no staid àraid aoin éile, gu suidheachadh na beachd a dh-iarrar airis leis na focail.

RULES OF SYNTAX.

The *Rules of Syntax* treat either of the construction or the arrangement of words in sentences.

Construction is the form which words assume in order

RIALTAN 'RIALTACHAIDH.

Tha *Rialtan Rialtachaidh* a' teagasg mu cho-rianachadh, no suidheachadh fhocal ann a ciallairtibh.

Is e *Co-rianachadh* an staid anns an cuirear focail

to combine grammatically with other words in the same sentence.

Arrangement is the order or position in which words stand in a sentence.

A *Phrase* is a few words used to express some relation between ideas, but no entire proposition; as, "*In short,*" "*To be sure.*"

A *Clause* is a part of a sentence.

gu co-nasgadh gu gràmarail ri focail éile 'san aon chiallairt.

Is e *Suidheachadh* an t-òrdugh no an seasamh anns am beil focail ann a ciallairt.

Is e *Seòllairt* beagan fhocal a ghnàthaichear gu seòrsa dàimh eadar beachdan a nochdadh, ach cha nochd e smuanoirt làn; mar, "Gu gearr," "Gu bhi cinnteach."

Is e *Ball*, no *earran* pàirt, de chiallairt.

☞ All the *Rules* and *Exercises* of English Syntax are in English only, designed to be converted into the other Language as good exercises for the Gaelic Student. All the terms of the rules are already anticipated, and for the Gaelic of such words as the text does not furnish, he is to ply his Dictionary.

ARTICLE AND NOUN.

RULE I.*—*A* or *an* is used before a Noun Singular only; as, *a* pen, *an* egg.

The is used before Nouns in both Numbers; as, *the* king, *the* lords.

1. *A* is used before words beginning with a consonant, the long sound of *u*, and before vowels sounding like *w*. *An* is used before a *vowel* or a silent *h*, and before *h* sounded but accented on the second syllable; as,

A book. *A* unit. Such *a* one.
An owl. *An* hour. *An* heróic action.

2. *A* is used before the numeral adjectives *few* and *many*; as,
A few pence. *A* great *many* people.

3. When two or more nouns or adjectives are used to describe the same object, the article is prefixed only to the first of them;

---

* If the Pupil is not very young, the corresponding rule of *Arrangement* should be taught along with each rule of *Construction*.—*See 1st Rule of Arrangement, page 260.*

but if different objects are described, it is prefixed to each separately; as,

I bought *a black* and *white* cow which cost £6.
I bought *a black* and *a white* cow which cost each £6.

4. The article is omitted in English before the names of persons, places, virtues, vices, metals, arts, and sciences, &c. and before a word that stands for a whole species.

EXERCISES.

Correct—A apple. A otter. A orderly house. An union. A historical account. An European settlement. An ewe. The John reads well. An Scotland is my native country. The fire, the air, the earth, and the water, are four elements of the philosophers. The patience and diligence overcome all the difficulties. The reason was given to man to control his passions. The arithmetic has led to many important discoveries. The gold is corrupting. A man is the noblest work of creation. The virtues like his are not easily acquired. The profligate man is seldom or never found to be the good husband, the good father, or the beneficent neighbour.

ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

RULE II.—Every Adjective belongs to a Noun, expressed or understood; as, a *vigorous* man; the *young* should obey the *old, i.e.* the young *people*, &c.

1. The Comparative degree of adjectives requires *than* after it, and the Superlative requires *of*; as,

James is taller *than* John.
Solomon was the wisest *of* all men.

RULE III.—It is improper to use double comparatives and superlatives; thus,

Mine is a *more better* pen than yours, but John's is the *most best; should be*, Mine is a *better* pen than yours, but John's is the *best*.

1. The Adjectives *chief, perfect, true, universal, right*, &c. imply the superlative degree without *est* or *most*. *Superior* and *inferior* imply comparison, and take *to* after them.

2. When two objects are compared, the comparative is generally used; as, Peter is the wiser of the two. But when more than two, the superlative; as, Jane is the *prettiest* of the three, or of them all.

This rule is not strictly followed; the superlative is often used instead of the comparative, by respectable speakers and writers; as, this is the *weakest* of the two, or the weaker of the two.

EXERCISES.

Correct—He sings better nor I. James is wiser nor John. Wisdom is more precious nor gold. Nothing is sweeter nor the light of truth. Samson was stronger besides any other man. To obey our superiors is no greater duty but the law of nature requires. He gained no further merit by his eloquence but a little popular applause. A worser conduct. The most straitest sect. A more kinder friend. Tray is the most swiftest dog. Peter is more older than John. Absalom was the most beautifullest man. The most sweetest voice.

He is the chiefest among ten thousands. Virtue confers the supremest dignity on man, He gave most universal satisfaction. Wisdom is more superior than wealth.

James is the wisest of the two. He is the weakest of the two. This day is hottest than yesterday. Eliza is the prettier of the three, but not the elder.

NOUNS AND PRONOUNS.

RULE IV.—When two *nouns*, or a *noun* and a *pronoun* are used to denote the *possessor*, and the *thing* possessed, the *name* of the *owner* is put in the possessive case; as,

In my *father's* house. On *eagle's* wings.
Thine is the kingdom. The man *whose* heart is glad.

1. When several nouns denoting possession follow each other, the last mentioned only receives the sign of the possessive; as, John and Eliza's books. But when any words intervene, the sign of the possessive should be annexed to each; as, He got his *father's* as well as his *mother's* permission.

2. When the name of the thing possessed is obvious, it is often omitted; as, I was at St George's, *i.e.* at St George's Church. I am going to the minister's, *i.e.* the minister's house.

3. The preposition *of*, often becomes the sign of the possessive in English; as, The reward of *virtue*, or *virtue's* reward. The *wisdom* of *Socrates*, rather than *Socrates' wisdom*.

4. When the word put in the possessive ends in *s*, *ss*, or *ce*, in order to avoid too much of a hissing sound, the possessive is often formed by simply annexing the apostrophe (') without the letter *s* to the nominative; as, for *righteousness' sake*, for *conscience' sake*.

RULE V.—Nouns signifying the same person, place, or thing, agree in case; as,

Cicero the *orator*. The *city Edinburgh*.

EXERCISES.

Correct—A ladys fan. The mans hat. Thy fathers virtue is not thine. A mans manner's frequently influence his fortune. Moses rod was turned into a serpent. Asa his heart was perfect with the Lord. Helen her beauty was the cause of Troy its destruction. A mothers tenderness and a fathers care are natures gift for man his advantage.

1. It was the men's, women's, and children's lot to suffer much affliction.

Peter's, John's, and Andrew's occupation was that of fishermen.

I called at the bookseller. I was at St Peter.

For Herodias's sake. Jesus's feet. For conscience's sake. (5.) The river of Nile.

RULE VI.—Pronouns agree with their correlatives, or the nouns for which they stand, in number, gender, and person; as,

Every *tree* is known by *its* fruit.
The *lady* who has lost *her* fan.
The *boys* are learning *their* lesson.
The *post* has arrived, but *he* has brought me no letters.

RULE VII.—In expressing the existence of a person

or thing, the pronoun *it* as the nominative to a verb, is often used indefinitely, and in that case applied to persons as well as to things in both numbers; as,

It is the duke.
It is I, be not afraid.
It is these fetters that vex me.
It is time to go.
It was you that told me.
It was he who broke it.

RULE VIII.—The Demonstrative Pronouns, *this*, *that*, and numerals, agree in number with the nouns which they describe; as, *This* book, *that* pen, *these* books, *those* pens, *one* horse, *two* pounds, *six* feet.

1. The distributives *each*, *every*, *either*, *neither*, agree with verbs and pronouns in the singular number; as,

Each of your companions *is* doing well.
Every man *is* accountable for *himself*.
Either of them *is* fit to walk two miles an hour.
Neither of these girls *is* able to speak for *herself*.

2. When a pronoun refers to two or more nouns or pronouns of different persons coupled with AND, it takes the first person plural rather than the second, and the second rather than the third; as,

John and *I* shared it between *us*.
You and *John* are here now, I am glad to see *you* both.
He and *you* and *I* have *our* tasks well.

3. *All*, when it refers to quantity, is joined to a singular noun, and to a plural when it refers to number; as,

Six days shalt thou labour and do *all* thy *work*.
All men are mortal.

Whole is joined to collective nouns in the plural; as,

"Whole *cities* were swallowed up by the earthquake."

4. The word conveying the answer to a question must be in the same case with the interrogative word: as,

Who said that? *he* (said it) *Whose* knife is this? *Peter's* (knife.)
Whom did he strike? *me*; that is, *he struck me*.

5. A *relative pronoun* is always of the same *number*, *gender*, and *person*, with the word to which it refers, but not always of the same case; as, Thou *who* readest. He *who* writes. I, *whom* the master has praised, am happy.

EXERCISES.

Correct—The queen put on his royal apparel. John is here, she came an hour ago. The book whom I read. He smokes his pipe, but she does not draw well. The mind of man cannot be long without food to nourish the activity of his thoughts. Can a woman forget his sucking child, that he should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget; yet I will not forget thee. The trees have lost its foliage. Take handfulls of the ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward heaven in the sight of Pharaoh, and it shall become small dust. This boys reads well. That men work hard. These kind of people sticks at nothing. Those sort of favours did real injury. Give me them books. Them are fine maps. I have not seen him this ten days. I have no interests but that of truth and virtue. The well is six foot deep and two foot broad.

Each of them paid their share. Every imagination of the thoughts of the heart of man are evil continually. Are either of these men your friend?

Thou and he shared it between them. You and John have lost their pens. You and I must attend to your duty.

Who wrote this letter? me. Whose knife is this? mine's.

SUBJECT AND VERB.

RULE IX.—A verb must be always of the same number and person with its subject or nominative; as,

I *love*. Thou *provest*. John *writes* letters.
I *am*. He *is*. Boys *are* here.

1. Singular nouns or pronouns coupled with AND require a verb or pronoun in the plural; as,

Socrates *and* Plato *were* wise.
He *and* she *are* happy, for *they* are good.

2. Singular nouns or pronouns separated by OR or NOR require a verb or pronoun in the singular number; as,

James *or* John *is* dux.

3. A *Collective* noun conveying an idea of plurality, requires a verb and pronoun in the plural; as,

My people *do* not consider, *they* have not known me.

A noun or pronoun is always the subject to a verb, and a noun is always of the third person, except when it is used to name the person addressed, in which case it is of the second; as,

"Our *Father* who art in heaven."

4. The infinitive mood, or part of a sentence, is often a nominative to a verb, and always of the third person; as,

To be afraid to do evil is true courage.
His being absent was the cause of his loss.

5. It is improper to use both a noun and its pronoun as a nominative to the same verb; as,

The king *he* is just; *should be,* The king is just.

Many words *they* darken speech; *should be,* Many words darken speech.

EXERCISES.

Correct—I loves. I hatest. Thou desires. He covet. We abhors. You rejects. We sings. They calls. I goes. They was. He have. We has. You reads well. Men judges partially. We was from home.

Many men is deceived by false appearances. The days of man is but as grass. Great pains has been taken to reconcile the parties. There is in fact no servants in the house. A variety of charming objects please the eye. Not one of those whom thou sees clothed in purple are happy. The support of so many of his relations were a heavy tax upon his industry, but thou knows he paid it cheerfully. The variety of the productions of genius, like that of the operations of nature, are without limits. Disappointments sinks the heart of men, but the renewal of hope give consolation.

In vain our flocks and fields increase our store,
When our abundance make us wish for more.

1. Your book and pen is on the desk. Newton and Locke was learned men. James and I has been very busy. The rich and the poor meets together. Time

and tide waits for no man. Wisdom, virtue, and happiness dwells with the golden mediocrity. Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing.

2. Peter or his brother are to go. Either the boy or the girl were present. There are in many minds neither knowledge nor understanding. Neither John nor Richard have come. The modest virgin, the prudent wife, or the careful matron, are much more serviceable in life than petticoated philosophers. It must be confessed that a lampoon or a satire do not carry in them robbery or murder. Man is not such a machine as a clock or a watch, which move merely as they are moved.

3. The council were not unanimous. The committee has agreed upon that. The Parliament are composed of king or queen, lords, and commons. The multitude eagerly pursues pleasures as its chief good. Some people is busy, and yet does very little. When the nation complain, the rulers should listen to their voice.

4. To be carnally minded are death, but to be spiritually minded are life and peace. To do unto others as we would they should do unto us, constitute the principle of virtue. To be temperate in eating and drinking, to use exercise in the open air, and to preserve the mind from tumultuous emotions, is the best preservative of health.

That it is our duty to promote the purity of our minds and bodies, to be just and kind to our fellow creatures, and to be pious and faithful to Him who made us, admit not of any doubt in a rational and well informed mind.

VERB AND ITS OBJECT.

RULE X.—A transitive verb governs its *object* in the *objective case* ; as,

We love *them*. They hate *us*. John struck the *desk*.

Neuter or Intransitive verbs govern a word of like signification with themselves in the objective ; as,

I live a pleasant *life*. You run a *race*.

Correct—I admire she. He taught I. Vice ruins

they who obey its commands. Who did they entertain so freely? Whosoever the court favours, they will I espouse. He and they we know, but who art thou? These are the persons who we ought to respect. She that is idle and mischievous reprove sharply. We should fear and obey the Author of our being, even He who hath power to reward or punish we for ever. He who committed the offence thou shouldest correct, not I who am innocent. They who opulence has made rich, and who luxury has corrupted, are not happy.

VERB AND TWO OBJECTS.

RULE XI.—Some transitive verbs, such as *bring, give, tell, send, promise, allow, &c.* admit two objective cases after them,—the one case denoting the object, and the other the person; as,

He gave *it me.** He sent *us* a *present.*

Such verbs as admit two objective cases in the active voice, retain one in the passive, especially in colloquial discourses; as,

I was allowed great *liberty.* She was offered *them* by her mother.

RULE XII.—The verb TO BE has the same case after it as before it; as,

It is *I,* be not afraid. *It* was *he.* I took *it* to be *him.*

RULE XIII.—One verb governs another in the Infinitive mood; as, *Strive* to learn.

To, the sign of the *Infinitive,* is not used after the verbs *bid, dare, feel, hear, let, need, make, see,* or the auxiliary verbs *may, can, must, shall,* and *will.*

1. The Infinitive mood is often governed by nouns and adjectives; as,

A desire to speak. Keen to learn.

For before this mood is very vulgar.

The Infinitive is often an independent clause of a sentence; as,

To proceed. *To confess* the truth, I was in fault.

---

* The preposition *to* or *for* is understood before the person; as, he gave it *to* me.

2. *To* is generally used after the first class of these verbs in the passive form, except *let*; as,

He was heard to speak. He was let go.

PARTICIPLES.

RULE XIV.—Participles retaining the sense of a verb, govern the same case or mood as the verbs to which they belong; as,

Loving *me*. Having seen *them*.

RULE XV.—When the *Imperfect* Participle is used as a noun, it is often preceded by an article, and followed by *of*; as,

By *the* observing *of* the truth, thou wilt command esteem.

RULE XVI.—When the *Imperfect* Participle is used as a noun, or part of a complex noun, it is frequently preceded by a noun or pronoun in the possessive case.

Much depends on the pupil's *composing* frequently.
His attending school regularly enables him to be dux.

1. A noun or pronoun joined with the *Imperfect* or *Perfect* participle, not depending upon any other word in the sentence, is put in the nominative case; as,

We being exceedingly tossed, they lighted the ship.
They having finished their work, departed.

This construction is commonly called the nominative absolute.

2. The *Perfect Participle* is always joined to the verb BE in compound tenses Passive,* and to the verb HAVE when used as a help; as,

He is *smitten*. Books are *lent*.
I have *written*. They had *chosen*.

EXERCISES.

Correct—He gave I a penny. Ye gave I meat. Son, give I thine heart. Tell we your news. Fetch I a candle. Get he a pen. Offer they meat. He taught I grammar. The master promised we a holiday. I will send ye money. Who gave thou this authority? Did they tell he his fault? If thy brother trespass against thee, go and tell he his fault between thee and he alone. He denied I the favour. I was first refused apples, then promised they, and at last I was offered they.

* See formation of the *Passive Voice*,—*page* 129, *&c.*

12. It was me. It was her. It was me that brought these tidings. Was it them that told you? It was him who got the first prize. I would not do it again if I were him. Who do they represent I to be? Search the Scriptures, for in them ye have eternal life, and they are them which testify of me. I believe it to have been they. I am certain it was not him. Let him be whom he may. I saw a person whom I took to be she. It was not us. It might have been him. It was either her or her sister that told me.

13. Learn do well. Strive improve. He ordered me go home. Christians ought love one another. It is better live on a little than outlive a great deal. I did not wish obtrude my opinions upon others. He cannot be said have intruded himself on the parish.

I bade him to come. I dare not to do it. Let him to do his duty. I need not to solicit him to do a kind office. I feel his pulse to beat. Hear Ann to read her lesson. Let reason and religion to guide you. We heard the thunder to roll. It is the difference of their conduct which makes us to approve the one and to reject the other. It is a great support to virtue when we see a good mind to maintain its patience and tranquillity under injuries and afflictions, and to cordially forgive its oppressors.

14. Trying speak. Wishing learn. Endeavouring persuade. Esteeming theirselves wise they became fools. The master is teaching we read distinctly. He was advising they avoid evil company. Our uncle, after having paid we a visit of three days, departed. Having exposed hisself too much to the inclemency of the weather, he contracted a severe cold.

15. The learning languages requires a close and persevering application. Learning of any subject requires great attention. I have heard of thee by the hearing the ear. The sum of the moral law consists in the obeying God, and loving of our neighbours as ourselves. This was a betraying the trust reposed in him. You

are favourably situated for the gaining wisdom. By reading of good books we are sure to improve both our mind and our morals.

PREPOSITIONS.

RULE XVII.—*Prepositions* govern their objects in the objective case; as,

Before *me*, behind *us*, between *you* and *me*, on a *table*.

The preposition *To* is often omitted after the adverbs *nigh*, *near*, *like*, and before a personal pronoun, after a verb of giving, &c.; as,

He came near the city, *i.e.* near *to* the city.
He sent me a newspaper, *i.e.* *to* me.

RULE XVIII.—The Prepositions *at*, *in*, *to*, are used before names of places; thus,

At, is used after the verb to be; as, I was *at* Edinburgh.

At, is used also before the names of villages, towns, and foreign cities; as, he resides *at* Beauly, *at* York, *at* Rome.

In, is used before names of streets, of countries, and large cities; as, he stays *in* George Street. I live *in* Scotland, *in* London.

To, is used after a verb of motion; as, he went *to* Paris.

Correct—I was with he. To who did you give my pen. Give each of they a penny. Send the frock to she. Great friendship subsists between he and I. For who do you work. The master often spoke to we upon that subject. He laid the suspicion upon somebody, I know not who, in the company.

* Who do you speak to. Who did she sing with. Who did you stand before. I hope it is not I you are displeased with. It is not I thou art engaged with. Who didst thou receive that intelligence from? Does that boy know who he speaks to? What concord can subsist between those who commit crimes and they who abhor them. Associate not with those who none speak well of.

---

* The Preposition commonly precedes the relative which it governs; as, To whom do you speak. *(See Eng. Ar. R.* 14.*)*

CONJUNCTIONS.

RULE XIX.—*Conjunctions* connect nouns and pronouns in the same case, and verbs in the same mood and tense; as,

Peter and *John* are good boys.
The sailor struck *him*, and not *me*.
She loved *him* more than *me*.
Watch and *pray*.
You and *I* were at school.
You are older than *I*.
You can sing as well as *I*.
He *reads* and *writes* well.

RULE XX.—Some *Conjunctions* are used as correlatives to each other; thus,

Either requires *or* after it; as, I will *either* come *or* send.
Neither " *nor*; as, *neither* he *nor* his brother was there.
Though } " *yet*; as, *though* he was rich, *yet* for our sakes he
Although } became poor.
As " *as*, in expressing comparison of equality; as, she is *as* amiable *as* her sister.

1. Some *Conjunctions*, *Adverbs*, and *Pronouns* go in couples; thus,

Both couples with *and*; as, *both* you *and* I are well.
As " *so*, expressive of comparison of equality; as, *as* the stars, *so* shall thy seed be.
So " *as*, expressive of comparison; as, he is not *so* wise *as* his brother.
So " *that*, expressive of consequence; as, I am *so* weak *that* I cannot move.
Whether " *or*; as, *whether* he will do it *or* not.
Such " *as*; as, *such as* do well.
Other " *than*; as, no *other than* he.

Such, when denoting so great, requires *that*; as,
Her conduct was *such*, *that* I ordered her to leave the room.
Such is the influence of money, *that* few can resist it.

EXERCISES.

Correct—The master taught him and I to write. John is as tall as me. He retains his learning better than her. You and me enjoy many privileges. Professing regard and to act differently mark a base mind. If he understands the subject and attend to it, he can scarcely fail of success. If a man have a hundred sheep, and one of them go astray, does he not leave the ninety

and nine, and goeth* into the mountains and seeketh* that which is gone astray?

It is neither high or low. Though he slay me, so will I trust in him. He must go himself, or send his servant. Neither despise or oppose what thou dost not understand. Neither despise the poor or envy the rich, for the one dieth so the other. I gained a son, and such a son as all men hailed me happy. I must, however, be so candid as to own as I have been mistaken. As far as I am able to judge, the book is well written. His raiment was so white as now. I must be so plain that to tell you that you have misapprehended it altogether. This is no other but the gate of heaven. Such men that act treacherously ought to be avoided.

Rule XXI.—The auxiliary verbs *Shall* and *Will*, and their past, *should* and *would*, are often omitted before specific verbs when preceded by the conjunctions *if*, *though*, *lest*, *unless*, &c.; as,

"If thy presence go not with us, carry us not up hence;" *i.e.* if thy presence *will* not go with us, &c.

"Though he slay me;" *i.e.* though he *should* slay me. †

EXERCISES.

Supply each of the following Sentences with the Auxiliary that is understood:—

If he do but touch the hills they shall smoke. Though he fall he shall not be utterly cast down. If thou be afflicted repine not. Let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. If he act prudently he can un-

* Continue the *Emphatic Form* of the Verb here.

† "In such phraseologies as 'he slay,' 'thy presence go,' some grammarians see what they call a Subjunctive Mood of the Verb,—that is, a form of the verb peculiar to clauses which are subjoined to others by means of the conjunctions *if*, *though*, *&c.*; but it is plain that these conjunctions exercise no influence over the verb. The reason of the peculiar form is, that the idea of contingency is present to the mind of the speaker or writer, and is meant to be expressed,—(the same reason, indeed, that gives rise to the use of the conjunctions themselves in these cases.) Accordingly, the form of the verb is the same when contingency is expressed, whether the conjunctions be used or not. 'Be you present or be you absent, I will speak,' is as grammatical as, 'Whether you be present or absent.' Besides, it is to be observed that, when certainty and not contingency is expressed, the verb does not take this elliptical form, though preceded by *if*, *though*, *&c.*"—*Dr M'Culloch.*

doubtedly be trusted. Take care that you communicate not the secret to any person.

RULE XXII.—*Interjections* are joined to the objective case of the first personal pronoun, and to the nominative of the second; as, Ah me! O thou! *

EXERCISES.

Correct—Ah! unhappy thee, who art indifferent about thine eternal peace. O! you hypocrites. Oh! I, for I am a man of sorrow. Woe's I, for I am a man of unclean lips.

II.

RULES OF ARRANGEMENT.

The words of a sentence may be arranged either in *Conventional* or *Rhetorical* order.

The *Conventional* order is the arrangement in which the words of a sentence are usually placed in speaking and writing.

The *Rhetorical* order is that arrangement of the words in which the emphatical word or part of a sentence is placed first.

II.

RIALTAN SUIDHEACHAIDH.

Faodar focail ciallairte a shuidheachadh an dara cuid 'an òrdugh *Còrdail*, no *Orchainnteach*.

Is e 'n t-òrdugh *Còrdail* an suidheachadh anns an cuirear focail ciallairte gu cumanta ann a labhairt agus ann a sgriobhadh.

Is e 'n t-òrdugh *Orchainnteach* suidheachadh sin nam focal, anns an cuirear am focal, no an earran neartail de chiallairt air toiseach.

The *Conventional* or *grammatical* arrangement seems chiefly adapted to simple explanation and narration.

---

* Interjections, owing to the rapidity of feeling, simply express the emotions of the mind, without waiting to state the circumstances which produced such emotions; therefore the phrases in which they occur are usually elliptical; for instance, *Ah me!* Here, *me* is governed by *befallen*, or *come upon*, understood; thus filled up,—*Ah*, what misfortune has befallen *me*, or come upon *me*! Woes *me*! *i.e.* Woe is to *me*.

O! is used to express the emotion of *desire*, *exclamation*, or direct *address*.

Oh! is used to express *pain*, *sorrow*, *surprise*, or *admiration*.

The *Rhetorical* or *emphatical* arrangement is chiefly used in poetry and pathetic prose.*

POSITION OF THE ARTICLE.

RULE I.—The *article* is always placed before the noun whose signification it limits; as, *A* pen, *an* eye, *the* Bible.

1. When the noun limited by the article is qualified by an adjective, the article is placed before the adjective; as, *A* cold day, *an* amiable woman, *the* holy Bible.

2. *A* is placed between the noun and the adjectives *many* and *such*, and also between the noun and all adjectives preceded by *as*, *so*, *too*, and *how*; as,

Many *a* flower is born to blush unseen.
Such *a* system is sure to work well.
As fine *a* lady as one can see.
So fair *a* maid was never seen.

3. *The* is placed between the noun and the word *all*; as, All *the* judges assembled.

4. *The* is placed before the comparative degree of adverbs; as, *the older* he grows *the wiser* he gets; *the* sooner *the* better.

A nice distinction is sometimes made by the use or omission of the indefinite article. Thus, if I say, the farmer showed me *a* little kindness, I commend him; but if I say, he showed me little kindness, I commend him not.

ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS.

EXERCISES.

Place the article right in the following sentences—

Lofty a tree is more exposed to the violence of high the winds than low a one.

A many poor creature suffers under screwing poverty, while others abound in wealth to a such high degree as excludes every thought of want.

A so able and pious man we seldom meet. The all men that wear a fair outside are not sound within.

A so bold breach of order called for little severity in punishing the offender. He has been much censured for paying a little attention to his business.

---

* The Rhetorical seems to be the more natural of the two kinds of arrangement described above, as it is more calculated to operate on the mind of the speaker and fix the attention of the hearer, and also more lively and attractive in animated speech. It is the same in all languages, whereas the conventional mode of arrangement is different in different languages.

The principal laws of arrangement and position of words in a sentence, both conventional and rhetorical, are exemplified under the following rules :—

POSITION OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE II.—In sentences *conventionally* arranged, the adjective is placed immediately before the noun which it qualifies ; as,

A *beautiful* tree. A *rapid* stream.

There are four cases in which this order is inverted.

1. When the adjective is used as a title, it is placed after its noun with *the* before it; as,

Alexander *the Great.*

2. When there are two or more adjectives combined with the same noun, they are generally placed after it; as,

A man *wise, just,* and *good.*

3. When the adjective is itself qualified by some other word or words, and forming a complex adjective therewith, it is placed after the noun ; as

A servant *faithful to his master.*

Here the adjective qualifying the noun *servant* is not *faithful* alone, but the complex adjective, "*faithful-to-his-master.*"

4. An adjective denoting extent is put after the word which expresses the measure of extent ; as,

A pillar sixty feet *high.*

An adjective qualifying the action of a verb is separated from its noun, and forms along with the verb the predicate of the noun ; as, Silenus drinks *deep.* It looks *strange.*

RULE III.—In sentences *rhetorically* arranged, the adjective, when emphatic, begins the sentence, and is often far distant from its noun ; as,

Great is the Lord.

Glorious on earth will be the *day* of his coming.

EXERCISES ON ARRANGEMENT.

Point out which of the following sentences are Conventionally arranged, and which Rhetorically—applying the Rules at the same time—

The spacious firmament is studded with brilliant stars. Sweet is the time of spring. Lorenzo the magnificent was kind to the poor. The verdant bank is covered with beautiful flowers. Cesar was magnanimous, eloquent, and brave. A son dutiful to his parents shall prosper. Auspicious to our country is the birth of a prince. Noah's ark was three hundred cubits long, fifty cubits broad, and thirty cubits high.

POSITION OF PRONOUNS.

RULE IV.—The *relative* pronouns should, to prevent ambiguity, be placed as close as possible to their correlatives.

Thus, The master dismissed his servant, *whom* none believed to be capable of doing an unjust act; *should be*, The master, *whom* none believed to be capable of doing an unjust act, dismissed his servant.

Here, the justness of the master's character, and not the servant's, is intended to be expressed; therefore, the first order of the above sentence is incorrect.

1. The Compound Relatives, *whichsoever* and *whatsoever*, are often separated by the interposition of a noun; as, On *which* side *soever* the king cast his eyes, instead of, On *whichsoever* side the king cast his eyes. The latter mode is certainly more beautiful and proper.

THIS and THAT. FORMER and LATTER.

RULE V.—When two objects follow each other in contrast, *that* refers to the first mentioned, and *this* to the last; as, *Virtue* and *vice* are as opposite to each other as light and darkness; *that* ennobles the mind, *this* debases it.

1. *Former* and *Latter* are often used instead of *this* and *that*. The former [*two*] are applied to persons and things indiscriminately, the latter [*two*] are seldom applied to persons. In most cases, however, the repetition of the noun is preferable to either.

EXERCISES.

Arrange the following sentences right, by putting the Pronouns and Clauses in their proper places—

The teacher reproved the boy who is ever faithful in discharging his duty, for his negligence. The king dismissed his minister without any inquiry, who had never before committed so unjust an action.

Religion raises men above themselves, irreligion sinks them beneath the brutes; that binds them down to a poor pitiable speck of earth, this exalts them to the skies. Body and soul must part; the former wings its way to its Almighty source, the latter drops into the dark and noisome grave.

Subject and Verb.

Rule VI.—In *conventional* sentences, the subject or nominative always precedes the verb; as,

The *clouds* gather. *To obey* is better than sacrifice.

There are four cases in which the nominative follows the verb, or its *help*, in English.

1. When the sentence is interrogative; as,

Do riches make men happy?

2. When the sentence is imperative; as,

Go *thou*. Seek *ye*.

3. When a supposition is elliptically expressed; as,

Had I known it. Were it true.

4. When the sentence begins with *here*, *there*, *where*, *wherein*, *hence*, *thence*, *whence*, *then*, *therein*, *herein*, *neither*, *nor*, *so*, *thus*, *yet*, &c.; as,

There was *a man* sent from God.
Here are *five loaves*.
Hence arise *strife* and *dissensions*.

Obs.—The few deviations from this rule are such phrases as, *Said I, quoth he, replied they*.

Rule VII.—In *rhetorical* sentences, the *predicate* or *verb* is often, for the sake of emphasis and vivacity, made to precede its *subject*; as,

Shines forth the cheerful sun.
Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.
Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

Verb and its Object.

Rule VIII.—In *conventional* sentences, a transitive verb precedes the *word* which it governs; as,

Solomon *built* the *temple*. Samson *expounded* the *riddle*.

1. When the *object* is expressed by a relative, or preceded by a compound relative used as its adjective, the verb follows its object; as,

Whom do men *say* that I am. *Whatsoever* blessing he *bestows*.

Rule IX.—In *rhetorical* sentences, the object, when it is an emphatic word, precedes its verb; as,

Silver and *gold* have I none, but *such* as I have, give I to thee.
Me ye have bereaved of my son.

In poetry, a wide latitude of transposition is often allowed in this rule, as in many other respects.

EXERCISES.

Point out, first the Conventional, and then the Rhetorical sentences in the following Exercises, applying the Rule in each case—

The warblers of the grove sing sweetly.
Sweetly sing the warblers of the grove.
Have you seen the queen? Fallen is thy throne, O Israel.
Train up a child in the way he should go.
Happy are the young who obtain sound knowledge.
Had he asked me, I would have lent him a shilling.
Agreeable to me is the company of wise and learned men.
There is no wisdom nor device in the grave.
Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God.
Whence came those strangers? Were I at home, I would have entertained them freely.
She loves me. Him she hates vehemently.
My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.
Me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged on a tree.
James invited my brother and me to see his library.
My excursion to the country I greatly enjoyed.

Position of the Infinitive.

Rule X.—In *Conventional* sentences, the *Infinitive* is placed after the verb which governs it, but other words often intervene between it and the governing verb; as,

I desire *to learn*.
Faithful teachers *admonish* their pupils daily *to appreciate* the advantages of education.

Rule XI.—In *Rhetorical* sentences, the *Infinitive* is sometimes used without its sign (*To*), and for the sake of emphasis stands first in a sentence; as,

Go I must, whatever may ensue.
Avoid it he could not by any means.

POSITION OF ADVERBS.

Rule XII.—*Adverbs* are generally placed before adjectives, and usually after verbs, but in compound verbs they are frequently placed between the auxiliary and the verb, or participle; as,

Eminently pious. Ann sings *sweetly*.
I was *kindly* treated. We have *not* been heard.

Obs. 1.—*Adverbs* should be placed as close as possible to the words which they are intended to modify, but whether they should precede or follow them, seems to be chiefly regulated by *euphony* or the taste of the ear.

Obs. 2.—Adverbs, when emphatic, may begin a sentence; as,

How sweetly she sings.
Down goes the weighty stone.

1. It is improper to use adverbs as adjectives, or adjectives as adverbs; as,

Often infirmities, *instead of*, frequent infirmities.
Remarkable kind, *instead of*, remarkably kind.

2.—*From* should not be used before the adverbs *hence, thence, whence;* as, Whence came ye? *and not*, From whence came ye? In many instances, however, the omission of *from* would render the expression stiff and disagreeable.

3.—*Hither, thither*, and *whither*, are often used after a verb of motion, instead of *here, there*, and *where;* as,

Come hither, James, *instead of*, come here.

4.—*Enough* is always placed after its adjective; and *never*, for the most part, is placed before a simple verb, except the verb *to be;* as,

The house is large *enough.*
He *never* sings. We are *never* absent.

5.—*Ever* and *never*, though directly opposite in sense, are often confounded and misapplied; thus, If I make my hands never so clean, *should be, ever* so clean.

6.—*Not*, when it modifies the imperfect participle, comes before it; as, *Not* knowing.

The adverbs *yes*, and *yea*, expressing a simple affirmation, and *no* and *nay*, expressing a simple negation, are always independent. They are generally used in answering a question, and are equivalent to a sentence; thus, Will you teach me grammar? *yes;* *i.e.* I will teach you, &c.

RULE XIII.—A *negative* sentence in English admits but one negative word; as,

I cannot wait no longer, *should be*, I cannot wait any longer. I cannot by no means do it, *should be, I can* by *no* means do it, *or* I *cannot* by *any* means do it.

1.—Two negatives in English sometimes destroy the negation, and render the meaning affirmative; as, "*Nor* did they *not* perceive their evil plight." *That is*, they *did* perceive it.

EXERCISES.

Place the adverbs in the following sentences in their proper position.

That rope is not strong sufficiently. The boy distinctly reads and beautifully writes ; he is qualified well for the office of a clerk. The heavenly bodies are in motion perpetually. To be ignorant totally of the principles of grammar certainly is a great disadvantage. Great talents are found seldom in a man without great defects, and the most culpable errors have been often the production of the greatest geniuses. Not only he found her employed, but pleased and tranquil.

The women contributed all their rings and jewels voluntarily, to assist the government.

1.—They are miserable poor. Peter acted the noblest. I am exceeding sorry for the offence. Live agreeable to the dictates of reason and religion. The house is near full of people. This day is extreme cold. Act conformable to reason and justice, and nobody can condemn your conduct. The boy reads very distinct—addresses his master fluent, but he does not think very coherent. Agreeable to your request I send you the money. Such events are of seldom* occurrence. Return him a soon* and decisive answer.

2 and 3.—From whence came ye? Where are you going? He departed from thence into a desert place. Come here instantly. I shall go there again in a few days. Whither have they been since they left the city?

4.—James was enough kind to lend me his penknife. I saw never such a flock of sheep. Faithful watchmen never are off their guard.

5 and 6.—They could not persuade him, though they were never so eloquent. Let some persons' advantages be never so favourable, they are too indolent to improve them. Having not known, or having not considered the subject, he was unprepared to explain it.

R. 13.—I cannot drink no more. He could not speak neither good or bad. We have not done nothing to-day. I have not got no money. There cannot be nothing more insignificant than vanity. That young man shall never be no taller. Precept nor discipline is not so forcible as example. Covet neither riches nor honours, nor no such perishing things.

---

* For *seldom* and *soon*, use *rare* and *speedy*.

POSITION OF PREPOSITIONS.

RULE XIV.—Prepositions are generally placed before the words which they govern ; as,

With me. *To* them. *Over* us.

Prepositions are often placed after the words which they govern, and even at a considerable distance from them. We may either say, Whom do you lodge *with* ? or, *With* whom do you lodge ? *(See Cons. Rule* 17.*)*

The latter form is more relished by some critics, as being the more elegant of the two, but it is not practicable in every instance ; *for example*, the relative "THAT" does not admit of a preposition before it, but it admits of one at some distance after it ; thus, though we cannot say, He is the same man *with that* you are acquainted, we can say, He is the same man *that* you are acquainted *with*.

POSITION OF CONJUNCTIONS.

RULE XV.—Conjunctions are placed between the words and clauses which they connect ; as,

Come *and* see. Be cautious, *but* speak the truth.

1.—Monosyllabic conjunctions, with the exception of *then*, are always placed first in the clauses or sentences which they connect ; as, Our journey through this world will be very short, *but* a glorious prospect lies beyond the grave for the good. See, *then*, that you endeavour to be good.

2.—Conjunctions of more than one syllable, may be transferred to the place in a sentence where they are most agreeable to the ear in reading, except *whereas*, which must always stand first in the clause or sentence ; as, A good conscience and a mild temper will make a man happy ; *whereas*, guilty thoughts and a fretful mind will produce sorrow and confusion. Let us, *therefore*, cherish the former, while we dread the latter.

RULE XVI.—The Prepositions *at, to, in, for, from, of, on, upon, by, under, with, &c.* are appropriately used after certain words ; such as,

Accuse *of* ; acquit *of* ; adapted *to* ; agreeable *to* ;[1*] averse *to*. Bestow *upon* ; boast or brag *of*. Call *on* or *for* ; change *for* ; confide *in* ; conformable *to* ; comply *with* ; consonant *to* ; conversant *with, in*. Depend *upon* ; derogate *from* ; die *of* or *by* ; differ

---

* See *Note* 1, on next page.

from; difficulty *in*; disapprove *of*: disappointed *in* or *of*; dissent *from*. Eager *in*; engaged *in*; expert *in* or *at*. Fall *under*; free *from*. Glad *of* or *at*. Independent *of*; insist *upon*. Join *to*. Made *of*; marry *to*; martyr *for*. Need *of*. Observance *of*. Prejudice *against*; profit *by*; provide *with*. Reconcile *to*; reduce *to*; regard *to* or *for*; replete *with*; resemblance *to*; resolve *on*. Swerve *from*. Taste[2] *for* or *of*; think *of* or *on*; true *to*. Upwards *of*. Wait *on* or *for*; worthy[3] *of*.

Obs.—The above words are followed by these prepositions only in particular cases; they often take other prepositions after them, and sometimes none at all, in different expressions; thus, for example, Fall *in*, to concur, to comply. Fall *out*, to happen. Fall *upon*, to attack. Fall *to*, to begin, or apply eagerly. *Bestow* thy goods to feed the poor.

1. The same preposition that follows the adjective or verb, &c. generally follows the word which is derived from it; as, Agreeable *to*, agreeably *to*, comply *with*, compliance *with*.
2. *Taste for*—is a liking for a thing; and *Taste of*—is a due sense of what a thing is; as, He has a taste for *music*. She has had no real taste of the beauties of literature.
3. *Worthy* is used with or without *of*; as, *worthy of* observation, or *worthy* observation.

Correct the following sentences by *Rule* 16*th*.

He accused the ministers for betraying the Dutch. Agreeable with the sacred text. A freeholder is bred with an aversion from subjection. It was well adapted for his capacity. He acquitted me from any imputation. They boast in their great wealth. He has bestowed his favours to the most deserving persons. I called[1] for our minister. In compliance to your request. Is it consonant with our nature? Conformable with the rules of our society. I cannot freely confide on such a wavering person. It is impossible to comply to such extravagant measures. He is conversant[2] with that science. He has undergone a change to the better. Call at Peter to go with us. He is very averse[3] from ever.

1. Call for, is to *demand*, to *require*. Call on, is to pay a short visit; as, While you call *on* him, I will call *for* a drink.
2. We say, conversant *with* men *in* things.
3. *Averse* and *aversion* require *to* after them rather than *from*, but both are sometimes used.

He was totally dependent of the papal crown. He died of the sword. That is no discouragement for the author. I differ entirely to your opinion. He died by a fever. Your relying on my counsel will not derogate in the least to your reputation. He finds a difficulty of making the two ends meet. I dissent with that des-

cision. I have been sadly disappointed[1] of the pleasure which I had expected from his company. He was eager of pursuing that course. I am engaged with writing. Expert for counting. Such circumstances as fell into our observation. He is free out of censure. I am very glad[2] at your company. He is quite independent on your assistance. We must insist for our rights and liberty. Join this piece on that.

She was married on a pensioner. That candlestick is made with brass. Stephen died a martyr to the Christian religion. We have need for solid wisdom. A strict observance after times and manners. Thy prejudice to my method. You can profit very little with that. I provided them by money. Is he now reconciled with his master? Reduce one pound in pence. He had a great regard after his father's advice. The boy has a striking resemblance with his uncle. That book is replete in errors. He is resolved of going to the Persian court. Never swerve out of the path of virtue. He seems to have a taste of drawing. I never thought for that. I cannot wait of you. It is worthy for observation.

1. We are disappointed *of* a thing when we do not get it; and disappointed *in* it when we have it, and find that it does not come up to our expectations.
2. *Glad at* when something befalls another, is perhaps more proper, and *glad of* when something which is the cause of gladness, is obtained.

RULE XVII.—An *ellipsis* or *omission* of some words in a sentence is frequently admitted; thus,

Instead of saying, He was a learned *man*, he was a wise *man*, and he was a good man, *we say*, He was a learned, wise, and good man.

Complex sentences are frequently more or less elliptical, and it is a profitable exercise for the pupil to supply the words understood in elliptical expressions in reading, parsing, or construing.

RULE XVIII.—An *ellipses* is not allowable when it would obscure the sentence, weaken its force, or be attended with an impropriety of speech; *for example*,

There is a *time* to be born, to die, to plant, and to pluck up *that* is planted; *should be*, There is a *time* to be born and *a time* to die, *a time* to plant and *a time* to pluck up that *which* is planted.

1. The auxiliary verbs are frequently omitted and frequently used alone in compound tenses; as, I *can* read and write; that is, I *can*

read and I *can* write. I *have* dined, but you *have* not, *i.e.* you *have* not dined.

Correct—(17)—A house and a garden. My pen and my ink. The light of the sun and the light of the moon. The laws of God and the laws of man. These counsels are the dictates of virtue and the dictates of true honour. He has an affectionate brother and an affectionate sister. Avarice and cunning may acquire an estate, but avarice and cunning cannot gain friends. His crimes had brought him into extreme distress and extreme perplexity. By presumption and by vanity we provoke enmity and we incur contempt. Benevolence is strengthened by virtue and is confirmed by principle. The diligent scholar deserves to be encouraged, to be assisted, and to be applauded. We often commend imprudently as well as censure imprudently. I was often in Edinburgh and in Glasgow.

1. He should come at the proper hour and should meet me at the office. She tells the truth, but thou dost not tell it. The temper of him who is always in the bustle of the world will be often ruffled and will be often disturbed. We answered but they did not answer.

☞ The pupil being thus far advanced should be able to parse and construe at sight. The following verse is construed by way of example, before he proceeds to correct the *Promiscuous Exercises* on the Rules of Syntax.

The curfew tolls the knell of parting day,
The lowing herd winds slowly o'er the lea,
The ploughman homeward plods his weary way,
And leaves the world to darkness and to me.—*Gray.*

The curfew, - The is used before nouns in both numbers.
Curfew tolls, - A verb must be always of the same number and person with its subject or nominative.
Tolls knell, - A transitive verb governs its object in the objective case.
The knell, - The is used before nouns in both numbers.
Of days, - Prepositions govern their object in the obj. case.
Parting day, - Every adjective belongs to a noun expressed or understood.
The lowing herd, When the noun, limited by the article, is qualified by an adjective, the article is placed before the adjective.
Herd winds, - A verb must be always of the, &c.

Winds slowly, Adverbs are generally placed before adjectives, and usually after verbs, &c.
Over lea, - Prepositions govern their objects in, &c.
The ploughman, The is used before nouns in, &c.
Homeward plods, The adverb is here, as is often the case, placed before the verb.
Ploughman plods, A verb must be always of the, &c.
Plods way, or A transitive verb governs its, &c.
on way,* - Prepositions govern their object in the obj., *on* being understood after *plods.*
His way, - When two nouns, or a noun and a pronoun, are used to denote the possessor and the thing possessed, the name of the owner is put in the possessive case.
Weary way, - Every adjective belongs to a noun, &c.
Plods and *leaves,* Conjunctions connect verbs in the same mood and tense.
Leaves world, A transitive verb governs, &c.
The world, - The is used before nouns in both, &c.
To darkness, - Prep. govern their object in the, &c.
Darkness and *me,* Conjunctions connect nouns and pronouns in the same case.

The possessive pronouns *my, thy, his, her, our, &c.* stand for nouns in the possessive case, and must be construed as such. *His* is equal to *John's,* and *her* to *Ann's,* and *their* to *the men's,* in the following sentences:—*John* lost *his* hat; *i.e. John* lost *John's* hat. *Ann* hurt *her* foot; *i.e. Ann* hurt *Ann's* foot. The *men* bowed *their* heads; *i.e.* the *men* bowed the *men's* heads. The *tree* is lofty, and *its* branches are beautiful; *i e.* the *tree's* branches.

PROMISCUOUS EXERCISES ON THE RULES OF SYNTAX.

The pupil should quote the rule for each correction.

These bees is very busy. That boy reads admirable. The dog knows her master. Thou can write well. Will thou not give me an orange? I saw eight ox in a waggon. My father bade me to go home. The word Caledonia† signify nation of the woods. Him and I

* Taking *plods* as a neuter verb, which has commonly a preposition expressed or understood after it.

† Formed from *coill,* wood, and *daoine,* men.

were too late. Was you at the soireé* last night? That boy is remarkable diligent. Thomas writes better nor John. He lived in the most remotest part of the country. I found a wren nest and eight eggs in her. Neither man nor woman were present. Where are you going? From whence come these strangers?

That boy he is indolent. The master taught him and I to read. It was her that gave me the apple. This pear is more sweeter than that one. I rejoice hear of your welfare. After leaving me, he went to see they. Our committee was unanimous upon that point. The shepherds and the nymphs was seen.

Honour and shame from no condition rise,
Act well your part, there all the honour lie.
Fortune in men have some small difference made,
One flaunt in rags, one flutter in brocade.

Who broke the glass? Me. Whose pen is that? Mine's. Who told you that? Them. This pair of snuffers are too large. I saw them persons yesterday. The amount of the debt are a million of pounds sterling.

Every person who instruct others should be properly taught themselves. Neither flatter or contemn the rich. There is in this seminary many diligent pupils. If you would engage more cheerful in your task, you might perform it the easier. My knife is so sharp as yours. As the stars as thy seed shall be. Was it him that told you of the accident? No, it was her. A prudent wife she shall be blessed. This picture of the king's does not resemble him much. They that honour me I will honour. Modesty seldom resides in a breast not enriched with more nobler virtues. Prudence and moderation is productive of peace, and confers great comfort upon him who possess it. Whom did he strike? I. The winter has not been as severe as we expected it to be. There is principles in man who ever incline him to feel that he is a dependant creature. We always should prefer our duty to our pleasure. There cannot be nothing more hurtful to youth than bad example.

* Pronounced, *sıra-ré*.

Two principles in human nature reigns,—
Self-love to urge, and Reason to restrain;
Nor that a good, nor this a bad we call,
Each works its end, to move or govern all.

A lampoon or a satire does not carry in them robbery or murder.

For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man has, and not according to that he has not.

Having thus began to throw off the restraint of reason, he soon was hurried into deplorable excesses.

Power and superiority is so flattering and delightful, that scarcely any virtue is so cautious, or any prudence so timorous, as to decline it.

To be wise in our own eyes, to be wise in the opinion of the world, and to be wise in the sight of our Creator, is three different things.

Each has their own faults, and every one should endeavour to correct their own failings.

I am a man who approves of wholesome discipline, and who recommend it to others, but I am not a person who promotes severity, or who object to mild treatment.

Many would exchange gladly their honours and riches for that more quieter and humbler station which thou art dissatisfied with.

Mrs Solo always behaved with great severity to her maids, and if any one of them were negligent of their duty, or made a slip in their conduct, nothing would satisfy her but bury the poor girls alive.

Christ applauded the liberality of the poor widow who he had seen casting her two mites into the treasury. Who could be happier than her which merited such applause?

Be solicitous to aid such deserving persons who appear to be destitute of friends.

If we consult the improvement of mind, or the health of body, it is well known exercise is the great instrument for promoting both.

There is not a creature that moves, nor a vegetable that grow, but what, when minutely examined, furnish materials of pious admiration.

As soon as the sense of a Supreme Being is lost, so soon the great check is taken off which keep under restraint the passions of men. Mean desires, low pleasures takes place of the greater and the nobler sentiments which reason and religion inspires.

The most ignorant and the most savage tribes of men when they have looked round on the earth and on the heavens, could not avoid ascribing His origin to some invisible designing cause, and felt a desire to adore their Creator.

STYLE.

Grammatical Style is the peculiar mode of expressing our thoughts or ideas by language.

The essential qualities of Style are, *Perspicuity*, *Purity*, *Propriety*, and *Precision*.

Perspicuity is the fundamental quality of Style; it signifies a clear and connected view of the subject spoken or written, so as to become at once easily understood by the hearer or reader.

Purity of Style, demands the use of classical words,*

STAIL.

Is e Stàil Gràmarail dòigh àraid ainmeachaidh ar smuaintean, no ar beachdan le cainnt.

Is iad feartan àrd-fhéumail Stàile, *Soilléurachd*, *Snasorachd*, *Freagarrachd*, agus *Pùngalachd*.

Is e *Soilléurachd*, priomh bhuaidh Stàile, tha i a' ciallachadh seallaidh shoilleir agus cheangailte de 'n phùng a labhrar, no sgrìobhar, chum 'us gu'n gradthuigear e gu réidh leis an éisdear, no an léughadair.

Tha *Snasorachd* Stàile, ag iarraidh fhocal ùghdarail,

* Ancient and modern speakers and writers of high literary attainments and rank, whose works form the *Classics*, or "learned books," are our authority for classical or elegant words; but such authority, although it is the best we can produce, ought not to extend so far as to preclude improvement. Seeing the English language now so much enlarged and improved, by drawing copiously on

sound construction, and a proper application of the idiom of the language spoken or written.

Propriety of Style, demands the selection of such words as are best adapted to convey the idea which the speaker or writer intends to express.

Precision of Style, demands that neither more nor less words be used than the sense requires.

co-rianachadh glan, agus ceart cho-chur nois na cainnt a labhrar no sgriobhar, a ghnàthachadh.

Tha *Freagarrachd* Stàile, ag iarraidh nam focal a's fir-fhreagarraiche gu giùlan na beachd a ta am fear-labhairt a miannachadh airis, a roghnachadh.

Tha *Pùngalachd* Stàile, ag iarraidh gun na's mò, no na's lugha dh-fhocalan a ghnàthachadh, na tha 'n seadh a' sireadh.

☞ As the limits of this work will not admit of a very extensive exercise on Style, the following instances of improper expressions, which are of daily occurrence, are given to be corrected by the learner.

Improper English Expressions to be corrected :—	Seòllairtean mi-cheart Bheurla gu 'bhi ceartaichte :—
(The corresponding Gaelic expressions are correct.)	
Agreeable to order—agreeably	Gu freagarrach do dh-òrdugh ; a réir òrduigh
A few broth—some	Déur brota ; beagan eun-bhrìgh
A novel fashion—new	Făsan ùr ; făsan nodha
A milk cow—milch	Bò bhainne ; mart bainne
A mountaineous country—mountainous	Dùthaich bheanntail, dùïch àrd
A tremendeous storm—tremendous	Stoirm uamhasach ; an-uair
A stupendeous work—stupendous	Obair mhòr, no anabarrach
A pair of partridges—a brace	Cupull chearcan-tomain

other languages, there can be no just reason to spurn at the borrowing of a word from one language to enrich another, when circumstances require it. The *French* words, *depôt*, *etiquette*, *eclat*, *soiree*, &c. and the *Latin* words, *aqua*, *dux*, *genus*, *idem*, &c. are now used by our literati as popular English words ; however, we are not warranted in encouraging the use of foreign words in public speaking or writing till they are thoroughly naturalized.

* The word or words following the *dash* (—) are the proper ones.

An oldish man—elderly	Duine sean, aosmhor, seann duine
About two years back—ago	Mu dhà-bhliadhna roimh so
A house to sell—to be sold	Tigh gu bhi reicte, ri réic
A new pair of shoes—a pair of new shoes	Paidhir bhròg ùra, dà bhròig ùir
A pocket napkin—handkerchief	Neapaig pòcaid, *no* sròine
A piece bread—of bread	Mir arain, greim arain
A second-handed book—second-hand	Leabhar ath-làmhach
An honest like man—a tall good-looking man	Duine tlachdmhor, duine còir, duin' onorach
A dozen of herring—herrings	Dusan sgadan, *no* sgadanan
A summer's day—a summer day	La samhraidh
Ass milk—ass's milk	Bainn' asail
Be sure and come—be sure to come	Cuimhnich teachd
Be that as it will—as it may	Bitheadh sin mar bhitheas e, *no* mar is àill leis
Chap louder—knock	Buail, *no* cnŏg na's mò
Close the door—shut	Dùin an dorus
Come into the fire—near	Thig dlù do 'n téine
Come here, John—hither	Thig an so Iain
Cheese and bread—bread and cheese	Aran 'us càis
Do bidding—be obedient	Bi umhal; bi freagarrach
Did you tell upon him?—inform	An d' innis thu air?
Did you see my glasses?—spectacles	Am faca tu mo spéuclairean?
Draw out the libel—indictment	Sgriobh sios a' chùis-dhitidh
Do you play cards?—at cards	Am bi thu cluich air chairtean?
During the vacancy—vacation	Ré an tàimh, ré na h-ùine saoire
Do you snuff?—take snuff	'Bheil thu ris an t-snìsean?
Gather berries—pull	Tionail dearcagan
Give me them books—these	Thoir dhomh na leabhraichean sin
Give me a drink of beer—draught	Thoir dhomh deòch leanna
Goat milk—goat's milk	Bainne goibhre, *no* bainne ghobhar
Go up the stair—up stairs	Rach 'nairde an staidhir (pr. *sty-er*)
For an instance—for instance	Mar shàmhladh, mar shàmpull
For good and all—totally and completely, for altogether	Gu léir, gu buileach, uile gu léir, eadar uile 's éile

He put it in his pocket—into	Chuir e 'na phòcaid e
Half an hour after ten—past	Leth-uair an déigh déich
He stuck among the snow—in the snow	Stad e anns an t-sneachd; chaidh e fodha 'san t-sneachd
He arrived behind the hour—after the hour, too late	Thainig e an déigh na h-uaire, ro anmoch
Have you breakfast?—breakfasted, got breakfast?	Am bheil thu iar do thrasgadh a bhriseadh?*
He dare not do it—dares	Cha 'n-fhaod e 'dheanamh, cha dàn leis a dheanamh
He fevered—was seized with a fever, took a fever	Bha e anns an teasaich, thuit e ann an teasaich; ghabh e an teasach
He lives in No. 8 Prince's street—at No.	Tha e 'fuireach, *no* 'chonuidh aig Air. 8-chd sràid a' Phrionsa
He is a widow—widower	Tha e 'na aonracan; 'na bhàntraich
He is a justice of peace—a justice of the peace	Tha e 'na mhaor-sith, 'na bhreitheamh ceartais
He is going to the shooting—a-shooting, to shoot	Tha e 'dol a shealg, 'dol a thilgeadh
He and I never cast out—never quarrel	Cha droch-còrd esan agus mise idir; uair sam bith
He wrote a letter conceived in the following words—expressed, dictated	'Sgriobh e litir deachdte anns na briathran a leanas; ainmichte anns, &ce.
He minds how many chapters are in Job—remembers, recollects	Tha cuimhne aige cia lion caibdeil a ta ann an Iob
He proposes to go to Edinburgh—purposes	Tha rùn air dol a Dhunédin
He took in the soldiers—he enlisted	Ghabh e anns na saighdearan; anns an t-saighdearachd
He has a sore ear—he has earache, tooth-ache, belly-ache, colic	Tha cluas ghoirt aige,—tha'n déudith, brù-ghoirt, greimmionaich aige
How much is it the pound?—a pound	Cia méud tha 'm pùnnd deth?
Have you any word to your brother? message	Am bheil guth agad a dh-ionnsuidh do bhràthar?
He darna do that—dares not	Cha dàn leis sin a dheanamh

* Am bheil thu iar do dhiot-bheag, no do bhracaisd fhaotainn? An d' fhuair thu do bhiadh-maduinn?

Here is it—here it is	So e ; tha e an so
There is it—it is	Sin e ; tha e an sin
He did not got it—get	Cha d' fhuair se e
He did not heard the cuckoo—hear	Cha chual' e a' chuäg
He stops in the country—lives, stays, dwells	Tha e 'fuireach air an dùthaich
He flits at Whitsunday—removes at Whitsuntide	Tha e 'dol imrich aig a' Bhealltuinn, théid e imrich aig, &ce.
He will be the better for a sleep—of a sleep, a nap	Is fheairrd e codal, no pràmh, b' fheairrd e suaineag
He hurted me—hurt me	Chiùrr e mi, ghòirtich e mi
He is much difficulted—at a loss, puzzled	Tha e iar a mhòr-shàrachadh, tha e 'an imchéist
He was lost in the loch--drowned (if the body was found)	Chailleadh 'san lŏch e—bhàthadh (ma fhuaradh an corp)
Has he plenished his house—furnished	An d' uidheamich e a thigh
He pled his cause—pleaded	Thagair e a chùis féin
He behaved in a very gentlemany manner—gentlemanlike, gentlemanly manner	Rinn e mar fhir dhuinn' uasal, gu h-uasal ; gu maiseach ; gu h-urramach
He lays in bed—lies	Tha e 'na luidhe air an leabaidh
He misguides his books—abuses	Tha e mi-ghnàthachadh a leabhraichean
He thinks long for summer—longs	Tha fadachd air airson an-t-sàmhraidh
He is cripple—lame	Tha e crùbach, bacach
I had rather not—I would rather not	Cha 'n àill leam ; cha b' àill leam
I want a scissors—a pair of scissors	Tha mi ag iarraidh siosair
It lays on the table—lies on the table	Tha e 'na luidhe air a' bhòrd
I catched it—caught it	Ghlac mi e, rug mi air
I'd as lief—I would as soon	Bu cho math leam
I heard them *pro* and *con*—I heard both sides	Dh'-éisd mi an dà thaobh
I shall notice a few particulars—mention	Ainmichidh mi beagan phùngan
I an't hungry—I am not hungry	Cha n-'eil ocras orm
I think much shame—I am much ashamed	Tha mor-nàire orm, tha mi iar mo nàrachadh gu mòr

I have a sore head—a headache	Tha mo cheann goirt
I dinna ken—I do not know	Cha n-aithne dhomh; cha n-'eil fios agam
I have nothing ado—to do	Cha n-'eil ni agam ri 'dheanamh
I find no pain—feel	Cha n-'eil mi 'mothachadh péin
I see'd him last week—saw	Chunnaic mi e air an seachduin, so 'chaidh
I knowed that—knew	Bha fios agam air sin
I cannot go the day—to-day	Cha-n urrainn mi 'dol an diugh
I shall go the morn—to-morrow	Théid mi am màireach
I turned them topsy-turvy—I overset them	Thilg mi iad bun-os-cionn, thar cheann
I am feared for it—afraid of it.	Tha eagal orm as
I smell out his designs—perceive	Tha mi a' tuigsinn a rùin
I have got the cold—a cold	Tha 'n cnatan orm; fhuair mi fuachd
I trow not—I believe not	Creideam nach 'eil
I tried the experiment on a cat—I made the experiment	Chuir mi an deuchainn gu dearbhadh air cat; dh'-fheuch mi air cat e
It is not much worth—worth much	Cha mhòr is fhiach e, is beag is fhiach e
If I am not mistaken—if I mistake not	Mur 'eil mi ann am mearachd; mur 'eil mi clì
I sees him often—see	Tha mi 'g a fhaicinn gu tric
Let him be—alone	Leig leis, fàg e
Let us draw cuts—cast lots	Tilgeamaid cruinn
Mask the tea—infuse	Cuir an tì am bogadh, uisgich, no maisg an tì
Nice caller oysters--fresh oysters	Eisirean glan ùr
No less than a hundred men—no fewer	Gun na 's lugha na céud fear

Obs.—*Less* is properly applied to quantity, *few* and *fewer* to number.

Notar public—notary public	Nòtair, no sgriobhadair cumanta
Our child has the pox—small-pox	Tha 'bhreac air an leanabh againn
One and each of them—one and all, *or* each and all	Gach aon 's na h-uile dhiùbh
Provisions are plenty—plentiful	Tha am biadh, no lòn pailt
Put out the fire—extinguish	Cuir as an téine; smàl e
Say the grace—say grace	Abair an-t altachadh, iarr beannachd
Severals said so—several, *i. e.* several persons	Thubhairt moran (sluaigh) mar sin

Sweet butter—fresh	Im ur, ìm nodha
Send me a swatch—pattern	Cuir samplair h-ugam
Shall they be here to-morrow?—will?	Am bi iad an so am màireach ?
Send Peter to the school—to school	Cuir Peadar do 'n sgoil
She is short-sighted—near sighted	Tha i gearr-shùileach

The former expression is properly applied to the mind, the latter to the organs of sight.

They retreated back—retreated	Théich iad, ghabh iad an ratréut
The boys got an apple the piece—a-piece	Fhuair na balachanan ubhal am fear
The cock is a noisy beast—fowl	Tha 'n coileach 'na eun farumach
The boy was maltreated—ill used	Chaidh an giullan a dhrochcàramh
That there house—that house	An tigh sin, an tigh ud
Take tent—take care	Thoir an àire, cuimhnich
Take out your glass—off your glass	Thoir as do ghloine, òl do dhrama
That dress sets her—becomes, [suits	Thig an t-éideadh sin dh'i
To harry a nest—rob	Nead a spùilleadh, a chreach
To slip the school is bad—to play the truant	Is olc cleas an lùrdain a dheanamh
Tell him to direct his letter to me, at Mr O.'s—address his letter	Abair ris a litir a chùl-sgriobhadh h-ugam-sa, aig (tigh) Mhr O.
Will I help you to an egg?—shall	An toir mi ŭbh dhut? an gabh thu ŭbh ?
Shall uncle come again ?—will	An tig bràthair m' athar a-rìst ?
Will we see you to-morrow ?—shall	Am faic sinn sibh am màireach ?
Will I write my copy ?—shall	An sgriobh mi mo chòpi ?

GAELIC SYNTAX.

RIALTACHADH GAELIG.

CONSTRUCTION.

CONCORD.—*Article and Noun.*

RULE 1. — The *article* agrees with its noun in number, gender, case, and form; as,

CO-RIANACHADH.

CORDADH. — *Pùngar agus Ainmear.*

RIALT. 1.—Còrdaidh am *pùngar* ri 'ainmear féin, 'an àireimh, 'an gin, 'an car 'us ann an staid; mar,

The house,	*an* tigh	The man,	*am* fear
The girl,	*a'* chaileag	The wife's,	*na* mnà
The dogs,	*na* cŏin	Of the tables,	*nam* bòrd

1. The *article* is generally prefixed in Gaelic, (but not in English) to the names of continental countries, to the names of virtues, vices, metals, and to a word which stands for a whole species; as,

1. Cuirear am *pùngar* gu cumanta 'sa Ghaelig, (ach ni h-eadh 'sa Bheurla) roimh ainmibh dhùchan mòr-thireil; bhéusan, dhubhailcean, mhiotailtean, 'us roimh fhocal a ta ag ainmeachadh na gnè uile; mar,

Italy, *an* Eadailt.	France, *an* Fhràing
Truth is better than *gold.*	Is fearr *an fhirinn* na *'n t-òr.*
Sin brought *death* into the world.	Thug *am* peacadh *am* bàs air an t-saoghal.
Man he is mortal.	*An duine* tha e bàsmhor.

2. The *article* follows the interrogatives, *co, cia, ciod;* thus, Co *an* taobh? *which side?* Cia *'n* rathad a ghabhas mi? *which road shall I take?* Ciod *an* tàirbhe? *what profit?*

3. The article is used before a noun pointed out by a Demonstrative pronoun; as, *An* tigh *so.* *Na* fir *ud.*

4. The *article* is uniformly used before patronymics; as, *An* Dònullach (the) *Macdonald.* *Am* Frisealach (the) *Fraser.* *Na* Càimbeulaich, *The Campbells.*

5. The *article* is also used before Numerals; as, *a' h*-aon, *a'* dhà; *a'* cheud, *an* dara.—*See Gaelic Ar. R.* 1 and 2. Also comp. Gael. Adverbs, p. 185.

EXERCISES. CLEACHDADH.

The pens, *an peann.** The wife, *an bean.* The witness, *an fianuis.* The oxen, *an damh.* The branches, *an géug.* The air, *an athar.* The rod, *an slat.* The clock, *an uaireadar.* The lambs, *an uan.* The nests, *an nead.* The trees, *an craobh.* The wives, *an bean.* The hammers, *an òrd.* The speeches, *an òraid.*

The land of hills, of glens, and of heroes.	Tìr an beann, an gleann, agus an gaisgeach.
The hen's wing. The virgin's head. The raven's beak.	Sgiath an cearc. Ceann an òigh. Gob am fitheach.
Vines grow in France, in Spain, and in Italy.	Tha fionan a' fàs anns Fràing, anns Spàinn, agus anns Eadailt.
Jesus was born in Bethlehem.	'Rugadh Iosa ann Betlehem.
The Israelites were led out of Egypt by the hand of the Lord.	Threòraicheadh an Israelach a-mach ás Eiphit le làimh an Tighearn.
Gold is more precious than silver.	Is e òr is luachmhoire na airgid.
Sin is the foe of man.	Is e peacadh eascaraid duine.

NOUNS IN APPOSITION. AINMEARAN A' CO-CHORDADH.

RULE 2.—Two or more nouns, signifying the same person or thing, agree in case; as,

RIALT. 2.—Cordaidh dà ainmear no na's mô na dha a' ciallachadh an aoin phearsa no 'Ni, ann a căr; mar,

King James. Righ Séumas.

OBS.—*Mac* (son) is prefixed to a masculine proper name, *Nic* (daughter) to a feminine; as, Iain *Mac* Thomais, *John* Thom*son*; Anna *Nic* Uilleim, *Ann* Williams*on*.—The English wants this nice distinction, for in it both men and women are sons; as, *Peter* John*son*, *Ann* Williams*on*.

* Co-rianaich a' *Ghaelig* gu freagairt do 'n *Bheurla* anns gach car.

Note.—A simple appellative joined with a proper name takes no article in Gaelic, but a compound does; as,

Alexander (the) *Carpenter.*
Hugh (the) *Tailor.*
Alexander (the) *Coppersmith.*

Nòd.—Cha ghabh gairm shingilt co-naisgte ri ainmear ceart, pùngar 'sa Ghaelig, ach gabhaidh gairm mheasgta e; mar,

Alastair *Saor.*
Huistean *Taillear.*
Alastair *an Ceard-umha.*

Rule 3.—A term describing a person's trade or profession takes the article before it after the full name of the person; as,

James Grant the Tailor.
Duncan Campbell the Shepherd.

Rialt. 3.—Gabhaidh focal ag ainmeachadh ceàird, no oifig neach, am pùngar roimhe, an déigh ainme làin an neach; mar,

Séumas Grannd *an Taillear.*
Donnachadh Caimbeul *an* Cìbear.

Note.—An adjective often intervenes between two nouns in apposition; thus, Séumas *ban* cibear, *Fair* James the shepherd; Anna *bheag dhonn a'* bhanarach, *Little brown* Ann the dairymaid.

Rule 4.—A noun in apposition, having the article or a possessive pronoun before it, is put in the nominative, though its correlative noun be in the genitive; as,

The house of John Macdonald the merchant.
The son of Joseph the carpenter.
The purse of Donald Bain, my partner.

Rialt. 4.—Cuir earainmear a' co-chòrdadh, leis a phùngar, no riochdar séilbheach roimhe, anns an ainmeach, ged robh 'ainmear co-dhàimheach anns a' ghinteach; mar,

Tigh Iain Dhònullaich *an ceannaiche,* (not *a' cheannaiche.*)
Mac Ioseiph *an saor,* (not *an t-saoir.*)
Sporan Dhònuill Bhàin mo *chòmpanach,* (not *mo chompanaich.*

Note.—When the former of two plural nouns is governed in the dative, and when the nouns are singular and of the feminine gender, the latter is put in the nominative; as, "D'a bhràithribh uile, *mic* an righ," (not macaibh.) "Ri Sàrai *a bhean.*"

Obs. 1.—Such expressions as, *Tigh Iain Dhònullaich an Ceannaiche,* under Rule 4th, are to be viewed as elliptical, and the ellipsis may be conveniently filled up; thus, *Tigh Iain Dhon-*

ullaich (neach is e) *an ceannaiche*, or (is e sin ri radh) *an ceannaiche*.

Obs. 2.—The necessity of deviating from the general rule in this part of Gaelic Syntax, to prevent ambiguity, will become at once obvious from the following expression:—*Captain Thomas's horse*, rendered according to Rule 2d, *Each Chaiptein Thomais*, which may either signify the horse of the captain of Thomas, (taking *Thomais* in the *genitive*, as the captain's *place* or *property*, not his *name*,) or the horse of Thomas's captain. Therefore the more proper mode is, *Each Chaiptein Tomas*.

EXERCISES.

King George. The apostle Paul. John Chisholm. The epistle of the apostle James. Peter the son of John, the son of Thomas. Jane Paterson. William MacDonald or Donaldson.

3. Roderick Forbes the blacksmith. Colin Mackenzie the weaver. Donald Ross the gardener.

Black Robert the messenger. Little Hugh the herd. Fair young Charles the drover.

4. John Bain the fox-hunter's dog. The poems of Dugald Buchanan, the spiritual poet. To Sarah his wife. A great loss happened to my brothers, poor unfortunate men. He fell by the hand of Oscar, the bold hero.

CLEACHDADH.

Righ Sheòruis. An abstol Phòil. Iain Shiosail. Litir an abstoil Séumas. Peadar mac Iain mac Tomas. Sine Mac Phadruig, Uilleam Nic Dhonuill.

3. Ruaraidh Foirbeis gobhann. Cailean Nic Coinnich figheadair. Dònull Rŏs gàradair.

Rob earraid an dubh. Uistean buachaill an beag. Tearlach dròbhair an bàn òg.

4. Cù Iain Bhain a' bhrocaire. Dàin Dhuhgail Bhuchanain, a' bhàird spioradail. Ri Sàrai a' mhnaoi. Thainig càll mòr air mo bhràithribh, daoinibh truagh mi-fhortanach. Thuit e le làimh Oscair an laoich chruadalaich.

ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

Rule 5.—An *adjective* is

BUADHAR AGUS AINMEAR.

Rialt. 5.—Cuirear *buadh-*

placed after its noun, and agrees with it in number, gender, and case; as,

A good man.
Small stones.
An honest woman.
The black horse's bridle.
Large towns.

ar an déigh 'ainmeir fein agus còrdaidh e ris, 'an àireimh, 'an gin 'san căr; mar,

Duine *math.*
Clachan *beaga.*
Bean *chòir.*
Srian an éich *dhuibh.*
Bailtean *mora.*

Rule 6.—An *adjective* combined with a noun, forming its nominative plural like the genitive singular, is aspirated in the nominative plural, definite or indefinite; as,

White horses.
The white horses.
Brown oxen.
The brown oxen.
Faithful servants.
Little birds.
To the little birds.

Rialt. 6.—Séidichear *buadhar* co-naisgte ri ainmear a' cumadh 'ainmich iomadh ionann ris a' ghinteach aonar, anns an ainmeach iomadh, cinnteach no neochinnteach; mar,

Eich ghealа,
Na h-éich ghealа.
Daimh dhonna.
Na daimh dhonna.
Oglaich dhileas.
Eòin bheaga.
Do na h-eunaibh* beaga.

Note 1.—An *adjective* beginning with *d*, preceded by a noun ending in *n*, is not aspirated in either number; as, *Nighean donn*, a brown girl, (*brunette*); *Coin dubha*, black dogs.

Note 2.—An adjective referring to two or more nouns, takes the gender of the noun next it; as,

A white mare, and a white horse, Làr agus each *bàn.*
A white horse, and a white mare, Each agus làr *bhàn.*

EXERCISES.

A wise man, a little woman, a white sheep, a black cow, a brown horse, a soft potato, long beard, salt butter, hot water, red hips,

CLEACHDADH.

Glic duine, beag bean, bàn caora, dubh bò, donn each, bog buntàta, fad féusag, sàilt ìm, teth uisg, dearg mucag, briste piob.

* The plural noun ending in *a*, *an*, or *ibh*, takes the adjective in its *plain form.*

broken pipes. Highland merchants, black men, red ink. The sharp knives.

6. White birds, the big men, grey cats, brown horses, thick stocks, thin bushes, the deep pits.

P The little man's hat. The door of the big house. The honest wife's glove. The calf of the hornless cow.

Proud men fall, but humble and cautious men shall be exalted.

A good conscience and a contented mind will make a man happy.

The smooth stream, the serene atmosphere, and the mild zephyr, are the proper emblems of a gentle temper and a peaceful life.

Gaëlach ceannaiche, dubh duine, dearg ìng. Géur an sgian.

6. Geala eoin, na fir mora, cait glasa, eich donna, stuic garbha, pris tana, na sluic domhain.

P An fear beag ad. An dorus mòr tigh. An còir bean làmhainn. An laogh maol bò.

Tuit bòsdail duine ach àrdaich, seimh agus curamach duine.

Dean glan coguis agus toilichte inntinn duine sona.

Is i an seimh sruth, an ciùin aileadh, agus an tlàth sefir, fior samhladh min nadur, agus siochail beatha.

NUMERALS.

RULE 7.—*Numerals* are placed before their nouns, and agree with them in number* ; as,

One boy
The third month
Ten ploughs
Eighteen men
Twenty-four pounds

CUNNTAICH.

RIALT.7.—Cuirear *cùnntaich* roimh an ainmearan agus còrdaidh iad riù 'an àireimh ; mar,

Aon bhalachan
An *treas* mios
Deich crùinn
Ochd fir *dhéug*
Ceithir pùinnd *thar fhichead*†

* The nouns *la* or *latha*, *bliadhna*, *bolla*, *sgillinn*, *ceud*, and *mile*, *&c.* are commonly used in the singular, with numerals requiring the plural; as, *seachd* là, *euig* bliadhna, *sea* sgillinn, *ochd* ceud, *deich* mile; but the plural of *là* is joined with *tri*, *naoi*, and *deich*.

† Sometimes *ceithir pùinnd fhichead*.

Obs.—That the noun must be always placed before *déug* or *dhéug*, and also before *thar* in compound numbers.

Rule 8.—*Dà, fichead, céud, mile, muillion*, alone or combined with other numerals, do not admit of plural nouns ; as,

Two heads, *dà cheann*
A hundred cows, *ceud bò*
Sixty lambs, *tri fichead uan*

Rialt. 8.—Cha ghabh *dà, fichead, céud, mile, muillion, ainmear* iomadh leò féin, no co-naisgte ri cùnntaich éile ; mar,

Twenty shillings, *fichead tasdan*
A thousand men, *mile fear*
Eighty cups, *ceithir fichead còrn*

Note 1.—Though "*da*" takes its noun in the singular, it takes its adjective in the plural ; as, "Dà iasg *bheaga*," two small fishes.

Note 2.—In describing measure or extent, the word denoting dimension is followed by *air;* as,

The house is ten feet high, twelve feet broad, and forty feet long.

Nod 2.—'An ainmeachadh tomhais, cuirear *air*, an déigh an fhocail a ta ag airis na meud; mar,

Tha an tigh deich troighean *air* àirde, dà throigh dheug *air* leud, agus dà fhichead troigh *air* fad.

Translate—Five pins; thirteen sheaves; sixteen pounds; the eighth mile stone; the twenty-sixth chapter; forty herrings; two wives; twelve otters; twenty-two salmons; two hundred birds; fifty-nine trees; a thousand years; sixty days; the field is 24 yards long, and 16 broad.

PRONOUNS.

Rule 9.—Personal and possessive *pronouns* agree in number, gender, and person, with their correlatives, or the nouns for which they stand ; as,

Jane made money, and *she* put it in the bank.
James wrote three letters, and he sent them to Edinburgh.
John hurt *his* foot.

RIOCHDARAN.

Rialt. 9.—Còrdaidh *Riochdaran* pearsantail, agus séilbheach, 'an àireimh, 'an gin 'sam pearsa ri'n chodhàimhearan, no na h-ainmearan a ta iad a' riochdachadh ; mar,

Rinn *Sine airgid* agus chuir *i* anns a bhanc *e*.
Sgriobh *Séumas* tri *litrichean* agus chuir *e* do Dhunédin *iad*.
Chiùrr Iain *a* chas.

Rule 10.—When a pro-

Rialt. 10. — 'Nuair a

noun stands for a sentence, or clause of a sentence, it is put in the third person singular, masculine ; as,

Tho' my purse was empty, others did not know of *it.*

sheasas riochdar an aite ciallairte, no pàirte de chiallairt cuirear e anns an treas pearsa aonar fearanta ; mar,

Ged bha mo sporan falamh cha d' aithnich càch *e.*

Note.—A *collective* noun requires a pronoun in the third person plural ; as, " Chuala Iosua toirm an *t-sluaigh*, an uair a rinn *iad* gàir," Joshua heard the noise of the people as *they* shouted.

RULE 11.—Interrogatives are used before nouns and personal pronouns without the verb BI or IS ; and before prepositions which govern them ; as,

Who (is) he ?
Who (are) those fellows ?
Which (is) the first commandment ?
Of whom do you speak ?

RIALT. 11.—Gnàthaichear Céistich roimh ainmearan agus 'riochdaran pearsantail, gun an gniomhar BI no IS ; agus roimh 'roimhearan a spreigeas iad ; mar,

Co e ?
Co iad na fir ud ?
Ciod i a' cheud àithn ?
Co *mu* 'm beil thu 'labhairt ?

RULE 12.—The Demonstratives *so* and *sin, &c.* require the article before their nouns in both numbers ; as,

This is the heir
This day is cold
These flies
Yon large ship
Yonder is the new steamer

RIALT. 12.—Gabhaidh na Dearbhaich *so* 'us *sin, &c.* am pùngar roimh an ainmearan 'san dà àireimh ; mar,

So an t-oighre*
Tha '*n* la *so* fuar
Na cuilleagan *sin*
An long mhòr *ud*
Sid an toitear ùr

EXERCISES.

9. That is a young wife. This is a heavy stone. Is yon not a tidy girl ? Is the day cold ? Yes, it is. Are the potatoes good ? They

CLEACHDADH.

9. Is òg an bean e sin. Is trom an clach e so. Nach grinn an caileag e sud. Am beil an là fuar ? Tha i. Am beil an buntata math ?

* See *Gaelic Ar.*—Rule 4.—1 and 2.

are. When will the black sheep lamb? She will lamb in the course of a month. Is thy thumb sore? It is. Did they hurt their feet? They did.

Tha i. Cuin a bhios uan aig an caora dubh? Bithidh uan aige an ceann mhios. Am beil mo ôrdag gort? tha e. An do chiùrr mi mo chas? Chiùrr e.

10. Though he got money he did not tell it to us. And the lean kine *(cows)* ate up the fat kine, and it could not be known on them.

10. Ged fhuair i airgid cha d' innis i dhomh-sa i. Agus dh'-ith an bo caol suas an bo reamhar agus cha n-aithnichteadh air i.

11. Who is she, this woman? Who is he, yon fair lad? Whose pen is that? Which is the second commandment? Which of them is the best scholar? On whom did you put the question?

11. Co ta i, an bean so? Co ta e, am ban gille ud? Co ta leis an peann sin? Ciod ta e an dara àithn? Diam co am scoilear math? Air co a chuir thu an céist?

12. This hill; that glen; this good boy; this day; yon is the big stone; these small trees; that sheaf; yon defile; yonder are the fine knolls on which the cattle pasture.

12. Béinn so; gleann ud; balachan math so; là so; is e sud clach mòr; beag craobh sin; sguab ud; bealach ud; sid cnoc torach air am beil an spréidh ag ionaltradh.

P A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time; and, at the proper season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard, but the husbandmen beat him and sent him away empty.

P Plànndaich duine araidh fion-lios, agus suithich i air tuath i agus rach i air choigrich ré aimsir fad, agus anns an àm dligheach cuir i seirbhiseach a do ionnsuidh an tuath chum gun thoir e domh de toradh an fion-lios, ach ghabh an tuath orm agus cuir e uam falamh i.

SUBJECT AND VERB.

RULE 13. A verb is placed before its subject or nominative, and agrees with it in number and person; as,

I am
He loved
John struck
Did they not prove?

RULE 14. The nominative is not expressed after a personal termination of a verb; as,

Let me be
Seek ye *or* you
I would prove
We would not go

CUISEAR AGUS GNIOMHAR.

RIALT. 13. Cuirear gniomhar roimh a chuisear, no 'ainmeach féin agus còrdaidh e ris 'an àireimh 'sam pearsa; mar,

Ta no *tha* mi
Ghràdhaich e
Bhuail Iain
Nach do dhearbh iad?

RIALT 14. Cha n-airisear an t-ainmeach an déigh ice pearsantail gniomhair; mar,

Bith*eam*
Iarr*aibh*-se
Dhearbh*ainn*
Cha rach*amaid*

1. A question is always answered in Gaelic by the verb and tense which asks it; as, Am beil d' athair a stigh? Tha *or* tha e.* *Is your father within? He is.* YES. An robh sibh 'san eaglais? Bha, *or* bha sinn. *Were you in church? We were.* YES. Am bi sibh aig an tigh am màireach? Bithidh (sinn) *or* cha bhi (sinn.) *Will you be at home to-morrow? We will be.* YES; or, *We will not.* No.

2. When a question is asked by the subjunctive mood, the answer is commonly returned by the speaker in the 2nd or 3rd person of the verb; as, An òladh tu deòch? *Would you take a drink?* Dh'-òladh, *or* cha n-òladh, *instead of,* Dh'-òl*ainn, or* cha n-òl*ainn.* Am bitheadh sibh deònach? *Would you be willing?* Bhitheadh, *or* cha bhitheadh, *instead of,* Bhithea*maid, or* cha bhithea*maid.*

EXERCISES. CLEACHDADH.

I strike, *buail.* He spilt, *dòirt.* We called, *gairm.* We shall speak, *labhair.* I cannot stand, *seas.* They may refuse, *diùlt.* I would see, *faic.* Let him fall, *tuit.* Confess ye, *aidich.* Let them go, *rach.* Let him not say, *can.* I can read, *léugh.* I was baptised, *baist.*

* The pronoun is seldom expressed in answering, except when emphasis is required.

They will be exalted, *àrdaich.* They may be destroyed, *mill.* It would be broken, *bris.* Let us be raised, *tog.* Be ye not condemned, *dìt.* I mentioned, *ainmich.* They will ask, *iarr.* I can drink, *òl.* We will get, *faigh.* He was wounded, *lot.* It will be opened, *fosgail.* I have been praised, *mol.* They had been abused, *mill.* Leading, *treòraich.* Lost, *caill.* Stretched, *sìn.*

14. Let me be. Let us drink tea. Let eggs be eaten. Open ye the door. We could knit. We would go over. They could speak Gaelic.

The men are ploughing to-day, and will be thrashing to-morrow. We wrote letters. Letters were written by us.

A day has passed, and a new day will come.

Though I am poor I am happy.

We may go home. He can both read and write.

If you will open the door, the horses may go out.

If James break the glass, he must pay a shilling.

14. Bi mi. Ol sinn tì. Ubh ith. Fosgail sibhse. An dorus. Mi figh. Rach sinn an nùll. E labhair Gaelig.

An duine bi treabh an diùgh agus e bi buail am màireach. Mi sgriobh litir. Litir sgriobh le mi.

Là falbh, agus là ùr thig.

Ged mi bi bochd mi bi sona.

Mi rach dhachaidh. E araon léugh agus sgriobh.

Ma thu fosgail an dorus, rach an each a-mach.

Ma Séumas bris an gloinne paigh e tasdan.

Note 1. The reader, in correcting a part of the foregoing and most of the following exercises, has to supply the helps in compound tenses, and the conjunctives *am, an, do, &c.* of the interrogative, and *cha, nach, &c.* of the negative mood.

INTERROGATIVELY AND NEGATIVELY.

Is the sun rising? Do you not know that he rose at six to-day?

GU CEISTEACH AGUS GU DIULTACH.

An grian bi éirich? Fios bi agad gun e éirich aig sea an diùgh?

Did John eat the apples, and not give one to me?

Have they killed a deer? Shall a deer not be killed by them?

Will the mason break this stone? Shall this stone not be broken by him?

May I see the organ? Might the organ not be seen by me?

Can John lift the lamb? Could it not be lifted by him?

Note 2. The present of the *indicative* in English, is often translated by the *future* of the indicative and subjunctive in Gaelic, to express habit or custom; as, "He who *loves* instruction *loveth* knowledge." "The righteous *is delivered* from trouble."

The man who runs obtains.

Every tree is known by its fruit.

The hand that gives is the hand that gets.

Evil communications corrupt good manners.

When drink is (will be) in, the sense is out.

A soft answer turns away wrath, but grievous words stir up anger.

P He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord, and that which he hath given will he (the Lord) pay him again.

Iain ith an ubhal, agus e thoir aon do mi?

E marbh fiadh? Marbh fiadh le e?

An clachair bris an clach so? An clach so bris le e?

Mi faic an òrgan? An òrgan faic le mi?

Iain tog an uan? E tog le e?

Nòd 2. Eadar-theangaichear làthaireil an Taisbeanaich 'sa Bheurla, gu tric, le teacail an Taisbeanaich agus an Leantaich 'sa Ghaelig a dh-airis gnàtha no cleachdaidh; mar, "Esan a *ghràdhaicheas* fòghlum *gràdhaichidh* e eòlas." "*Saorar* am fìrean o théinn."

Am fear a ruith faigh e.

Aithnich gach craobh air a toradh.

An làmh a thoir, is i faigh.

Truaill droch comhluadar deagh béus.

'Nuair bi deòch a stigh bi an ciall a-mach.

Pill freagair mìn corruich, ach dùisg briathar gárg fearg.

P An ti a gabh truas do an bochd thoir e iasachd do an Tighearn, agus an ni thoir e uam, ioc e (an Tighearn) do e, a-rìst.

And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up; that whosoever believeth in him should not perish but have eternal life.

The mariner's compass is one of the most important discoveries that have ever been made. Before the properties of the loadstone had been developed, sailors had no means of steering their ships from country to country over the wide ocean;—they were always obliged to keep in sight of land, for fear of going astray, or falling upon rocks or shallows.

We are chiefly indebted to the compass, and the art of printing, for the amount of useful knowledge which has been opened up and cultivated among us.

GOVERNMENT OF NOUNS.

Rule 16. When two or more *nouns* are used to denote the possessor and the thing possessed, the name of the possessor is governed in the genitive; as,

A man's head.

Agus mar tog Maois suas an nathair, anns an fàsach is ann mar sin is éigin do Mac an duine bi air a tog suas; chum 'us ge b'e neach a creid ann e, nach sgrios e, ach gu'm bi an beatha siorruidh aige.

Is i an cairt-iùil an maraiche aon de an innleachd is luachmhor a faigh a-mach riabh. Mu'n do cuir solus air feart an clach-iùil, cha bi dòigh aig seòladair air a long a stiùr o dùthaich gu duthaich air an cuan farsuing, féum e, a ghnà a sùil a cumail ri an talamh, air eagal rach air seachran, no tuit air sgeir no oitir.

Bi mi mòr ann an comain an cairt-iuil agus innleachd an clo-bhualadh airson an iomlan de an eòlas féumail a fosgail suas, agus a sgaoil ann an measg.

SPREIGEADH 'AINMEARAN.

Rialt. 16. 'Nuair a ghabhar dà *ainmear* no tuille, dh'ainmeachadh an t-sealbhadair agus an ni air am beil seilbh aige, sprĕigear ainm an t-sealbhadair anns a' ghinteach; mar,

Ceann *fir*.

The wife's cloak.	Cleòc *na mnà.*
A hen's foot.	Cas *circe.*
My father's house.	Tigh m' *athar.*
The garden of Eden.	Gàradh *Edein.*
The grey horse's bridle.	Srian *an éich ghlais.*
The land of mountains.	Tir *nam beann.*

Note 1. The owner is always put last, except in expressions like the following, *Fear Chùillodair,* The Laird or Taxman of Culloden, *Bean Bhailaneilich,* The Lady or Rentrix of Balanéilich.

Note 2. When two definite nouns in English are turned into Gaelic, the article is prefixed only to the noun governed in the genitive; as, The side of the sea, *Taobh* na *mara,* (not an taobh.)

RULE 17. When three nouns are combined, of which the second and third are in the genitive, in English, the last only is generally put in the genitive in Gaelic; as,

The fruit of the trees of the garden.

The sister of the clergyman's wife.

RIALT. 17. 'Nuair tha tri ainmearan co-naisgte, de am beil an dara 'san treas 'sa ghinteach 'am Beurla cha tric a chuirear, ach am fear deireannach 'na aonar 'sa ghinteach 'sa Ghaelig; mar,

Meas *craobhan* a' *ghàraidh* (not *chraobhan.)*

Piuthair *bean* a' *mhinisteir* (not *mnà.*)

RULE 18. Masculine proper names, governed by a noun, are for the most part aspirated,* but feminine ones, and a noun representing one of a species, are usually *plain;* as,

James's knife.

Janet's gown.

RIALT. 18. Séidichear mar is trìce ainmearan ceart fearanta, spreigte le ainmear, ach tha feadhain bhoireanta agus ainmear ag airis aoin de sheòrsa gu cumanta *lom;* mar,

Sgian Shéumais.

Gún Seònaid.†

* A proper name beginning with *d,* governed by a noun ending in *n,* is commonly plain; as, Nighean *D*onachaidh, *Duncan's daughter.*

† A proper name fem. is sometimes aspirated, and if followed by an adjective, the adjective, instead of agreeing with the governed noun in the genitive, is used in the nominative; as, Tigh Chaitir *mhòr, big Catherine's house,—for* Chaitire *moire.*

A deer's antler (or horn.)

RULE 19. *Ownership* is often denoted by the prepositions *aig, do, le,* either simple or compounded with personal pronouns ; as,

John's pen.
A son of John Stewart.
This is my pencil.
That book is mine.

EXERCISES.

16. The horse's halter. The bird's wing. A hare's skin. Side of the burn. The milk of the white cow. The top of the hay-stack. Fins of the fishes. Well of the heads. The feather of the wing of the black hen.

By the stream of sounds. Like the beam of the moon on the top of the heath. Light of the sun. The day of wrath. The brink of the river. The sheep's cot. Key of the little door.

1. & 2. I saw the Laird of Culloden. I am not acquainted with the Lady of Borlum. The fish of the sea. At the end of the bed. On the north side of the big house.

17. Did you hear that the carpenter's wife's brother married the smith's wife's sister ?

The song of Solomon. Paul's Epistles. Duncan's

Cròc féigh.

RIALT 19. Airisear *séilbh* gu tric leis na roimhearan; *aig, do, le,* aon chuid singilt, no measgta le riochdaran pearsantail ; mar,

Am peann *aig* Iain.
Mac *do* dh-Iain Stiùard.
Is e so an sgelpan *agam-sa.*
Is *leam-sa* 'n leabhar sin.

CLEACHDACH.

16. Taod an each. Sgiath an eun. Bian maigheach. Taobh an allt. Bainne an bó bàn. Mullach an cruach-fheòr. Ite an iasg. Tobar an ceann. Ite sgiath an cearc dubh.

Aig sruth an fuaim. Mar ghath an gealach air barr an fraoch. Solus an grian. Là an fearg. Bruach an abhainn. Crò an caora. Iuchair an dorus beag.

1. & 2. Faic mi Cuillodair fear. Cha bhi mi eòlach air Borlum bean. An t-iasg an muir. Aig an ceann an leaba. Air an taobh tuath an tigh mòr.

17. Cluinn tu gu'n do pòs bràthair mnà an t-saoir, piùthair mnà a' ghobhainn ?

Dàn Solamh. Litir Pòl. Leabhar Donachadh. Baile

books. David's town. Kenneth's son. Norman's daughter. Moses' rod. Fair Mary's brother. Jane Macleod's son. Peter Grant's shop. Mr William Mackinnon's house. Colin's garden.

19. An ox's horn. A bull's head. A man's foot. A salmon's gills.

Angus' dog. Thomas' horse. That is my hat. A friend of mine.

My son looks on the sea fowl. Give the head of a boar to Candona.

P Look not to the dark robed moon, nor to the meteors of heaven. Around thee is the gleaming steel of the heroes. It is not the sword of the feeble men, nor of the dark in soul.

Daibhidh. Mac Coinneach. Nighean Tormaid. Slat Maois. Bràthair Mhariban. Mac Seine Mac Leòid. Buth Peadar Gránnd. Tigh Mr Uilleam Nic Ionmhuinn. Lios Cailean.

19. Adharc dhaimh. Ceann thairbh. Cas dhuine. Giùran bhradain.

An cú Aonghas aig. Each Tomas le. Sin ad an aig mi. Caraid mi do.

Bi sùil mo mac air eun an tonn. Thoir ceann an torc do Candōna.

P Na seall air rè fo éididh donn, no air téine an tonn o speur. Bi stàilinn an sonn mu 'n cuairt domh. Cha n-e lann an lag bi ann, no anam cam an faon-fear.

OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE 20.—An adjective prefixed to a noun, a verb, or another adjective, aspirates either ; as,

The real Christian.
Clothe with a shroud.
A dark-brown dog.

BHUADHARAN.

RIALT. 20.— Séidichidh buadhar roimh ainmear, gniomhar, no buadhar éile, aon air bith dhiù sin ; mar,

Am fior Chriosdaidh.
Marbh-phaisg.*
Cù dubh-dhonn.

Note.—*Seann* or *sean* does not aspirate a word beginning with *d*, *s*, or *t* ; as, seann *diùc* ; seann *sòc* ; seann *tigh*.

NUMERALS. CUNNTAICH.

1. *Aon*, *dà*, and *a' cheud* aspirate their nouns ; as, aon phiob, *one pipe* ; dà chois, *two feet* ; a' cheud chéist.

* Hence the common imprecation, "Marbhaisg ort," *thy death-shroud on thee; death to you* ; used among the Scotch and Irish Celts.

After *aon*, a noun beginning with *d*, *s*, or *t*, is plain; as, *aon dòrn, aon sùil, aon tòll.*

2. *Dà** governs its noun in the *dative* singular, and if its noun be followed by an adjective, the adjective is put in the nominative singular feminine; as, dà chruaich, *two stacks;* dà mhnaoi, *two wives;* dà fhear, *two men.* Dà bhonnach bheag, *two small cakes.* *Dà* chraoibh chianail, *two solitary trees.*—OSSIAN.

3. The adjective after a simple preposition is put in the dative singular; as, *Do* dhà mhnaoi òig, *for two young wives.* *Anns* an dà chuaich bhig, *in the two small cups.* *Air* dà phùnnd Shasunach, *for two pounds sterling.*

RULE 21.—An adjective of *plenty* governs the genitive, and an adjective of *scarcity* requires *de* after it; as,

Full of seed.	Làn sìl.
Scarce of money.	Gànn *de*'n airgid.

RIALT. 21.—Spreigidh buadhar *pailteis* an gint-each, agus gabhaidh buadhar *gainneid de* 'na dhéigh; mar,

Both require *de* before the article; as, *làn de'n or*, full of (the) gold; *falamh de'n tì*, void of (the) tea.

Adjectives *of Plenty*—such as, làn, buidheach, mòran, pailt, sgith, sàsaichte, sultmhor, lionmhor, tuille, &c.

Of Scarcity—such as, gànn, falamh, lom, fànn, bochd.

RULE 22.—Adjectives signifying *affection* of the mind, *profit, likeness, proximity*, or *kindness*, &c. and their opposites, require *air, aig, ri*, or *do*; as,

Desirous of honour.	Miannach *air* urram.
Expert at the pen.	Ealand *aig* a' pheann.
Like your or thy father.	Coltach *ri* d' athair.
Near Fort Augustus.	Fagus *do* Chille-Chuimean.
Unhospitable to strangers.	Mi-fhialaidh *ri* coigrich.

RIALT. 22.—Gabhaidh buadharan a' ciallachadh *càile* na h-inntinn, *buannachd, coltais, fagusgachd*, no *càirdeis*, &ce. agus an luchd-aghaidh *air, aig, ri*, no *do* 'nan déigh; mar,

Adjectives signifying *affection of the mind*, &c.—such as, togar-

* The noun joined with *dà*, though governed in the genitive by another noun, is always in the singular; as, bùinn mo dhà cho*ise*, *the soles of both my feet.* Prìs an dà os*ain*, *the price of the two hose—of a pair of hose.* Clann na dà pheath*ar*, *the childrens of the two sisters; cousins.*

rach, miannach, sanntach, déidheil, cronail, iarrtach, càirdeil, iochdail.

Of Profit—math, féumail, buannachail, tàrbhach, coromach, sgileil, eòlach, teoma, seòlta, tapaidh, bàigheil, buailteach.

Of Likeness—amhuil, coslach, cosmhal, ionann, co-ionann, &c.

Of Proximity—fagus, fogus, dlùth.

Of Kindness—bàigheil, blàth, càirdeil, caomh, caomhail, caoineil, dàimheil, fàbharach, fiùghantach, math, tlusail, &c.

RULE 23. — Adjectives signifying *volition* or *readiness*, and their opposites, govern the infinitive; as,

Willing to learn.
Ready to strike thee.

RIALT. 23.—Spreigeadh buadharan a' ciallachadh *toile* no *déise*, agus an luchd-aghaidh am Feartach; mar,

Toileach ionnsachadh.
Ullamh gu do bhualadh.

RULE 24.—The Comparative degree of adjectives, with the Verb BI, requires *na's* or *ni's** immediately before it, and *na* after it when objects are compared; as,

My knife is sharper than your knife.

They are sweeter than the honey.

RIALT. 24. — Gabhaidh céum coimeasach bhuadharan leis a' Ghniomhar BI, *n'as* no *ni's** dlù roimhe, agus *na* dlù 'na dhéigh 'nuair a choimeasar cuspairean; mar,

Tha mo sgian-sa *na's* géire *na* do sgian-sa.

Ni's milse *na* a' mhil a ta iad

1. The *Comparative*, with the Verb Is, takes only *na* after the first object; as, Is *fearr* gliocas *na* 'n t-òr, *wisdom is better than gold*. Bu *luaithe* iad *na* iolairean, *they were swifter than eagles*.

2. The *English Comparative* preceded by the definite article, is rendered in Gaelic by *mar*, *is*, and *ann*; thus, mar is luaithe 's ann is fearr, *the sooner the better*; mar is sine 's ann is miosa.

RULE 25.—Both the comparative and superlative are followed by *de*, when selection is implied; as,

RIALT. 25.—Cuirear *de* an deigh a' choimeasaich agus an Anardaich, 'nuair a dh-ainmichear roghann; mar,

* Contracted for *na is* and *ni is*, and pronounced *nas*, *nis*; *na's* is most commonly used in the spoken, and *ni's* in the written language.

Na's and *ni's* drop the 's before *bu* or *b'*; as, Bha iad *na* bu ghile, *they were whiter*. Bha e *ni* b' eòlaiche, *he was more skilful*; hence there is reason to conclude that *'s* after *na* and *ni* is from the verb *is*, seeing *bu*, its past rejects it.

Peter is the *elder* of the two.

Solomon was the *wisest* of the sons of men.

Sarah is the *prettiest* of them all.

EXERCISES.

A good boy. True believers. Many people. A young man. Narrow street. Black gruel. High priest. Old wife. Highly extol. Exceedingly good. Loudly sing. Last long. Culloden's old house. One ton. Willie's old trousers.

21. Full of flesh. A boat full of fish. Satisfied with meat.

Little sense. Tired of him or it.

Scarce of money. Empty of water. Bare of clothes.

22. Fond of the drink. Wishful for praise. Good at the oar. Active at a market. Up to spinning.

Like his brother. Unlike their ancestors. Kind to strangers. Clement to me, to thee, to him, to her, to us, to you, to them.

23. I am willing to write. It is right to pray. I wish to hear you. I am ready to count the money.

24. There is nothing among men sweeter than honey, and more precious

Is e Peadar is *sine de* 'n dithis.

Is e Solamh bu *ghlice de* chlann nan daoine.

Is i Mòrag *a's ro bhòidhche* dhiùbh uile

CLEACHDADH.

Deagh giullan. Fior creideach. Mòr sluagh. Og fear. Caol sràid. Dubh brochan. Ard sagart. Seann bean. Ard-mol. Sàr math. Ard-séinn. Buan-mair. Seann thigh Cuillŏdair. Aon thunna. Seann thruïs Uilleachan.

21. Làn feòl. Bàta làn iasg. Buidheach biadh.

Beagan ciall. Sgith dhiom.

Gànn an airgid. Falamh uisg. Lom aodach.

22. Déidheil an òl. Cionail cliù. Math an ràmh. Tapaidh féill. Eòlach sniomh.

Coltach a bhràthair. Micholtach an sinnsear. Càirdeil coigreach. Iochdail ri mi, thu, e, i, sinn, sibhse, iad.

23. Bi mi deònach sgriobh. Is còir ùrnuigh dean. Bi mi toileach do cluinn. Bi mi ullamh gus an airgid cùnnt.

24. Cha bi ni am measg duine milis meal agus luachmhor gliocas. Is olc an

than wisdom. Fear is worse than battle. The tenantry are stronger than the laird.

eagal an cogadh. Is làidir tuath an tighearn.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

RULE 26.—The possessives *mo*, *do*, and *a*,* (his or its,) aspirate their nouns; as,

RIOCHDARAN SEILBHEACH.

RIALT.26.—Séidichidh na séilbheich *mo*, *do*, 'us *a*, an ainmearan; mar,

My eye, *Mo* shùil. Thy foot, *Do* chas. His pen, *A* pheann.

Mo and *do* drop the *o* before a vowel, and *a* before a vowel or *f* aspirated, or, between two vowels, is cut out altogether and an apostrophe (') inserted in its place; as, M' ŭbh, *my egg*; d' àm, *thy time*; 'athair, *his father*, (not, *a* athair); 'fhuil, *his blood*, (not, *a* fhuil); fo 'òrdaig, *under his thumb*.

1. After *ar*, *bhur* or *'ur*, *a*, (her or its,) and *an* or *am* (their), the noun or word combined with them is plain; as,

Our friend, *Ar* caraid.
Her eye, *A* sùil.
Her zeal, *A* dealas.

1. An déigh *ar*, *bhur* no *'ur*, *a*, agus *an* no *am*, tha an t-ainmear, no 'm focal a ta naisgte riù lòm; mar,

Your house, *Bhur* tigh.
Their love, *An* gaol.
Their pride, *Am* mòr-chùis.

2. *Ar*, *bhur* or *'ur*, take *n-* (hyphen) between them and a word beginning with a vowel, and *a* (her or its) takes h-; as, Ar n-athair, *our father*; bhur *or* 'ur n-onoir, *your honour*; *a h*-éideadh *her dress*.

3. A *possessive pronoun* joined with the name of the owner, excludes the article from the name of the object possessed; as, obair *mo* làimhe, *(the) work of my hand*, (not *an* obair); falt *a* chinn, *(the) hair of his head*, (not *am* falt.)

EXERCISES.

My finger, my toe, our children, thy tongue, his shoes, her gown, your faith, their (*m.*) ears, their (*f.*) hope, my hat, his horse, my father, his ring, thy pipe, your country, her shop.

CLEACHDADH.

Mo meur, mo ordag, ar chlann, do teanga, a bròg, a ghùn, bhur chreidimh, an chluas, an dhochas, mo ad, a each, mo athair, a fàine, do piob-sa, bhur thir-se, a bhùth-sa.

* These possessives aspirate adjectives and infinitives also.—See *Rule* 32—1.

3. The point of thy finger. The days of their trial.

P Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart and the sight of thine eyes; but know that for all these things thy Creator will bring thee into judgment.

3. An ceann do meur. An là an deuchainn.

P Dean gàirdeachas duine òg ann do òige, agus dean do cridhe subhach thu ann an là do òige, agus siubhail ann an slighe do cridhe agus ann an sealladh do sùil; ach bi fios agam gu'n thoir do Chruidhear chum breitheanas thu, airson an ni so uile.

VERB AND ITS OBJECT.

RULE 27.—A transitive verb governs its object after it in the nominative* or objective case; as,

I wrote a letter.
He struck the door.
They did not lift the stones.

GNIOMHAR 'SA CHUSPAIR.

RIALT. 27.— Spreigidh gniomhar asdolach a' chuspair 'na dhéigh, anns a' char ainmeach, no chusparach; mar,

Scriobh mi *litir*.
Bhuail e *an dorus*.
Cha do thog iad *na clachan*.

Many active and neuter verbs require a preposition after them to make their sense complete; such as, Abair *ri*, buail *air*, cuir *air*, dean *do*, éisd *ri*, feith *ri*, gairm *air*, iarr *air*, leig *le*, labhair *ri*, tagair *ri*, thoir *do*, tog *air*, &c.

RULE 28.—Verbs of giving and telling, or such as affect two objects, require a preposition, either simple or compounded, before the object of the benefit; as,

Give James a drink.
He told me a story.

RIALT. 28.— Gabhaidh gniomharan toirte agus innsidh, no 'leithid 'sa bheanas ri dà chuspair, roimhear singilt, no measgta roimh chuspair na buannachd; mar,

Thoir deòch *do* Shéumas.
Dh'-innis e sgéul *dho*mh-sa.

RULE 29.— Verbs re-

RIALT. 29.— Gabhaidh

* We say nominative case, because the Gaelic noun has no *objective* form differing from the *nominative*.

quiring a preposition after them in the active voice, require it also in the passive ; as,

Drink was given to James.

gniomharan a dh-fheumas roimhear 'nan déigh 'sa ghuth spreigeach, e anns a ghuth fhulangach mar an céudna ; mar,

Thugadh deòch *do* Shéumas.

Note.—The passive form of active and neuter verbs is often followed by *le*, either simple or compounded, expressive of the agent or instrument, as,

The world (globe) is established by Him.
Shocruicheadh *leis* an cruinne-cé.

Rule 30.—*Bu* (was) the past of the defective verb Is, aspirates a consonant next it, except *d* and *t*, and *u* in *bu* is elided before a vowel or *f* aspirated ; as,

Great was his praise.
Intense was his zeal.
His desire was bad.
Cold was the day.

Rialt. 30.—Séidichidh *bu*, seachadail a' ghniomhair ghaoideich Is, còmnrag dlú dha, ach *d*, 'us *t*; agus tilgear an litir *u* 'mach á *bu*, roimh fhuaimraig, no *f* seidichte ; mar,

Bu mhòr a chliù.
Bu dian 'éud.
B' olc a mhiann.
B'fhuair an là.

Rule 31.—One verb governs another in the infinitive mood ; as,

We shall go to learn.
They are going to strike.

Rialt. 31.—Spreigidh aon ghniomhar, gniomhar éile 'sa mhodh fheartach; mar,

Théid sinn *a dh'-ionnsachadh.**
Tha iad a' dol *a bhualadh.**

1. Auxiliary Verbs and Verbs requiring a preposition after them, govern the infinitive in its plain form ; as,

Féumaidh sinn *pasgadh*, *We must fold.*
Abair *ri* Tomas *bualadh*, *Tell Thomas to strike.*

2. When its object, whether a noun or a pronoun, precedes the infinitive, it is aspirated, and the object is followed by *a* (do) ; as,

Féumar an t-*aodach a* phasgadh, The clothes must be folded.
Is urrainn e *mis'* a chiùrradh, He can hurt me.

---

* The *a* or *a dh-* before the infinitive is a euphonic form of the preposition *do*. *A* is elided after a vowel, and an *ascair* (') put in its place ; as, thainig mi *'phaigheadh*. Chaidh ise *'dh-innseadh*.

OBS.—A *Possessive* pronoun before the infinitive must be translated into English by a *personal;* as,

Theab e *mo* bhualadh. He almost struck ME.

3.—Verbs of *motion* govern a regular infinitive; as, "Chaidh iad sios *a cheannach* sìl." "Thainig mise as *a dh-innseadh* dhuit."

4. The *infinitive* sometimes takes the preposition *chum, gu, gus,* or *ri* between it and the governing verb; as, Thainig mi *chum* d' fhaicinn, *I came to see thee,* or, *in order to see thee.* Tha iad *gu* falbh, *they are to depart.* Chaidh e *g* 'am pilleadh. *Gus* an siol a chur, *to sow the seed.* Bha agam *ri* dol suas, *I had to go up.*

RULE 32.—The infinitive governs its object placed before it in the nominative case, and after it in the genitive; as,

RIALT 32.—Spreigidh am feartach a chuspair roimhe 'sa char ainmeach agus 'na dhèigh 'sa ghinteach; mar,

To fold the clothes, { *An t-aodach* a phasgadh. / A phasgadh *an aodaich.*

Breaking bread, A' briseadh *arain.*

1. When the object is expressed by a possessive pronoun, it is always placed before the infinitive, and Englished by a corresponding personal; as, Is urrainn mi *do* phaigheadh, *I can pay* YOU. Faodar *ar* ciùrradh, we may be hurt. And emphatically; Is urrainn mi *do* phaigheadh-*sa.*

2. When it is necessary to express the object pointedly and with emphasis, the emphatic form of the personal pronoun is generally used; as, Féumaidh tu *mise* 'phaigheadh, *you must pay* ME. Faodar *thusa* 'us *mise* 'chiùrradh le sin, YOU and I *may be hurt by that.*

IMPERFECT PARTICIPLE OR INFINITIVE.*

The infinitive, preceded by the preposition AG, forms the imperfect participle in Gaelic.

RULE 1. The Imperfect Participle governs its object placed after it in the *genitive;* as, Ag iarraidh *bidh,*

* The part of the Gaelic verb commonly called the *infinitive*, such as *bualadh, briseadh, togail, &c.* is a noun expressive of the verbal action or state; but as the corresponding English, *striking, breaking, lifting, &c.* are also nouns in many respects, and yet retain the name participle, because they partake of the nature and effect of *strike, break,* and *lift,* from which they are derived. We may, on the same principle, and on the score of convenience, without the least injury, apply the name participle to *bualadh, briseadh, togail,* and the like, without the sign *ag,* just as we call the root of the English verb *strike,* &c. the infinitive without its sign *To.* See *Eng. Cons. Rule* 14 and 15.

seeking food. A' casgadh *féirge, restraining anger.* A' rusgadh nan craobh, *peeling the trees.*

2. The Imperfect Participle, or infinitive,* governs its noun in the nominative, when that noun governs another in the genitive; as, A' bualadh clag na h-eaglais, *ringing the church bell,* (not cluig.)

The infinitive, used as a noun, governs and is governed like a noun.

VARIATIONS OF "AG."

3. *Ag,* of the Imperfect Participle, drops the *g* between two consonants; as, *Tha iad* a' *cosgadh.*

Ag, drops the *a* between two vowels; as, Tha mi 'g iarraidh.

Ag, with a consonant before it and a vowel after it, remains entire; as, *Tha na fir* ag *iarraidh,* the men are seeking.

Ag, with a vowel before it and a consonant after it, is suppressed altogether, and its place supplied with an ascair, (') ; as, *Tha mi 'casgadh.*

4. *Ag* drops the *a* before the possessives *mo, do, a, ar,* and *am* or *an,* placed between it and the infinitive; and in this position *mo* and *do* become *am* and *ad ;* as, Tha e 'g am iarraidh, *he is seeking me.* Tha iad 'g am mholadh, *they are praising me.* Tha sinn 'g ad iarraidh. Bha sinn 'g ad mholadh. Am beil sibh 'g a iarraidh ? 'g a mholadh, 'g ar n-iarraidh, 'g ar moladh, 'g an iarraidh, 'g am moladh, &c. The preposition *ag,* or its representative *'g* and the pronoun are often, but improperly united in the written language; thus, *'gam 'gad 'ga 'gar 'gur 'gam 'gan.*

5. *A* of *ag* is often transposed before *mo, do,* and *bhur,* in which case *mo* and *do* are unchanged; as, Tha e ga mo threòrachadh, *he is leading me.* Tha mi ga do phàisteadh, *I baptise,* or *am baptising thee.* Bha iad ga bhur* seòladh, *they were directing you.*

EXERCISES.	CLEACHDADH.
I wrote a letter. The boys read their lessons. He killed a deer. He struck the horse. They took a drink of water. He mar-	Mi litir† sgriobh. An balachan a leasan léugh. E fiadh marbh. E an each buail. E an uisge deòch òl. Gruagach donn e pòs.

* *Ar* and *bhur,* or *'ur,* are often spoken and written *nar* and *nur,* or *na,* before the infinitive: as, ga *nar* moladh, ga *nar* n-iarraidh, ga *nur* bualadh, ga na pàigheadh, &ce. See *Rule* 26—2.

† The *object* is placed immediately after the subject or nominative; as, ghearr mi *an cais.*—*V. Gael. Ar. R.* 8.

ried a brunette. The drover bought twenty horses and forty cows.

The wife folded the clothes. The criminals would not acknowledge their fault. The earth heard it. God wisely governs the world. Riches often procure envy. Birds do not everywhere build their nests. The dog nimbly pursues the hare.

28. I gave a lesson to Helen. She thanked me. Archibald is at (beating) me. My father promised me a shilling. My mother sent me a new coat, and my sister has made me a pair of warm stockings.

Tell me thy news. The scholars repeated their task to their master. The shepherds will show you the way.

29. Praise will be given to good scholars. The lazy scholars shall suffer punishment.

A pair of shoes was promised to him. That was told to me. The king was honoured. A stop shall be put to their folly.

30. Yon was a large vessel. Little was his need of more drink.

Strive to learn. I or-

An dròbhair each fichead agus mart dà fichead ceannaich.

An bean an aodach paisg. Ciontach a coire cha aidich. E an cruinne-cé cluinn. Dia gu glic ceannsaich an saoghal. Beartas faigh farmad gu tric. Eun a nead cha tog anns gach aite. An cù lean an gear gu luath.

28. Leasan thoir mi dh-Eillidh. Tàing thoir i do mi. Gilleaspuig bi ri mi. Tasdan geall mo athair do mi. Còta ùr mo màthair cuir gu mi, agus mo piuthair càraid blàth stocain dean do mi.

Do naigheachd innis do mi. Tasg airis an sgoilear a maighstear do. An rathad feuch an cibear sibh do.

29. Cliù do thoir an deagh sgoilear. Peanas an dean air leisg sgoilear.

Paidhir bròg geall do e, Sin innis do mi. Onair thoir do an righ. Stad air cuir an faonachd.

30. Bu mòr an long i sud. Bu beag a féum air tuille deòch.

Oïrpich ionnsaich. Or-

dered him to write. He went to fish. They came to tell their news. Go ye to work.

31. Let us go to hunt. You ought to marry. John went to thrash. They went to cut. The deer are going to rise. He will not go to drink. If you see any person stealing, cursing, or breaking the Sabbath-day, you ought to avoid his company instantly.

32. Robert is ringing the bell. Is he pulling the rope right? Jane is feeding the hens. Was James not opening the door? They went to cast (the) peats. Let Janet go to milk the goats, and Ann to turn the sheep. A letter was sent by the captain to inform me that the ship is to sail for America to-morrow.

To sow the seed in spring, and to gather the crop in harvest, is the husbandman's chief occupation.

P Remember the counsel which I gave thee, it will profit thee very much; if thou dost not forget it. Obey the laws of Almighty God; obey the king, and all other subordinate magistrates, in all things that

duich mi do e sgriobh. Rach e iasgaich. Thig e innis an naigheachd. Falbh obair.

31. Rach mi sealg. Is còir dhuibh pòs. Rach Iain buail. Rach e gearr. Rach fiadh éirich. Cha rach e òl. Ma faic tu neach air bith goid, mallaich, no bris là an Sàbaid, is còir do tu a cuideachd seachain air bàll.

32. Buail Rob an clag. Tarruing e an còrd gu ceart? Biadh Séine an cearc. Nach fosgail Séumas an dorus? Rach e buain an moine. Rach Seònaid leigeil an gobhar agus Anna till an caora. Cuir litir leis an caiptean innis do mi gu'm bi an long seòl do America am màireach.

Is e an t-sìl cur 'san earrach, agus a' bharra tionail 'san fhoghar priomh obair an tuathanach.

P Cuimhnich an leasan a thoir mise do thu, dean i mòr buannachd do thu; mur di-cuimhnich thu i. Géill lagh do Uile Chumhachdach an Dia; géill do an righ agus uile iochdrach uachdaran eile anns an

are lawful; resist the beginnings of anger, and yield not to the allurements of pleasure.

When Caius, a Roman nobleman, had beaten Pyrrhus, king of Epire, and driven him out of Italy, he divided the land among his soldiers; to every man he gave four acres, and reserved no more for himself: for none, says he, ought to be a general who will not be content with the share of a common soldier.

h-uile ni a bi laghail; grab aobhar fearg, agus na gabh breugadh ri sògh.

'Nuair Caius flath Ròmanach ceannsaich Pirrus righ Epìrus, agus fuadaich se e a-mach as Eadailt, e roinn an fearann am measg a saighdear, gach fear do thoir i ceithir acair, agus cha gleidh i mòr di-féin: oir cha is còir do a bhi neach e arsa ann a seanailear bi nach toilichte le roinn cumanta saighdear.

OF ADVERBS.

RULE 33.—The simple Adverbs, *cha*, *do*, *fior* or *fir*, *gle*, *ro*, and *ni*, *nior* or *nar*, precede and aspirate the words which they modify; as,

CHO-GHNIOMHARAN.

RIALT 33.—Theid na Co-ghniomharan, *cha*, *do*, *fior* no *fir*, *gle*, *ro*, agus *ni*, *nior* no *nar*, roimh agus séidichidh iad na focail a mhùthar leò; mar,

Cha bhuail mi; *do* bhriseadh leis; *fior* cheart; *gle* bheag; *ro* mhòr; *nior* thuig ar sinnsear.

1. *Cha* seldom aspirates *d* or *t*; as, *cha* dean e; *cha* tig mi.

2. *Cha* requires *n-* before a vowel or *f* aspirated, and *ni* requires *h-* before a vowel, and *m-* before a labial; as, Cha n-òl mi, *I shall not drink*; cha n-fhiach e, *it is not worth*; *ni h*-eagal leam, *I do not fear*; *ni m*-faigheam.

EXERCISES.

The night is very cold, but the day was very warm.

I will neither take this, nor ask that.

CLEACHDADH.

Bi an oïche gle fuar, ach bi an là fior blàth.

Cha gabh mi so, agus cha iarr mi sin.

You will require two shillings a-day.

Cha fhuilear* duit dà tasdan 'san (anns an) là.

OF PREPOSITIONS.

'ROIMHEARAN.

Rule 34. The simple Prepositions, *aig, air, ann, &c.* govern the dative; as,

Rialt 34. Spreigidh na Roimhearan *aig, air, ann, &ce.* an doirteach; mar,

At the house (at home)	Aig an *tigh*
At my foot	Aig mo *chois*
On green pastures	Air *cluainibh* glasa.

Air sometimes aspirates its noun; as, air *bh*arraibh nan tonn, *on the tops of the waves.* Air *th*alamh, *on earth.*

1. *Bhàrr* and *chum*, govern the genitive; as, Bharr an *rathaid*, off the way. Chum *bàis*, unto death.

2. *Gus* and *mar* govern a noun definite in the nominative; as, Gus *a' chrioch*, to the end. Mar *a' ghrian*, like the sun.

3. *Eadar* and *seach*, govern a noun definite, or indefinite in the nominative; as,

3. Spreigidh *eadar* agus *seach*, ainmear cinnteach, no neo-chinnteach anns an ainmeach; mar,

Between the mouth and the dish	Eadar am béul 's an gogan
Between a man and a wife	Eadar *fear* agus *bean*
Do not go past the knoll	Na rach *seach* an cnoc.

4. *Eadar* signifying *both*, aspirates its noun or adjective; as,

4. Séidichidh *eadar*, a' ciallachadh *araon*, 'ainmear no 'bhuadhar; mar,

Both lads and lasses	Edar *ghillean* agus *chaileagan*
Both great and small	Eadar *bheag* 'us *mhòr*.

5. The prepositions *de, do, fo, mar, mu, o, roimh, tre, troi,* or *troimh*, aspirate a noun singular, definite or indefinite, ex-

5. Séidichidh na roimhearan *de, do, fo, mar, mu, o, roimh, tre, troi,* no *troimh,* ainmear aonar, cinnteach no neo-chinnteach,

* *Fuilear* or *uilear* (uile leòr) signifies *too much* or *too many, enough, sufficiency;* as, Cha n-fhuilear dhuit dà thasdan 'san là. *Two shillings a-day will not be too much for you;* that is, *You will need two shillings a-day.* Fhuair mi m' fhuilear, *I got enough, I got my sufficiency.*

Fuilear is used to express *necessity, need,* or *obligation,* and forms a composite verb, which is Englished by *must, need,* or *require*; as, Cha n-fhuilear dhuibh a bhi cinnteach á sin, *you* MUST *be sure of that.* Cha n-fhuilear dha pùnnd éile, *he will* NEED *another pound.* Cha b' fhuilear dhoibh tighinn aig aoin uair, *they would* REQUIRE *to come at one o'clock.* Cha n-fhuilear, is rendered affirmatively, and *Is uilear*, negatively in English; thus, Cha n-fhuilear dha tasdan air an tunnaig, *he will require a shilling for the duck.* Is uilear dha, *he does not;* or, *it* (that price) *is too much for him.* Sarcastically; as, Cha b' fhuilear leam, gu dearbh, ach bròg an sioda dhut sa!

cept a definite beginning with *d*, *s*, or *t*; as,

De *cheò*, of mist,
Do *chibear*, to a shepherd,

Fo *bhòrd*, under a table,
Mar *chraoibh*, like a tree,
Mu *phàirt*, about a part,
O *mhòd*, from a court,
Roimh *phéileir*, before a bullet,
Troimh *an téine*, through the fire,

ach cinnteach a toiseachadh le *d*, *s*, no *t*; mar,

De *'n cheò*, of the mist.
Do *'n chibear*, to the shepherd.

Fo *'n bhòrd*, under the table.
Mar *a' chraobh*, like the tree.
Mu *'n phàirt*, about the part.
O *'n mhòd*, from the court.
Roimh *an phéilleir*, before the bullet.
Do *'n duine*, to the man.

Fa and *gun* aspirate a noun without the article only; as, *Fa dheireadh*, at last; *gun cheann*, without a head.

De and *do* take *dh-* between them and a vowel or *f* aspirated; as,

A piece of bread,
To John,
A pound of powder,

6. Gabhaidh *de* agus *do*, dheadar iad agus fuaimrag, no *f* seidichte; mar,

Mìr de dh-aran.
Do dh-Iain.
Pùnnd de dh-fhùdair.

7. *De** and *do* are often converted into *a*; as,

A pound of fresh butter,
I am going to America,

7. Tha *de* 'us *do* gu tric iar an atharrachadh gu *a*; mar,

Pùnnd *a* dh-ìm ùr.
Tha mi dol *a* dh-America.

A or *dh-* is sometimes elided, and often in rapid speaking, no trace of the prepositions is expressed before the aspirated noun; as,

Chaidh e dh-Inbhernis, He went to Inverness.
Théid e *'Dhunédin*, He will go to Edinburgh.

8. The Preposition *ann*, combined with a *possessive pronoun*, is always contracted and united therewith, and Englished by the indefinite article; thus,

8. Tha an Roimhear *ann*, naisgte ri riochdar sèilbheach a ghnà giorraichte, agus iar aonadh ris, 'us iar a chur 'am Beurla leis a' phùngar neo-chinnteach; mar so,

* De, *of*, is often confounded with do, *to* or *for*, and it is strange to see how tenacious some Gaelic writers are of using *do* instead of *de*, when it is perfectly evident that the meaning of the one is quite the contrary of the other; as, Thoir mìr *do* Sheumas, *give a piece to James*. An gabh thu roinn *dhe* sin? *will you take a share of that?* Bheir mi a' ghlas *de* 'n dorus, *I will take the lock* OFF *the door*. Thug mi a'n ceann *de* m' òrdaig, *I took the head* OFF *my thumb*. Chuir e *dheth* a bhreacan, *he put off* (him) *his plaid*. Now, if *do* be used in these expressions instead of *de*, the sense is reversed or destroyed.

Are you a good boy?	Am beil thu *ad** bhalachan math?
He is a blacksmith,	Tha e *'na* ghobhann.
We were strangers in the land,	Bha sinn *'nar* coigrich 'san tir.
They were wise men,	Bha iad 'nan daoine glic.

**Ann* is contracted and united thus, *am, ad, 'na, 'nar, 'nur 'nan,* for *ann mo, ann do, ann a, ann ar, ann bhur, ann am* or *an.*[1]

9. The euphonic particle *an* or *am* is placed between the preposition *ann* and a singular or plural noun used indefinitely; as,

9. Cuirear an smid bhinn *an* no *am*, eadar an roimhear *ann* agus ainmear aonar no iomadh gnàthaichte gu neo-chinnteach; mar,

In a hole, Ann *an* toll.	In rocks, Ann *an* creagan.
In a hill, Ann *am* monadh.	In bottles, Ann *am* botulan.

10. *Ann* becomes *anns* before the article and the relatives *a, na, nach;* as,

10. Cuirear *s* ri *ann* roimh an phùngar agus roi' na dàimhich *a, na, nach;* mar,

In the woods,	*Anns na* coilltibh.
In the morning,	*Anns a'* mhaduinn.
The state in which I was,	An staid *anns an* robh mi.
There was sense in what he said,	Bha ciall *anns na* labhair e.
A man in whom there is no guile,	Fear *anns nach* 'eil cealg.

11. *Anns* before the article is often contracted into *'s*, and sometimes *a's;* the latter form requires t- before a vowel or *f;* thus,

11. Giorraichear *ann* gu tric gu *'s*, agus air uairibh gu *a's;* gabhaidh an staid so (*a's*) t-, roimh fhuaimraig no *f*; mar so,

In the land,	'San tir, (for, anns ann tir)
In the field,	'Sa mhachair,—(anns a mhachair.)
In the woods,	'Sna coilltibh,—(anns na, &ce.)
In summer,	'San t-sàmhradh,—(anns an t-, &ce.)
In spring,	A's t-earrach,—(anns an earrach.)
In autumn,	A's t-fhoghar,—(anns an fhoghar.)

12. *Ann* is frequently elided before a noun; as,

12. Gearrar as *ann* gu tric roimh ainmear; mar,

In the house of bondage,	'An tigh na daorsa, *for*, ann an tigh.
In Charlestown,	'Am baile Thearlaich,—ann am baile.

NOTE.—That *am* and *an* may not be mistaken in this ellipsis for the article, the sign of contraction ('), which is often omitted, should be written over them; thus, 'am, 'an, as above.

1. See *Gaelic Ar. R.* 7.—4.

13. *A*,* *gu*, *le*, *ri*,† are used before consonants, and by ascribing *s* to each, they become *as*, *gus*,‡ *leis*, *ris*, which are used before the *article* and *relatives*; as, á Tuath, *from* (the) *North*; gu bàs, *unto death*; le peann, *with a pen*; ri bualadh, *thrashing*. As an rathad, *out of the way*; gus an t-sràid, *to the street*. An taobh leis am beil mi, *the side with which I am*; sin duine ris nach do labhair mi riamh, *that is a man to whom I never spoke*.

EXERCISES.

At the window. To a wife. On my right ear. To the men. Without bread. At times. Under the hen. In a big stack. Before your eyes. With a smart breeze.

About my wig. From thy kind hand.

Though I am scarce of wealth, my mind is always happy with the little things which have been bestowed on me.

The heart of the wicked (man) is like a troubled fountain.

A wise and pious man is like a streaming star, imparting a portion of light to the dark world.

1. She weaned the child, (put it off the breast.)

Come ye to the feast.

CLEACHDADH.

Aig an uinneag. Do bean. Air mo cluas deas. Do an duine. Gun arain. Air uair. Fo an cearc. Ann an cruach mòr. Fo bhur sùil. Le osag géur.

Mu mo gruag. O do làmh mìn.

Ged bi mi gànn de stòrais, bi mo inntinn an comhnuidh toilichte le an ni beag builich air mi.

Bi cridhe an fear ciontach mar tobar buairte.

Bi duine glic agus diadhaidh mar rionnag dealrach, tabhair roinn de solus do an saoghal dorch.

1. Cuir i an leanabh bhàrr an cioch.

Thig chum an féisd.

---

* *Gu* used before an adjective to change it into a compound adverb, requires h before an initial vowel; as, gu h-ealamh, *quickly*; gu h-òrdail, *orderly*.

† *Ri*, to prevent a hiatus, commonly drops the *i* before the possessives *a*, *ar*, *'ur*, *am*, or *an*, &c. and in this state it is harshly pronounced *ra* by some speakers, running the fragment of the preposition into the pronoun, and pronouncing them as one word. Thus, r'a cheann, *to his head*; r'a guth, *to her voice*; r' ar ceann, r' am bùinn, *to their soles*; for, ri a cheann, ri a guth, &c.

‡ *As* and *gus* are used before the possessive pronouns; as, as *mo* shealleadh, *out* of *my sight*; gus *ar* milleadh, *to destroy us*.

2. The fair nymph came to the well, she stood on its brink, she sung like the mavis on a tree, her garment shining as the moon on the heath.

5. To the master. To a town. In sorrow. Under the table. About the maiden's head. There is a halo round the moon. He gave me a part of the straw.

Like a round goblet. Give us a tune from the big bagpipe. From the top of thy head to the sole of thy foot.

To the man. Under the oak tree. From wave to wave. As a high tower. Through the little door. Like a hero. From the earth. A grain of mustard seed. Without beauty.

6. Give Ann a piece. A lump of gold. A pound of flesh.

7. When the priests blew the seven trumpets of ram's horns, the city of Jericho fell flat to the ground.

I am going to Fort William. They went to Ireland.

8. I am a shepherd with Mr Ross. Wast thou long a farmer? He was a miller for The Chisholm. We

2. Thig an ainnir bà. gus an tobar, seas i air a bruach, séinn i mar an smeòraich air crann, a trusgan dealraich mar an gheallaich air an fraoch.

5. Do am maighstear. Do baile. Fo bròn. Fo am bòrd. Mu ceann an òigh. Bi roth mu an gealach. Thoir do mi pàirt de an fodar.

Mar cuach cruinn. Thoir do mi ceòl o an piob mòr. O mullach do ceann gu bhonn do cas.

Do an dhuine. Fo an dharag. O tonn gu thonn. Mar tùr àrd. Troimh an dhorus beag. Mar sònn. O an thalamh. Grainne de siol-mustard. Gun maise.

6. Thoir mir do Anna. Meall de òr. Pùnnd de feòil.

7. 'Nuair a séid an sagart an seachd trompaid do adharc reithe, tuit baile Iericho sios gus an làr.

Bi dol do Ionarlòchaidh. Rach e do Eirinn.

8. Bi ann mo cibear aig Mr Rŏs. Bi tu fad ann do tuathanach. Bi e ann a muillear aig an t-Siosalach.

shall be servants for the king. Are you good scholars? These men are not hypocrites.

9. The blessing of God is often in a small cottage. English is generally spoken in large towns, and Gaelic in Highland counties and glens.

10. There are small and large fishes in the sea. Seed was sown in the fields.

This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

RULE 35. — Compound prepositions govern the *genitive*; as,

Against the pricks.
Without knowledge.

EXERCISES.

Throughout the land. According to the truth. Towards the sea.

Above the house. Opposite to the church. Among the long bushes.

For the honest wife. Against the wind. Without sweet drink.

She went in pursuit of the cow. The fox is among the birds.

Bi sinn ann ar seirbhiseach aig an righ. Bi sibh ann bhur sgoilear math. Cha bi an duine so ann an cealgadair.

9. Bi beannachd Dia gu tric ann tigh beag. Labhair an Beurla gu cumanta ann baile mòr, agus an Gaelig ann dùthaich agus ann gleann Gaëlach.

10. Bi iasg beag agus mòr ann an cuan. Cuir siol ann an raon.

Is e so mo Mac gràdhach ann am bi mo mòr-tlachd.

RIALT 35. — Spreigidh roimhearan measgta an *ginteach*; mar,

An aghaidh *nan dealg*.*
A dh-easbhaidh *eòlais*.*

CLEACHDADH.

Air feadh an tìr. A réir an firinn. A dh-ionnsuidh an muir.

Os ceann an tigh. Mu choinneamh an eaglais. Am measg am preas fad.

Air son a' bhean chòir. An aghaidh an gaoth. A dh-easbhaidh deòch milis.

Rach i air tòir a' bhó. Bi an sionnach am measg an eun.

* The genitive is governed here and in similar cases by the nouns *aghaidh* and *easbhaidh*, according to *Rule* 16*th*. The compound preposition in Gaelic is commonly made up of a simple one and a noun; as, *air-son*, for the sake of, on account of, *i.e.* for.

OF CONJUNCTIONS.

RULE 36.—The Conjunctions *agus*, *'us** or *'s*, *ach*, *no*, *neo*, &c. connect like cases and forms of nouns, and like moods and tenses of verbs; as,

Wine *and* milk.
Ascending the knolls *and* heathy hills.
On the seas, *or* on the fields.

Threaten, *but* strike not.
I will neither eat nor drink.

1. *Cho* or *co*, expressing a comparison, is followed by *ri* or *ris*, and sometimes by *agus*; or *Cho* signifying AS, requires *ri* or *ris*.

Cho signifying so, requires *agus*; as,

As dead as a herring.
As black as the raven.
Be so good as to give me a drink.

'NAISGEARAN.

RIALT 36.—Naisgidh na Naisgearan *agus*, *'us** no *'s*, *ach*, *no*, *neo*, caran agus staidean ionann ainmearan, agus modhan 'us timean ionann ghniomharan; mar,

Fion *agus* bainne.
A' direadh nan cnoc *'us* nan sliabh.
Air na cuaintibh, *no* air na cluaintibh.
Bagair *ach* na buail.
Cha n-ith *'s* cha n-òl mi.

1. Gabhaidh *cho* no *co* a' nochdadh coimeis *ri* no *ris* 'na dhéigh 'us air uairibh *agus*; no Féumaidh *cho*, a' ciallachadh AS, *ri*, no *ris*.

Féumaidh *cho*, a ciallachadh so, *agus*; mar,

Cho marbh *ri* sgadan.
Cho dubh *ris* an fhitheach.
Bith cho math *agus* deòch a thoirt dhomh.

2. The Adjective after *co* is aspirated, but after *cho*† it is plain; as, *Co* bhinn ris an uiseig, *as sweet as the lark*; *cho* geal ris an t-sneachd, *as white as the snow*.

EXERCISES.

36. A cow and a sheep. The horses and the riders. The side of the burn and of the bank. Fellow-men

CLEACHDADH.

36. Bó agus chaora. An t-each agus na marcaich. Taobh an ùillt agus an bruach. Fheara agus a

* The proper contractions of *agus* are *'us* or *'s*, but *a's*, *is*, and *as*, are frequently used; the latter, however, are scarcely allowable, because they are other three different parts of speech—a relative pronoun, a verb, and a preposition; as, *Is* e Séumas *a's* òige de'n triùir, *James is the youngest of the three; as* a' bhùth, *out of*, or *from* the shop.—For *a's*, *see p. 90.*

† This is not a positive rule, for the adjective is sometimes aspirated after *cho*, and plain after *co*; as, "*cho chinnteach*;" "*co tréun.*" But *cho* with the adjective plain is certainly preferable, it being fully as agreeable to the ear as the other form, and, moreover, serving to distinguish cho, *as*, from the interrogative co, *who?* and the prefix co *or* comh, *together*, in many cases.

and brethren. With the thrush or the linnet.

The child was born and baptised last week.

His blood pours, (is pouring) and (it) surrounds the hero's side. His shield is split and broken in the field.—Oss.

1. As old as the hills and the smoke.

Truth is as independent as the ocean, and as pure as gold.

bràithribh. Aig an smeòraich no aig an buidheag.

Rugadh agus baist an leanabh air an seachdain so 'chaidh.

Tha a fuil a' taomadh agus iadh mu taobh an laoch. Thu a sgiath sgoilte 'us bris air an raon.—Oss.

1. Cho sean mar an cnoc 'us mar an ceò.

Tha an fìrinn cho saor mar an cuan, 'us cho glan ri an òr.

ARRANGEMENT.

POSITION OF THE GAELIC ARTICLE.

RULE 1.—The *Article** is always placed before its noun ; as,

An téine. *A'* ghlas. Na glaise.

1. When the noun limited by the article, is qualified by an antecedent adjective, the article is placed before that adjective ; as,

The old man.
The great shepherd.

2. The *article* is placed before ordinal numerals ; as,

The first commandment.
The eighth day.
The sixteenth man.
The thirtieth psalm.

SUIDHEACHADH.

AIT A' PHUNGAIR GHAELIG.

RIALT 1.—Cuirear am *Pùngar* a ghnà roimh 'ainmear fĕin ; mar,

Am bàile. *Na* cinn. *Nan* tonn.

1. 'Nuair a dheasaichear an t-ainmear, comharraichte a-mach leis a' phungar, le buadhar roïteach, cuirear am pùngar roi-'n bhuadhar sin ; mar,

An seann duine.
An t-àrd bhuachaill.

2. Cuirear am *pùngar* roimh chùnntaich òrdail ; mar,

A' chéud àithn.
An t-ochdamh là.
An seathamh fear déug.
An deicheamh sàlm thar fhichead.

---

* See page 281.

POSITION OF THE GAELIC ADJECTIVE.

RULE 2.—The *Adjective* is generally placed after the noun which it qualifies; as,

AIT A' BHUADHAIR GHAELIG.

RIALT 2.—Cuirear am *Buadhar* gu cumanta, an déigh an ainmeir a dheasaichear leis ; mar,

Craobh *bhoidheach.* Gillean *òga.* Clachan *beaga.*

RULE 3.—The Adjective, when it qualifies the action or state expressed by the verb, is separated from its noun, and so forms, along with the verb, the *predicate* of the noun ; as,

RIALT 3.—'Nuair tha am Buadhar a' deasachadh a' ghniomha no na staide, a dh-airisear leis a' ghniomhar, tha e dealaichte bho 'ainmear, agus mar sin leis a 'ghniomhar, a deanamh *feirt* anainmeir ; mar,

Fair is thy countenance,
Thy countenance is *fair,*
Small are these stones,
These stones are *small,*
Cold is the wind from the north,
The wind from the north is *cold,*
Make this knife sharp, *or*
Sharpen this knife.

Is *boidheach* do ghnùis.
Tha do ghnùis *boidheach.*
Is *beag* na clachan iad so.
Tha na clachan so *beag.*
Is *fuar* a' ghaoth á tuath.
Tha a' ghaoth á tuath *fuar.*
Dean an sgian so *géur*=géuraich an sgian so.

Obs. 1.—Here the adjective and noun are in different parts of the same sentence, and in that case the adjective is always indeclinable.

Obs. 2.—Some *Adjectives* of one syllable are placed immediately before the nouns which they qualify, and so remain indeclinable ; as, *Deadh* dhuine, *a good man* ; caol shràidean, *narrow streets.*

Adjectives placed before their nouns, as above, may be called *antecedent* adjectives; such as,—àrd, bàn, binn, bog, buan, beò, blàth, caol, ciùin, caomh, cas, ciar, cian, deadh, dearg, droch, dubh, daor, dàll, dlùth, fliuch, frith, feall, fuar, fad, fàs, fionn, fior, fir, garg, gasd, géur, glas, gòrm, geal, grinn, lag, làn, las, leisg, liath, lòm, mear, mion, mean, mòr, òg, tròm, tlàth, teann, ùr, &ce.

Obs. 3.—*Antecedent Adjectives* often combine with their nouns, both forming a compound word ; and such compounds are usually

written with a hyphen between the adjective and the noun; *thus*, Mòr-roinn, *a province;* géur-fhocal, *a sharp word; a gibe.*

Obs. 4.—In other compound words of this description, the adjective or noun is often contracted, and both unite into one word without a hyphen at all; thus, *morair*, contracted for *mòr fhear; seanair*, for *sean athair; òigear*, for *òg fhear, &c.*

POSITION OF PRONOUNS.

RULE 4. The Relatives *a, na, nach*, whether used as the subject or object of a verb, are always placed before their verbs; as,

The man who spoke to me
They paid what they bought
The thing which you did not hear
The men who departed
The girl who refused me
The horse which struck me

1. The demonstratives *so* and *sin* are sometimes placed before, and sometimes after their nouns, and, in either case, require the article before the noun; thus,

AITE 'RIOCHDARAN.

RIALT 4. Cuirear na Dàimhich *a, na, nach*, a ghnà roimh an ghniomharan, co dhiùbh a ghnàthaichear iad mar chùisear, no mar chuspair d'an gniomharan; mar,

Am fear *a* labhair rium
Phaigh iad *na* cheannaich iad
An ni *nach* cuala sibh

Na fir *a* dh-fhalbh
A' chailin *a* dhiùlt mi*
An t-each *a* bhuail mi.*

1. Cùirear na Dearbhaich *so* agus *sin*, air uairibh roimh, agus air uairibh an déigh an ainmearan, agus 'an seasamh air bith dhiù sin féumaidh iad am pùngar roimh an ainmear; mar so,

This (is) the way, *so an* rathad. There (is) the town, *sin am* baile. This place, *an* t-aite *so*. That man, *an* duine *sin*.

2. *Sid* or *sud* is always placed before, and *ud* after their nouns; as, *Sid* an t-àite, Yonder is the place. A' bhéinn *ud*, Yon mountain.

* Such sentences as the above last two, standing unconnected with other passages, are often ambiguous, and the ambiguity arises from the want of inflection in the relatives, a circumstance which renders it difficult at times to determine whether the relative refers to the subject or object of the verb; thus, *a' chailin a dhiult mi*, may either signify the girl *who* refused me, or the girl *whom* I refused. And *an t-each a bhuail mi*, may also signify the horse *which* I struck, or the horse *which* struck me; however, the sentence may be made quite clear, and the reference determined by using the auxiliary verb *dean*, after the relative and before the *infinitive* of the transitive verb; thus, A' *chailin a* rinn *mi* dhiùltadh, The girl *whom* I refused. A' *chailin a* rinn *mo* dhiùltadh, The girl *who* refused me.

The meaning is invariably ambiguous when both the antecedent and the object are rational beings; but the scope of the sentence usually determines the meaning, when the subject is a rational being and the object an inferior animal, or thing without life.

SUBJECT AND VERB.

RULE 5. In conventional sentences the subject or nominative is placed immediately after the verb; as,

CUISEAR 'US GNIOMHAR.

RIALT 5. 'An ciallairtibh còrdail, cùirear an cuisear no an t-ainmeach air bàll an déigh a' ghniomhair; mar,

Tha *mi*. Dh'-òl *sinn*. Chunnaic *iad*. Brisidh *e*. Phaisg *Anna*. Thog, *Iain*. Buailidh *na fir*, The men will strike.

RULE 6. In compound verbs the nominative is placed between the auxiliary and the participle; as,

RIALT 6. Ann a gniomharan measgta, cuirear an t-ainmeach eadar an taicear agus am pàirtear; mar,

I am folding,
Tha *mi* 'pasgadh.
We can write,
Is urrainn *sinn* sgriobhadh.
The work is finished,
Tha *an obair* criochnaichte.
The doors were shut,
Bha *na dorsan* dùinte.

RULE 7. In poetry, or rhetorical sentences, the subject is sometimes placed before the verb; as,

RIALT 7. Ann am bàrdachd, no ann a ciallairtibh òr-chainnteach, cuirear an cùisear air uairibh roimh an ghniomhar; mar,

In his hand is the depth of the earth,
Dòimhneachd na talmhain ta 'na làimh.
No virgin with harp will come to meet them,
Oigh cha tig le clàr 'nan comhdhail.

When the subject is an interrogative pronoun, it is placed before the verb; as, "*Co* a bheir glan á neo-ghlan?" Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean?

1. The verb *Is* stands always before its subject; as, *Is* tus' an duine,—Thou art the man. *Is* sibhse mo chàirdean,—Ye are my friends. *Is* còir a' bhean i,—She is a just wife.

APPLICATION OF IS AND BI.

2. As there is a peculiar distinction in the application of these two verbs, the following rules are given as an attempt to direct and assist the learner in applying them idiomatically.

3. *Is*,* is used in describing the name, profession, state, or condition, under which objects definitely exist or did exist; as,

* When the subject is pointedly and emphatically expressed or addressed, the verb IS, is used; as, when Nathan said to David, "*Is* tusa an duine," *Thou art the man.*

Is mise Peadar,	I am Peter
Is tu mo bhràthair,	Thou art my brother
Is caiptean am fear ud,	Yon fellow is a captain
Is iarunn so,	This is iron
Bu chlachair e,	He was a mason
Bu nàmhaid e,	He was a foe
Cha *bu* robairean, iad,	They were not robbers

4. *Bi*,* when used in expressing the name or profession pertaining to objects, must be followed by the preposition *ann*, joined with a possessive pronoun of the same number and person, as the person or thing whose name, trade, or condition is mentioned ; as, Tha mi *an mo* shaor, or *'nam* shaor,—I am a carpenter. Bha sinn 'nar (*ann ar*) coigrich 'san tir,—We were strangers in the land. Tha Ceit 'na (*ann a*) banaltrum,—Catherine is a nurse. Bithidh Séumas 'na (*ann a*) dheadh sgoilear,—James will be a good scholar.—See *Gael. Cons. R.* 34—8.

5. *Ann*, is not admitted when an adjective is in the predicate, in which case either *Bi* or *Is* may be used ; as,

Tha a' chlach so *mòr*,	This stone is large.
Is *mòr* a' chlach i so,	Large is this stone.
Tha do chéum *màll*,	Thy step is slow.
Is *màll* do chéum,	Slow is thy step.
Tha a sùil *boidheach*,	Her eye is pretty.
Is *boidheach* a sùil,	Pretty is her eye.

Tha thusa na 's *tréise* na mise. Is *tréise* thusa, na mise.
Bha an oïche *dorch*,—The night was dark.
Bu *dorch* an oïche,—Dark was the night.

VERB AND ITS OBJECT.

RULE 8. In conventional sentences the object is placed next after the nominative of a transitive verb; as,

I saw thee,	Chunnaic mi *thu*.
He struck the table,	Bhuail e am *bòrd*.
Ye folded the clothes,	Phaisg sibh an t-*aodach*.
The huntsman shot a deer,	Thilg an sealgair *fiodh*.

GNIOMHAR 'S A CHUSPAIR.

RIALT 8. Ann a ciallairtibh còrdail, cuirear an cuspair, dlù an déigh ainmeach gniomhair asdolaich ; mar,

* *Bi* cannot be used alone, or with *ann*, in many cases, in place of *Is*. We cannot say, *Tha* thusa an duine. *Tha* thu mo rùn. *Tha* so umha. *Tha* thu Séumas. *Tha* thu mo mhac. *Tha* so do chòta. We must say, *Is* tusa an duine. *Is* tù mo rùn. *Is* umha so. *Is* tù Seumas. *Is* tù mo mhac. *Is* e so do chòta.

RULE 9.—When the object is expressed by a relative or an interrogative pronoun, it is placed before the verb; as,

The trees which I did cut,
Whom didst thou see?
Let us hear what the Prince said to thee,

RIALT 9.—'Nuair a dh'ainmichear an cuspair le riochdar dàimheach, no céisteach cuirear e roimh an ghniomhar; mar,

Na craobhan *a* ghearr mi.
Co a chunnaic thu?
Cluinneamaid *ciod* a thuirt am Prionnsa ruit.

1. The object, when expressed by a noun preceded by a compound relative used as its adjective, precedes the verb; as, *Ge b'e ni* a their e ribh deanaibh e, *whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.* John ii. 5.

RULE 10.—In rhetorical sentences, the object, when an emphatic word, is placed before the verb; as,

Advice accept from me at this hour,
The *horse* and his *rider* hath he cast into the sea.

RIALT 10.—'An ciallairtibh òr-chainnteach cuirear an cuspair, 'nuair is focal neartail e roimh an gniomhar; mar,

Comhairle gabh uam 'san uair so.
An t-*each* agus a *mharcach* thilg e 'san fhàirge.

RULE 11.—The object is often placed before the infinitive; as,

To shut the door,
Tell Thomas to break the stone.

RIALT 11.—Is minig a chuirear an cuspair roimh an fheartach; mar,

An *dorus* a dhùnadh.
Abair ri Tomas *a' chlach* a bhriseadh.

POSITION OF THE INFINITIVE.

AIT AN FHEARTAICH.

RULE 12.—In *conventional* sentences, the infinitive is placed after the verb which governs it, though often separated from it by other words; as,

The men went to pull heath.

RIALT 12.—'An ciallairtibh còrdail cuirear am feartach an déigh a ghniomhair a spreigeas e, ach tha e gu tric dealaichte uaithe le focail éile; mar,

Chaidh na fir *a bhuain* fraoich.

POSITION OF ADVERBS.

AITE CHO-GHNIOMHARAN.

RULE 13.—Compound *adverbs* are generally placed

RIALT 13.—Cuirear *co-ghniomharan* measgta gu

after the subject, or between the subject and object of the verbs which they modify; thus,

He spoke well.
The thrush sings sweetly.
You did *it* well.

cumant' an déigh cùiseir, no eadar cùisear agus cuspair nan gniomharan a ta iad a' mùth; mar so,

'Labhair e *gu math*.
Séinnidh an smeòrach *gu binn*.
Rinn thu *gu math* e.

Gu, in forming compound adverbs, is expressed only before the first of two or more adjectives, except when a conjunction intervenes; as,

Gu banail, béusach, modestly, virtuously. *Gu* h-ùral, minbhallach, àluinn, *Gu* math *no* gu dona, *well* or *badly*. Gu slàn *'s* gu fallain.

EXERCISES.

Peter wept bitterly. She spoke foolishly.

Rebuke me not angrily. He came quickly. Let us deal wisely.

They utterly destroyed the city.

CLEACHDADH.

Gu goirt Peadar guil. Gu h-amaideach i labhair.

Gu gàrg mi na cronaich. Gu grad e thig. Gu seòlta buin.

Gu buileach am bàile e mill.

Is and Bi.

3. I am the man. Thou art my father. This is your cloak. I AM that I AM. That is our house. They were not Scotchmen. This is not gold.

4. I am a sailor. He was a farmer. We are believers.

We are not soldiers. She was not a fine girl. They would not be slaves.

3. Tha mise an duine. Tha tusa mo athair. Bi e so do cleòc-sa. Tha Mi an Ti A Ta Mi. Bi sin ar tigh. Cha robh iad Albanach. Cha n-'eil so òr.

4. Tha mi seòladair. Bha e tuathanach. Tha sinn creideach.

Cha n-'eil sinn saighdearan. Cha robh i caileag grinn. Cha bhitheadh iad tràilean.

IMPROPER GAELIC PHRASES. SEOLLAIRTEAN GAELIG MI-CHEART.

A chuile fear—a h-uile; every man, every one, each.
Air leam,—thàrr; it came with me, I thought, methought.
Am fear ceudainn—céudna; the same man, the same one.
Am faigh mi shéng nod uait?—mùth noid, iomlaid noid, muth pùinnd Shasunaich; will you change me a pound note?
An fhear ud—am fear; yon fellow, that man.
An d ain e—an d' thainig? has he come, or arrived?
An gabh tha, five pound ten* air an each?—cuig pùinnd 'sa deich? will you take £5, 10s. for the horse?
Bàlleibh—ciod e b' àill leibh; sir *or* madam, what is your will?
Bha e searmonachduinn an so—searmonachadh; he was preaching here.
Bhrist e a chas—bhris; he broke his leg.
Ca bheil—c'ait am beil e? where is he? ca 'n robh—c'ait an robh?
Char e nùll air an àth—chaidh; he went over the ford, crossed.
Dar a thig e—'nuair; when he will come, when he comes.
De mar tha sibh?—ciod e; how are ye? how do you do?
De tha thu ag radh?—ciod e; what do you say?
Dùnaibh sibh-se an dorus—dùnaibh-se; shut ye the door.
Is déirg e sin—déirgid; it is the redder of that.
Is glinn an gill' e—grinn; he is a handsome lad, a fine lad.
Mar an cionnda—mar an céudna; also, in the same manner.
Na h-uile latha—a h-uile latha; every day, daily.
Piob ombac—piob tombaca; tobacco pipe, a smoking pipe.
Tha e mìneachdainn an leasain—mìneachadh†; he is explaining the lesson.
Tha nar n-ùrnuigh rut—ar n-ùrnuigh; our prayer is to thee, we pray thee.
Tha feagal orm—eagal; I am afraid, I fear.
Tha e umhailte dhomh—umhal; he is obedient to me.
Theirubh iad sin—theireadh;‡ they would say so, they say so.
Tha e dependigeag ort—ag earbsadh, riut, a' cur earbs' annad, 'an

* Is cùis nàire focal Beurla 'ghnàthachadh ann a ciallairt Gaelig 'nuair tha a' Ghaelig fèin a' toirt focail fhreagarraich; tha an cleachdadh sgòideach so, a' taisbeanadh mòr-aineolais air taobh an fhir-labhairt. Is còir do gach neach cumail gu dlù agus gu h-eagarra ris a' chainnt anns am beil e 'labhairt no 'sgriobhadh.

† *Ardachdainn, cruineachdainn, cinneachdainn, ceasnachdainn, fireanachdainn, naomhachdainn*, and the like, are improperly used by vulgar speakers, for àrdachadh, cruinneachadh, cinneachadh, &c.

‡ The erroneous practice of pronouncing *adh* or *eadh* like *ŭbh* or *u*, prevails to a great extent in Ross and Sutherlandshire; as, bheir*ubh*, chuir*ubh*, chit*u*, rach*u*, their*u*, for bheir*eadh*, chuir*eadh*, chit*eadh*, rach*adh*, their*eadh*.

crochadh riut-sa ; he depends on you, is trusting in you, *or* he is dependent on you.

Thoir leis an t-éach—leat ; take with you the horse, fetch.

Thug mi leis an t-òrd—leam ; I took with me the hammer, fetched.

Thoiribh leis na h-éich—leibh ; take with you the horses, fetch.

Thug sinn leis na h-ùird—leinn ; we took with us the hammers, fetched.

Thug iad leis am bàta—leò ; they took with them the boat, fetched.

Togadh sinn ar cinn—togamaid ; let us lift our heads.

☞ The following popular English words are here translated for the convenience of the Gaelic speaker :—

INTRUDE, *v.* Fòirn, sàth a stigh, rach a stigh gun iarraidh ; spàrr a steach olc air mhath le muinntir éile.

INTRUSION, *n.* Fòirneadh, sàthadh a stigh, dol a stigh gun iarraidh, gun aonta, no gun chuireadh o neach éile—" Gad fhòirneadh" féin, *intrudiag thyself—Old Song.* "A' fòirneadh gu dàna," *intruding boldly—Stew. Col.*—Dr ARMSTRONG.

INTRUSIONIST, *n.* Fòirnear, fòirneach ; fear a shàthas, no chuireadh e-féin no fear éile, a stigh do dh-Eaglais gun aonta na mòrchuid de 'n phobull leis.

MODERATE, *n.* Moderatach,-aich, *n.* fear-ciùin, *(adj.)* measarra, meadhonach, (*v.*) ciùinich, rialtaich.

NON-INTRUSION, *n.* Neo-fhòirneadh, neo-sparradh ; an aghaidh cuir a stigh gun aonta.

NON-INTRUSIONIST, *n.* Neo-fhòirnear, neo-fhòirneach ; fear nach sàth a stigh, no nach téid a stigh gun chuireadh, no gun ghairm.

PATRON, *n.* Pàtran,-ain, fear aig am bheil còir air Eaglais a bhuileachadh.

PATRONAGE, *n.* Pàtranachd, fàbhar, taic, no dion o phàtran.

PRESENTATION, *n.* Buileachadh, achd buileachaidh Eaglais.

PRESENTEE, *n.* Presentì, am fear a gheibh am buileachadh, no còir o 'n phàtran air beathachadh Eaglais.

PUNCTUATION.

Punctuation is the art of making or marking pauses, or stops, in written or spoken sentences ; that the meaning may be clearly

PUNGACHADH.

Is e *Pùngachadh* alt deanaimh no comharrachaidh anailean, no stadan ann an ciallairtibh sgriobhta, no labhairte gus an tuigear an

understood by the reader or hearer.

The points or marks chiefly used to denote pauses in sentences are, the *Comma*, (,) the *Semicolon*, (;) the *Colon*, (:) and the *Period*. (.)

The *Comma* denotes the shortest pause, and is inserted between those parts of a sentence which are closely connected in sense.

The *Semicolon* marks a pause longer than the *comma*, and is inserted between clauses somewhat different in sense, but dependent on one another.

The *Colon* marks a pause longer than the *semicolon*, and is inserted between clauses differing in sense.

The *Period*, or *full stop*, is inserted at the end of a sentence, to show that it is completed.

seadh gu soilleir leis an léughadair no an éisdear.

Is iad na pùngan, no na comharan a ghnàthaichear gu h-àraid a chomharrachadh stadan ann a ciallairtibh, an *Snagan*, (,) an *Lesgoiltean*, (;) an *Sgoiltean*, (:) agus an *Cuairtean*. (.)

Tha 'n *Sgnagan* a' comharrachadh an stad' a's giorra, agus suidhichear e eadar na bùill sin de chiallairt a ta dlù-cheangailte 'an seadh.

Tha 'n *Lesgoiltean* a' comharrachadh stada na 's faide na 'n *snagan*, agus suidhichear e eadar earanaibh a ta leth-char sgoilte 'an seadh, ach an eisimeil a chéile.

Tha 'n *Sgoiltean* a' comharrachadh stada na's faide na'n *lesgoiltean*, agus suidhichear e eadar earanaibh a ta sgoilte 'an seadh.

Suidhichear an *Cuairtean*, no *ldn phùng* an déigh ciallairte, a nochdadh gu'm beil e colionta.

The following rule is to enable the young student to distinguish in reading the different lengths of pauses indicated by each of the foregoing points :—

The Comma requires the time occupied in uttering *one ;* the Semicolon, *one, one;* the Colon, *one, one, one ;* and the Period,

Féumaidh an Snagan an tim a ghabhar a radh *aoin ;* an Lesgoiltean, *aoin, aoin;* an Sgoiltean, *aoin, aoin, aoin ;* agus an

when the reading is not closed, *one, one, one, one.*

cuairtean, 'nuair nach 'eil an léughadh criochnaichte, *aoin, aoin, aoin, aoin.*

Rules for inserting the Pausing Points in Sentences.

THE COMMA.

1. In general, a simple sentence takes only a period at the end of it; as,

God governs the world.

2. When a simple sentence is long, the subject and predicate consisting of a number of words, a comma may be placed between them; as,

To be constantly doing good, is the pious man's desire.

3. The name of a person or object addressed is separated from the rest of the sentence by a comma; as,

Lord, Lord, open to us.

4. *Absolute* and *relative* clauses are in general separated from the other parts of a sentence by commas; as,

The candle being lighted, darkness left the room.

The little house, which we saw on the mountain's brow, is a shepherd's cot.

5. The simple members of a compound sentence are often separated by a comma; as,

Prosperity gains friends, and adversity tries them.

6. When two or more words —whether nouns, adjectives, pronouns, verbs, participles, or adverbs,—are connected by another word not expressed, a

AN SNAGAN.

1. An cumantas gabhaidh ciallairt singilt, a-mhain cuairtean 'na dheigh; mar,

Tha Dia a' riaghladh an t-saoghail.

2. 'Nuair tha ciallairt singilt fad, an cuisear 's an abairt a' cosheasamh ann an aireimh fhocal, faodar snagan a chur eatorra; mar,

Is e miann an duine dhiadhaidh, a bhi sior-dheanamh maith.

3. Dealaichear ainm neach no cuspair ris an labhrar bho 'n a' chuid éile de 'n chiallairt le snagan; mar,

A Thighearn, a Thighearn, fosgail dhuinne.

4. Dealaichear earranan *Féineil* agus *dàimheach* gu tric o na pàirtibh éile de chiallairt le snagan; mar,

Iar do 'n choinneal a bhi laiste, dh'-fhàg dorchadas an seòmar.

Is tigh cìbeir, am bŏthan beag, a chunnaic sinn air aodainn an t-sléibh.

5. Dealaichear bùill shingilt ciallairte mheasgte gu tric le snagan; mar,

Gheibh sonas càirdean, agus dearbhaidh an-shocair iad.

6. 'Nuair a naisgear dà fhocal no tuille—co dhiùbh is ainmearan, buadharan, riochdaran, gniomharan, pàirtearan, no co-ghniomharan iad,—le focal neo-ainmichte,

comma is inserted where the connecting word is understood; as,

Books, ink, pens, and paper, are sold here.

The night was dark, dreary, wet and cold.

Give nuts to him, her and to me.

The lady reads, writes and speaks well.

By reading, writing and studying books we become learned.

We should peruse the Scriptures frequently, carefully and heartily.

cuirear snagan far an tuigear am focal nasgaidh ; mar,

Reicear rolan, ìng, pìnn agus pàipeir an so.

Bha an oïche dorch, dubhach, fliùch agus fuar.

Thoir cnŏthan dhà-sa, dhi-se agus dhomh-sa.

Léughaidh, sgriobhaidh agus labhraidh an ledi gu grinn.

Le léughadh, sgriobhadh agus ionnsachadh 'leabhraichean fàsaidh sinn ionnsaichte.

Bu chòir dhuinn na sgriobtuirean a léughadh gu tric, gu cùramach agus gu h-inntinneach.

7. Such words and phrases as the following are usually separated from the other members of sentences by a comma :—*besides, doubtless, indeed, finally, hence, however, nay, at least, in fine, in short, &c.*

A bhàrr air, gun teagamh, gu dearbh, fa dheòigh, á so, gidheadh, ni h-eadh, an car a's lugha, 'an aon fhocal, &ce.

THE SEMICOLON.

8. When a sentence consists of two members, the one making complete sense of itself, and the other following as a consequence or explanation, the two members are separated by a semicolon ; as,

The rich and the poor meet together ; the Lord is the maker of them all.

9. When a sentence consists of several members, each of which is complete in sense and dependent upon each other, they are separated by a semicolon; as,

Wisdom hath builded her house ; she hath hewn out her seven pillars ; she hath killed

AN LESGOILTEAN.

8. 'Nuair a tha ciallairt a' co-sheasamh 'an dà earrain 'us aon a' toirt seadh iomlain dhiféin agus an aon éile ag éiridh mar cho-dhùnadh, no mar mhineachadh, dealaichear iad le lesgoiltean ; mar,

Coinnichidh am beartach agus am bochd a chéile ; 'us e'n Tighearn a rinn iad gu léir.

9. 'Nuair tha ciallairt a' co-sheasamh 'an iomadh earrain, 'us gach aon iomlan 'an seadh 'us co-chrochte ri 'chéile, dealaichear iad le lesgoiltean ; mar,

Thog gliocas a tigh ; ghearr i mach a seachd puist ; mharbh i a feòil ; mheasg i a fion ;

her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

THE COLON.

10. When the preceding clause of a sentence is so complete in sense as to admit of a full stop, but is followed by some additional remark or illustration depending in sense upon the former; the junction of the remark, &c. with the preceding part, is indicated by a colon; as,

Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight which he hath made crooked?

11. When a sentence consists of a number of clauses, of which each is separated from the other by a semicolon, and the sense concluding in the last clause, that last clause is separated from the preceding by a colon; as,

dheasaich i mar an céudna a bòrd.

AN SGOILTEAN.

10. 'Nuair tha 'chéud earran de chiallairt cho iomlan 'an seadh 'us gu'n gabhadh i pùng làn, ach leante le beachd no soilleurachd éigin éile, a bhuineas a thaobh brìghe do'n chéud earrain; nochdar aonadh na beachd, &ce. ris a' chéud earrain le sgoiltean; mar,

Smuainich air obair Dhé: oir co is urrainn an ni sin a dheanamh direach a rinn esan càm?

11. 'Nuair tha ciallairt a' co-sheasamh 'an àireimh de dh-earranaibh, agus gach aon dealaichte bho 'n aon éile, le lesgoiltean, 's an seadh a' co-dhùnadh leis an earrain dheireannaich, dealaichear an earran sin uatha-san roimpe le sgoiltean; mar,

"If he has not been unfaithful to his king; if he has not proved a traitor to his country; if he has never given cause for such charges as have been preferred against him: why then is he afraid to confront his accusers."

THE PERIOD, OR FULL STOP.

12. The period, or full stop, is always placed at the end of a complete or independent sentence, and after initials and abbreviations of words when used alone; as,

Jesus wept.
D.M. for Doctor of Medicine.
Viz. for videlicet.

AN CUAIRTEAN, NO LAN PHUNG.

12. Cuirear an cuairtean no làn phùng a ghnà an déigh ciallairte iomlain no shaoir, agus an déigh thùsagan 'us ghiorrachaidhean fhocal 'nuair a ghnàthaichear iad 'nan aonar; mar,

Ghuil Iosa.
O.L. airson Ollamh Leigheis.
Eadh. airson Eadhon.

EXERCISES.—*Point the following sentences according to the foregoing rules,—introducing capitals into their proper places:—*

Trees flowers grass and fields resume and lose their captivating

appearances in due season when the clouds of sorrow gather over us we see nothing beyond them nor can we imagine how they will be dispelled yet a new day succeeds the night and sorrow is never long without a dawn of ease do not suffer life to stagnate it will grow muddy for want of motion avoid the society of slanderers it is better to dwell alone princes have courtiers and merchants have partners the voluptuous have companions and the wicked have accomplices none but the virtuous can have real friends.

The following marks are also used to indicate certain pauses, and express certain relations in *Composition.*

Mark.	*Name.*	*Ainm.*
!	Admiration,	Iongantas
’	Apostrophé,	Ascair
′	Acute accent,	Stràc géur
`	Grave accent,	Stràc màll
⁀	Brace,	Bànn
˘	Breve, or short,	Brisg
^	Caret,	Easbhaidh
[]	Crotchets,	Cromagan
ˆ	Circumflex,	Cuairtlùb
—	Dash,	Spealt
¨	Diaëresis,	Dàlid
* * * or —	Ellipsis,	Beärn
☞	Index,	Comharraiche
?	Interrogation,	Céisteach

The foregoing marks are thus defined:—

1. The mark of *Admiration* is placed after a word or phrase, denoting some strong or sudden emotion of the mind; as, *Alas! Pity me!*

As a sign of great wonder, it may be repeated thus, ! ! !

2. The *Apostrophé*, the sign of the possessive case in English, is placed instead of a letter of a

Gnàthaichear fòs na comharan a leanas a chomharrachadh stadan agus a dh'-airis sheasamhan àraid ann a *Co-Sgriobhadh.*

Mark.	*Name.*	*Ainm.*
-	Hyphen,	Tàthan
()	Parenthesis,	Iadhan
¶	Paragraph,	Ceannùr
“”	Quotation points,	Pungan dearbhaidh
§	Section,	Roïnn
*	Asterisk,	Réultag
†	Obelisk,	Crois
‡	Double Dagger,	Dagar Dùbailt
‖	Parallel,	Căsănach
a, b, c,	Small letters, &c.	Meanbhagan, &ce.

Tha na roimh chomharan mìnichte mar a leanas:—

1. Cuirear *Comhar* an *Iongantais* an déigh focail no seollairte a' ciallachadh gluasaid-inntinn ghraid no theann; mar, *Och! Gabh truas rium-sa!*

Mar shamhla' culaidh-iongantais, faodar 'airis mar so, ! ! !

2. Cuirear an t-*Ascair*, samhla' a' chair ghinteich 'sa Bheurla 'an aite litir' a rùnaichear 'fhagail a-

word intentionally omitted; as, *lov'd, o'er, tho'*, for *loved, over, though.*

3. The ACUTE ACCENT, marks an accented syllable, or the close sound of a vowel; as, *équal.*

4. The GRAVE ACCENT marks a long syllable or the open sound of a vowel; as, *fàvour, fàll.*

5. The BRACE is used to unite a triplet, or to connect the items of accounts or other affairs.

6. The BREVE marks a short vowel, or a syllable of short quantity; as, *jĕllў.*

7. The CARET points out where to insert one or more letters or words that have been accidently omitted; as, his

He fell and broke ∧ leg.

8. The CROTCHETS or BRACKETS are used to enclose a mark, a word, or an explanatory passage in the body of a sentence.

9. The CIRCUMFLEX is used to denote the broad sound of a vowel; as, Depôt (depō.)

10. The DASH is used to denote abruptness—an important pause—a long syllable—an emphatic stroke of the voice on the words following, or a connexion between clauses—as here itself.

11. The DIAERESIS is placed over the second vowel of a diphthong, to show that each forms a syllable, or is sounded alone; as, *Aërial* (A-e-ri-al.)

12. The ELLIPSIS is used to denote the omission of some letmach á focal; mar, *fa'near, bï'bh* airson *fainear," bithibh."*

3. Tha an STRAC GEUR a' comharrachadh smid stràcte, no fuaim fànn fuaimraige; mar, *féumail."*

4. Tha an STRAC LAN a' comharrachadh smid fada, no fuaim réidh fuaimraige; mar, *fàbhar.*

5. Gnàthaichear a' BHANN a dh-aonadh trìdain, no cho-nasgadh cuisean chūnntasan agus nithe éile.

6. Comharraichidh am BRISG fuaimrag ghrad, no smid de dhùine ghraid; mar, *Slămăn.*

7. Tha 'n EASBHAIDH a leigeil ris far an suidhichear aon no iomadh litir a dh'-fhagadh a-mach le tuiteamas; mar, e

Thuit e agus bhris ∧ 'chăs.

8. Gnàthaichear na CROMAGAN a chuairteachadh comhair, focail, no ceann-mineachaidh ann an coluinn ciallairte.

9. Gnàthaichear a' CHUAIRTLUB a nochdadh fuaim làin fuaimraige; mar, Tigh-stôr.

10. Gnàthaichear an SPEALT, no 'n *Sinean* a nochdadh graide —stad feumail—smid fhada—tonn trom a ghuth air na focail a leanas, no aonadh eadar earrannaibh—mar tha an so féin.

11. Cuirear an DALID thairis air an dara fuaimraig ann an dàghuth a dh'-innseadh gu 'm beil gach aon a deanamh suas smid, no fuaimichte leatha féin; mar, *Oïche,"* (o-i-che.)"

12. Gnàthaichear a' BHEARN a nochdadh gu 'n d' fhàgadh a-

ters or words; as, *K—g* for *king*.

Two or three asterisks denote the omission of some bold or unbecoming word or expression.

13. The INDEX is used to point out something remarkable.

14. The INTERROGATION is placed at the end of a word or sentence that asks a question; as, Will you come? Who art thou?

15. The HYPHEN is placed at the end of the line, to show that one or more syllables of the word ending that line, is at the beginning of the next.

It also connects compound words; as, Self-love.

16. The PARENTHESIS is used to enclose a clause hastily thrown into the body of another sentence.

17. The PARAGRAPH, chiefly used in the Bible, is placed at the beginning of a new subject.

18. The QUOTATION POINTS are used to distinguish a passage quoted or taken from another author or speaker in his own words; as, — "Come, gentle spring," said the poet.

19. The SECTION marks the minor divisions of a book or chapter.

20. The ASTERISK and the other three characters following it in the table, refer to notes on the margin, or at the bottom

mach litrichean no focail; mar, *R—h* airson *righ*.

Feuchidh dhà no tri réultagan gu 'n d fhagadh a-mach focal no labhairt bhorb, no mi-bhéusach.

13. Gnàthaichear an COMHARRAICHE, a nochdadh rud-ĕigin sònruichte.

14. Cuirear an CEISTEACH an déigh focail, no ciallairte a ta faighneachd céiste; mar, An tig sibh? Co thusa?

15. Cuirear an TATHAN aig ceann sreath', a nochdadh gu'm beil aon no tuilleadh smidean de 'n fhocal a ta dùnadh na sreatha sin, aig toiseach na h-athaoin.

Naisgidh e fòs focail mheasgte; mar, Féin-ghràdh.

16. Gnàthaichear an t-IADHAN a dhùnadh earrain' a thilgear le cabhaig ann an coluinn ciallairt' eile.

17. Cuirear an CEANNUR, gnàthaichte gu h-araid 'sa Bhiobull, aig toiseach cuiseir no cinn-theagaisg ùir.

18. Gnàthaichear na PUNGAN-DEARBHAIDH, a chomharrachadh earrain' a bheirear o ùghdair no labhairtear eile 'na bhriathran féin; mar,—"Thig, Earraich chiùin," ars' am bàrd.

19. Tha 'n ROINN a' comharrachadh nan roinnean a 's lugha de leabhar no de chaibdeil.

20. Buinidh an REULTAG agus na tri comharan 'na deigh 'sa chlàr, do nòdaibh air oir, no aig iochdair na duilleige. Gabhar

of the page. The small letters, [a], [b], [c], &c. and figures, [1], [2], [3], &c. are used for the same purpose.

na litrichean beaga, [a], [b], [c], &ce. agus na figearan, [1], [2], [3], &ce. airson an fhéuma chéudna.

ABBREVIATIONS & INITIALS.	GIORRACHAIDHEAN & TUSAGAN.
English.	*Gaelig.*
A. for Answer,	F. airson Freagair
Acct. a[c]. Account,	Cuns. Cùnntas
Bart. Baronet,	Bar. Baran, Ridir
Bp. Bishop,	Easb. Easbuig
Capt. Captain,	Caipt. Caiptean
Co. or Coy. Company *(of merchants)*	Cuid. Cuideachd *(de cheannaichean)*
Col. Colonel *(pr. kurnel)*	Còir. Còirneal
Cr. Creditor,	Cr. Creidear
Dr. Debtor,	Fr. Fiachair, *no* féichear
Dr Doctor,	Olh. Ollamh
Do. or ditto, The same,	Ion. Ia. Ionann
Esq. Esquire,	Esc. Escuire
Knt. Knight,	Ridr. Ridir
J.P. Justice of the Peace	M.S. Maor na Sith
K.C.B. Knt. Commander of the Bath,	R.F. Ridir Feadhnach
K.G. Knight of the Garter,	R.G. Ridir a' Ghartain
K.C. Knight of the Crescent,	R.G.U. Ridir na Geallaich Uir
K.B. Knight of the Bath,	R.F. Ridir Feadhnach
K.P. Knight of St Patrick,	R.P. Ridir an Naoimh Pàdruig
K.T. Knight of the Thistle,	R.C. Ridir a' Chluarain
L.C.J. Lord Chief Justice,	A.T.C. Ard Thighearna Ceartais
MS. Manuscript (handwriting)	L.S. Làmhsgriobhaidh
MSS. Manuscripts,	L.Sn. Làmhsgriobhaidhean
N.S. New Style,	C.U. Cùnntadh Ur
O.S. Old Style,	S.C. Seann Chùnntadh
Q. Question,	C. Céist
R.N. Royal Navy,	C.R. Cabhlach Rioghail
St. Saint, *written before a Christian name,*	Nh. Naomh
Mr. Master, (*Magister*)	Mr. Maighstear
Messrs. When more than one is addressed,	Mrn. 'Nuair a labhrar ri na's mò na h-aon
Mrs. Mistress,	Bmr. Bana-mhaighstear

Curt.* *running*, inst.* instant, *standing*.

* Either of these after a figure denotes the present month; as, 4th curt. 8th inst.

The Initials of the following Latin words are used alike in both English and Gaelic :—

Latin.		*English.*	*Gaelic.*
Ante Christum,	A.C.	Before Christ, (B.C.)	Roimh Chriosd.
Anno Domini,	A.D.	In the year of our Lord,	'Am bliadhnaar Tighearna.
Anno Mundi,	A.M.	In the year of the world,	'Am bliadhna 'nt-saoghail.
Anno Urbis Conditae,	A.U.C.	In the year after the building of the city Rome,	Anns a' bhliadhna an deigh leigeil bunaite na Roimhe.
Ante Meridiem,	A.M.	In the forenoon,	Roimh 'mheadhon làtha.
Artium Baccalaureus,	A.B.	Bachelor of Arts, (B.A.)	Sgoilear Ealaidhean.
Artium Magister,	A.M.	Master of Arts,	Maighstear nan Ealaidhean.
Baccalaureus Divinitatis,	B D.	Bachelor of Divinity,	Sgoilear ri Diadhachd.
Custos Privati Sigilli,	C.P.S.	Keeper of the Privy Seal,	Fear-gléidhidh na Séula Diomhair.
Custos Sigilli,	C.S.	Keeper of the Seal,	Fear-gléidhidh na Séula.
Doctor Divinitatis,	D D.	Doctor of Divinity,	Ollamh ri Diadhachd.
Et caetera,	&c.	And the rest; and so forth,	Agus a' chuid éile, mar sin sios, (&ce.)
Exempli gratia,	e.g.	For example,	Airson samplair.
Georgius Rex,	G.R.	George the King,	Righ Seòrus.
Id est,	i.e.	That is,	Is e sin ri ràdh, (*i.e.*)
Idem,	id.	The same,	Ni céudna.
Jesus Hominum Salvàtor,	J.H.S.	Jesus, the Saviour of men,	Iosa Slànuighear Dhaoine.
Legum Doctor,	LL.D.	Doctor of Laws,	Ollamh Laghan.
Medicinae Doctor,	M.D.	Doctor of Medicine,	Ollamh Leigheis.
Memoria Sacrum,	M.S.	Sacred to the Memory, (or S.M.)	Deachdte do Chuimhne.
Messieurs, *(Fr.)*	Messrs.	Gentlemen, Sirs,	Maighstearan, Fir uasal.
Nemine contradicente,	nem. con.	None objecting,	Gun aon ag obadh.
Nota Bene,	N.B.	Note well, observe, take notice,	Thoir deagh àire, faic, cuimhnich.
Ossianicae Societàtis Socius,	O.S.S.	Fellow of the Ossianic Society,	Fear* de'n Chomunn Oissianach.
Post Meridiem,	P.M.	In the afternoon,	An deigh a' Mheadhoin làtha.
Post Mortem,	P.M.	After death,	An déigh bàis.

---

i.e. the *fourth* and *eighth* day of this month. As they have no corresponding single words of this sense in Gaelic, we say, An ceathramh là de'n mhios so, *or*, An 4-mh de 'n mhios so, *the 4th day, or the 4th of this month.*

The Gaelic and English names of the months of the year run thus :—Cheud mhios, *January;* Daramios, *February;* Màrt, *March;* Giblin, *April;* Màigh, *May;* Og-mhios, *June;* Iul, *July;* Lùnasd, *August;* Naoimios, *September;* Deichea-mios, *October;* Aon-mios-déug, *November;* Dara-mios-deug, *December.*

March was originally the first month of the Roman year, so called, according to tradition, by Romulus, in honour of his father *Mars.* Hence the names *September, October, November, December*, meaning according to their derivation, the *7th*, *8th*, *9th*, and *10th* month from March.

In Gaelic dating, the numerical month of the year or season is commonly used; as, An 6-mh Mios de 'n bhliadhna, *the sixth month of the year, June.* Mios mheadhonach an t-samhraidh, or Dara Mios an t-Samhraidh, *the middle or second month of summer, June.* This is a very ancient mode of computing time by months. It is followed by the Chinese, and other nations.

* Or *Ball;* as, Ball Urramach*ino* Onarach, *Honorary Member.*

Latin.		*English.*	*Gaelic.*
Per annum,		During the year,	Rè na bliadhna.
Per centum, or per cent.		By thehundred,	Air a' chèud, (100.)
Post Scriptum,	P.S.	Postscript,some piece of writing added,	Fo-sgriobhadh. Ath-sgriobhadh. Leasachadh sgriobhaidh.
Regiae Societàtis Socius,	R.S.S.	Fellow of the Royal Society,	Fear de 'n Chomunn Rioghail.
Rigiae Societatis Antiquariorum Socius,	R.S.A.S.	Fellow of the Royal Society of Antiquaries,	Fear de Chomunn Rioghail nan Arsairean.
Ultimo,	Ult.	Last (month,)	A' mhios so'-chaidh.
Vide,	V.	See,	Faic, Seall.
Videlicet,	Viz.	To wit, namely,	Eadhon, eadh.
Versus,	V.	Against, towards,	An aghaidh.

Lib.	Liber, a book.	Lr.	Leabhar.
Fol.	Folio, half a sheet.	Leths.	Leth shit.
4to.	Quarto, fourth part of a sheet.	4-mh.	Ceathramh pàirt de shit.
8vo.	Octavo, eighth part of do.	8-mh.	An t-Ochdamh pàirt de shit.
12mo.	Duodecimo, twelfth part of do.	12-eug.	An dara pàirt deug de Ion.
18mo.	Octodecimo, eighteenth part do.	18-eug.	An t-ochdamh pàirt deug de Ion.
24mo.	Quarto vigesimo, twenty-fourth part of do.	24-eug.	An ceathramh pàirt thar fhichead de Ion.

A sheet of the paper used for this book is folded into 16 leaves, each sheet making 32 pages.

DIRECTIONS FOR ADDRESSING PERSONS OF EVERY RANK AND STATION.
SEOLAIDHEAN GU CORADH RI PEARSAIBH ANNS GACH INBHE AGUS OIFIG.

1. Title,—2. Address,—3. Superscription.

ROYAL FAMILY.

1. THE KING.—2. Sire, or Sir; Most Gracious Sovereign; May it Please your Majesty. 3. To the King's Most Excellent Majesty.

1. THE QUEEN.—2. Madam; Most Gracious Sovereign; May it Please your Majesty. 3. To the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.

Conclude a petition or speech to either, thus:—Your Majesty's Most loyal and dutiful Subject.

PRINCE.—2. Sir; May it Please your Royal Highness. 3. To his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales.

After the same manner, address other members of the Royal Family.

1. Tiodal,—2. Co-labhairt,—3. Cùl-sgriobhadh.

AN TEAGHLACH RIOGHAIL.

1. AN RIGH.—2. Shir; A Righ Ro Ghràsmhoir; Gu ma Toil le do Mhòrachd. 3. Do Mhòrachd Ro Oirdheirc an Righ.

1. A BHAN-RIGH.—2. A Bhain-Tighearna; A Bhan-Righ Ro Gràsmhor; Gu ma Toil le Do Mhòrachd. 3. Do Mhòrachd Ro Oirdheirc na Ban-Righ.

Co-dhùin iarrtas, no òraid gu h-aon diùbh; mar so,—Is Mise iochdaran Ro umhal agus dleasannach do Mhòrachd.

PRIONNSA.—2. Shir; Gu ma Toil le d'Airde Rioghail. 3. Do Airde Rioghail Prionnsa na Cuimrich.

Air an dòigh chéudna, co-labhair ri bùill éile de'n Teaghlaich Rioghail.

NOBILITY.

DUKE.—My Lord; May it Please your Grace. To his Grace the Duke of Montrose.

MARQUIS.—My Lord; May it Please your Lordship. To the Most Noble the Marquis of B.

EARL.—My Lord; May it Please your Lordship. To the Right Honourable the Earl of L.

VISCOUNT and BARON, similar to Earl.

Noblemen's Ladies have the same titles with their husbands; and a Nobleman's Widow has the word *Dowager* along with her other title.

The titles of Lord and Right Honourable are given to the Sons of Dukes and Marquises, and to the Eldest Sons of Earls; and Lady and Right Honourable to all their Daughters.

The Younger Sons of Earls, and the Sons and Daughters of Viscounts and Barons, are styled *Honourable*.

BARONET, KNIGHT. Sir.

The title *Sir* is prefixed to the Christian name of a Baronet or Knight; as,

Sir Francis M'Kenzie, Bart.

A Baronet or Knight's Wife is addressed *Lady*; as

Lady M'Kenzie.

GENTRY.

Gentlemen of property or independent fortune are styled *Esquire*, and their wives *Mrs*; as, John Sim, Esq. of B—n.

ARD-UAISLEAN.

DIUC.—A Thighearn; Gu ma Toil le do Mhaise. D' A Mhaise, Diùc Mhontròise.

MARCUS.—A Thighearn; Gu ma Toil le do Thighearnas. Do 'n Ard-Uasal, Marcus Bh.

IARLA.—A Thighearn; Gu ma Toil le do Thighearnas. Do 'n Ion Urramach Iarla L.

BIOCAS agus BARAN co-ionann ri Iarla.

Gheibh Bain-tighearnan Ard-uaislean na h-aon tiodalan ri 'n céilean; agus tha 'm focal *Ban-dubhairiche* aig Bantraich fhir àrd-uasail 'an cois a tiodal éile.

Bheirear na tiodalan, Tighearn 'us Ion Urramach do Mhic Dhiùcan, agus Mharcusan, agus do na Mic a's sine aig Iarlan; agus Bain-tighearn 's Ion Urramach d'an Nigheanaibh gu lèir.

Bheirear Urramach do na Mic a's Oige aig Iarlaibh, agus do Mhic 'us do Nigheanaibh Bhiocasan 'us Bharanan.

RIDIR. Sir.

Cuirear an tiodal *Sir* roimh ainm baiste Ridire; mar,

Sir Francis M'Coinnich, Bar.

Theirear Bain-tighearn ri mnaoi Ridire; mar,

Bain-tighearn Nic-Coinnich.

UAISLEAN.

Bheirear *Escuire* do dh-Uaisleibh séilbhe, no mòr fhortain agus (Mrs) Bmr. do 'm mnàthaibh; mar, Iain Sim Esc. air B—n.

Courtesy has now-a-days extended the limits of this order beyond what is here assigned to it.

Persons in business get *Sir* on the left-hand corner inside of a letter, and *Mr* on the outside; when more than one is addressed, *Gentlemen*, or *Sirs*, and *Messrs* on the outside.

OFFICIAL TITLES.

The titles of *Lord*, *Right Honourable*, or *Esquire*, *&c.* are due to Gentlemen in virtue of their official stations; such as Members of Her Majesty's Privy Council, Judges, Mayors, Provosts, Sheriffs, &c. a Justice of the Peace gets Esquire.

THE CLERGY.

ARCHBISHOP. — My Lord; May it please your Grace. To his Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury, or, To the Most Reverend Father in God, Charles, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.

BISHOP.—My Lord; May it please your Lordship. To the Right Reverend Father in God, John, Lord Bishop of Oxford.

DEAN.—My Lord; May it please your Lordship. To the Rev. Dr Isaac Milner, Dean of C—.

DRS. IN DIVINITY.—Reverend Doctor. To the Rev. Doctor Gordon.

The Principal of the University of Edinburgh.—Rev. Dr. To the Very Rev. Dr Lee, &c. The other Professors thus:—To Dr T—, Professor of—. If a Clergyman, To the Rev. Dr

Gheibh Fir-gnothaich *Sir*,* air oisinn na làimhe clìthe air taobh stigh litreach; *Mr* air an taobh mach, 'nuair a cho-labhrar ri na 's mò na h-aon; *Dhaoine-uasal*, no *Shirean*, 'us *Mrn.* air an taobh mach.

TIODALAN OIFEAGACH.

Buinidh na tiodalan *Morair*, *Ion Urramach*, no *Escuire* do Dhaoinibh uasal an lòrg an inbhean oifeagach; mar tha bùill Comhairle Diomhair â Mhòrachd, Breithamhan, Ard-mhaoir, Proäistean, Siorradhan, &ce. Gheibh Maor-sith Escuire.

A' CHLEIR.

ARD-EASBUIG.—A Thighearn; Gu ma Toil le do Mhaise. D'a Mhaise, Ard-easbuig Chanterburi; no Do 'n Athair Ro Urramach 'an Dia, Tearlach, Tighearn Ard-easbuig Chanterburi.

EASBUIG.—A Thighearn; Gu ma Toil le do Tighearnas. Do 'n Athair Ard Urramach 'an Dia, Iain, Tighearn Easbuig Ocsfoird.

DEADHAN.—A Thighearn; Gu ma Toil le do Thighearnas. Do 'n Urramach an t- Olh. Isaac Milner, Deadhan Ch—.

OLHN. 'AN DIADHACHD.—Olh. Urramaich. Do'n Urramach, an t-Olh. Gòrdan.

Ceannard Colaiste Dhunédin.—Olh. Urramaich. Do 'n Ro Urramach, an t-Olh. Lee, &ce. Na Professaran éile mar so:—Do 'n Olh. T—, Professar ri—. Ma 's ann de 'n chléir e. Do 'n

* Or *Uasail;* as, Uasail Ionmhuinn, *Dear Sir.*

B—, Professor of—. Professors who are not doctors, are styled Esquires.

Clergymen who have no honorary title are always styled *Reverend;* thus,—Rev. Sir. To the Rev. J. S. or To the Rev. Mr[1] J. S. &c.

Urramach an t-Olh. B—, Professar *ri—. Gheibh Professaran nach 'eil 'nan ollamhan Escrn.

Theirear Urramach, a ghnà ri Ministearaibh aig nach 'eil tiodal onorach; mar so,—Shir Urch. Do 'n Urch. I. S. no Do 'n Urch. Mr I. S. &ce.

[1] The propriety of adding Mr to Rev. seems to be questioned by some, but upon no reasonable grounds. Why not say Rev. Mr, as well as Rev. Dr? and, besides, one may not know or recollect whether the clergyman's name is Daniel or James.

PARLIAMENT.

HOUSE OF PEERS.—My Lords; May it please your Lordships. To the Right Honourable the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, in Parliament assembled.

A' PHARLAMAID.

TIGH NAM MORAIREAN.—A Thighearnan no Mhorairean; Gu ma Toil le bhur Tighearnasaibh. Do na Tighearnaibh Ion Urramach. Spioradail agus Timeil co-chruinnichte 'sa Phàrlamaid.

HOUSE OF COMMONS.—May it please your Honourable House. To the Honourable the Commons of the United Kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland.

TIGH NAN CUMANTAN.—Gu ma Toil le bhur Tigh Urramach. Do Chumantaibh Urramach 'Rioghachdan Ceangailte Bhreatuinn Mhòr.

LATIN PHRASES. SEOLLAIRTEAN LAIDINN.

☞ Tha na Seollairtean Laidinn agus Fràngach a leanas, a chleachdar gu tric ann a comhradh 'us ann a co-sghriobhadh Béurla, iar ân suidheachadh an so, agus iar ân cur ann am Béurla 'san Gaelig, chum goireis na muinntir nach 'eil eòlach air Laidinn agus Fráingis.

Every letter in a Latin word is sounded,—*e final* sounds like *ā* in *āle*.

Fuaimichear gach litir ann am focal Laidinn,—bheir *e deirannach* fuaim coltach ri *ā* 'an *āle*.

Ab initio; from the beginning

Bho thoiseach; o thùs

Ab urbe condita; from the building of the city,—thus abbreviated, A.U.C.

O thogail a' bhaile; o am togail a' bhaile

---

* In a Gaelic garb, used for *aidmheilear*.

Ad captandum vulgus; to ensnare the vulgar
Ad infinitum; to infinity, without end
Ad libitum; at pleasure
Ad referendum; for consideration
Ad valorem; according to value
A fortiori; with stronger reason
Ad apertūram libri; at the opening of the book
Alma mater; the university
Amor patriae; the love of our country
Annus mirabilis; the wonderful year
A posteriōri; from the latter, from behind
A priōri; from the former, from before
Arcànum; secret
Arcàna impērii; state secrets
Ardentia verba; glowing words
Argumentum ad hominem; an argument to the man which derives strength from personal application
Argumentum ad judicium; an appeal to the common sense of mankind
Audi ălteram partem; hear both sides, hear pro and con
Bona fide; in good faith, in reality
Contra; against
Cacoēthes scribendi; an itch for writing
Causa euphoniae: for sound's sake
Caput mŏrtuum; the dead head, the worthless remains
Cede Deo; yield to Providence; to God

A ribeadh a' chumanta; a mhealladh an t-sluaigh
Gun chrioch, gun cheann; gu dìlinn
Gu tlachd; a réir toile, le toilinntinn
Gu smuanachadh; aig rànnsachadh
A réir luach; fo mheas
Le aobhar na 's tréise
Aig fosgladh an leabhair; far am fosgail an leabhar
An colaist; a' mhàthair bhiadh-
Gaol ar dùcha [char
A' bhliadhna iongantach, *no* mhiorbuileach
O'n deireannach; o chùl, o' ni mu dheireadh
Bho 'n roimh-aon; o thùs, o nàdur na cùise
Rùn diomhair; căgar
Nithe uaigneach na rioghachd
Briathran blàth; cainnt òrail
Argumaid ris an duine, a bheir a neart o cho-chur pearsantail,—o bhi iar a cur o bhéul gu béul
Leigeil gu radh tuigse cumant' a' chinnidh daoine; fo fhianuis chloinn' daoine
Eisd an dà thaobh; éisd ri gach taobh, airson 's an aghaidh
'An creidimh math; 'am firinn, gu fior
An aghaidh
Miann sgriobhaidh; tart airson sgriobhaidh
Air sgà fuaime bhinn, no binneis
An ceann marbh; na corran suarach, an duslach
Striochd do 'n Fhreasdal; do Dhia

Compos mentis; of a sound mind, in one's senses	Dh-inntinn fhallain; crùinn, glic, 'am puirp
Cum privilēgio; with privilege	Le dlighe; le còir
De facto; from the fact, in reality	Bho 'n ghniomh; 'an cinnteas, gu dearbh
De jure; from the law	Bho 'n lagh; le ceartas
Dei gratia; by the grace of God	Tre ghràs no fàbhar DHE
Deo juvante; with God's assistance	Le comhnadh Dhé
Deo volente; (D.V.) God willing	Le toil Dhé; Dia 'na thoiseach
Desunt caetera; the rest are wanting, no more	Tha 'chuid éile as; cha n-'eil tuilleadh ann
Dominē dirīge nos; O Lord, direct us	O Thighearna treòraich sinne
Desiderātum; something desirable, or much wanted	Ni-eigin taitneach; easbhaidh, no ionndran mòr
Dramatis personae; characters represented	Pearsan no ainmean riochdaichte
Durante vita; during life	Rè beatha, rè làtha
Dum vivimus, vivāmus; while we live let us enjoy life	Feadh a bhitheas sinn beò bitheamaid sona, mealamaid a' bheatha so
Durante placito; during pleasure	Rè toile, rè taitneis, am feadh is àill
Excerpta; excerpts, extracts	Mìrean taghta; earanan àraid
Ex officio; officially, by virtue of office	Gu h-oifigeach, an lòrg oifige, le còir dreuchda
Ex pàrte; on one side	Air aon taobh
Ex tempore; from the time, without delay, without premeditation, at once	As a' mhionaid, gun stad, gun roi-smuanachadh, gun ullachadh, á seasamh nam bònn
Fac simile; exact copy or resemblance	Fior chòpi, fior dhùblachadh; leth-bhreac
Fiat; let it be done, a decree	Bitheadh e deante, reachd
Fiat lux; let there be light	Bitheadh solus ann
Flagrante bello; during hostilities	Rè àm cogaidh; àm air
Hòra fugit; the hour or time flies	Tha 'n uair, no an ùin' a' ruith
Humānum est errāre; to err is human, it is the lot of man to err	Buinidh mearachd do dhaoinibh; is nì talmhaidh mearachd

Ibidem ; (ib.) in the same place	'San àite chéudna, ionann aite (ion)
In loco ; in this place	'San aite so, 'ann an so
In propria persona ; in his own person	'Na phearsa féin, gu pearsantail
In statu quo ; in the former state	Anns an staid 'san robh
Inter nos ; between us	Eadarainn
In terorem ; in terror	'An oillt, fo eagal
In vīno veritas ; there is truth in wine	Tha firinn ann am fion
Inter alia ; among other things	Am measg nithe éile
Ipse dixit ; himself said, on his sole assertion, his own word	Deir e-féin, air 'fhocal féin, a radh, no a dhearbhadh féin, féin-fhocal
Ipso facto ; by the fact itself	Leis a' ghniomh féin
Ipso jure ; by the law itself	Leis an lagh féin, féin lagh
Jure divino ; by divine right	Le còir dhiadhaidh
Jure humano ; by human law	Le lagh dhaoine
Jus gentium ; the law of nations	Lagh nan sluagh, nan cinneach
Labor omnia vincet ; labour overcomes everything	Bheir saothair buaidh air gach ni, buadhaichidh saothair
Lapsus linguae ; a slip of the tongue	Tuisleadh na teanga, mearachd
Lapsus pennae ; a slip of the pen	Tuisleadh a' phinn, mearachd
Lex terrae ; the law of the land	Lagh na tìre
Literatim ; literally	Gu litireil, réir nam focal
Licentia vàtum ; poetical license	Saorsa nam bàrd, saorsa bhàrdail
Locum tenens ; a deputy, *or* substitute	Fear-ionaid, fear aite, fear gnothaich
Magna charta ; the great charter, the basis of our rights and liberties	A' chairt mhòr, stéigh ar coraichean agus ar saorsa
Mecum tecum ;* agreeing with me and you	Leam leat ; miodalach, sodalach
Memento mori ; remember death	Cuimhnicdh air a' bhàs
Memorabilia ; matters deserving of record	Ion-chuimhneachan, nithe airidh air cuimhne
Meum et tuum ; mine and thine	Mo chuid-sa 's do chuid-sa
Multum in parvo ; much in little, a great deal in few words	Moran 'am beagan, mòr-bhrigh 'am beagan fhocalan

* Consenting to what every one says ; every man's man.

Nemo me impūne lacesset; no one shall provoke me with impunity	Cha bhuair neach mise gun pheanas, cha téid mo nàmh-s' as gun pheanas
Ne plus ultra; no farther, nothing beyond	Gun tuilleadh, gun dol na 's faide
Nolens volens; willing or unwilling	Toileach no diombach: olc air mhath
Non compos mentis; not of a sound mind, insane	A dhith céille, gun inntinn chruinn; mearanach, gòrach
Nisi Dominus frustra; unless the Lord be with us, all efforts are in vain	Mur bi 'n Tighearn leinn is diomhain gach oïrp, 'se an Tighearn ar neart
Ne quid nimis; too much of one thing is good for nothing	Cha n-fhiù tuille 's a chòir de ni sam bith
Nemine dissentiente; (Nem, dis.) none disagreeing, none objecting	Gun neach a' mi-chòrdadh gun eas-aontachd, gun diùltadh
Omnes, all. Onus, a burden	Na h-uile. Luchd
Ore tenus; from the mouth	O'n bhéul, le focal beòil
O tĕmpora, O mores; O the times, O the manners	O na timean, O na gnàthan, Och, an ann mar so a tha
Passim; everywhere	Anns gach aite, thall 'sa bhos
Per se; by himself, itself, alone	Leis féin, 'na aonar
Prima fàcie; at first sight	'Sa chéud sealladh
Posse comitātus; the power of the country	Cumhachd na dùcha, neart tìreil
Primum mŏbile; the mainspring	Màthair-aobhair, a' bheart-ghluasaid
Pro and con; for and against	Airson 'san aghaidh
Pro bono publico; for the good of the public	Airson maith an t-sluaigh, chum maith na dùcha
Pro loco et tempore; for the place and time	Airson an ionaid 's an àma, aig an aite 's aig an àm
Pro re nàta; as occasion requires, for a special business	Mar tha aobhar ag iarraidh, airson gnothaich àraid
Pro rēge, lēge, et grēge; for the king, the constitution, and the people	Airson an righ na rioghachd agus an t-sluaigh
Pro rege et patriâ; for my king and my country	Airson mo righ 's mo rioghachd; dileas
Quantum libet; (q. l.) as much as you please	Na 's àill leat, urrad 's a thoilicheas tu

Quantum sufficit ; (q. s.) a sufficient quantity, enough
Na 's leòir, meud phailt, tomhas mòr, gu leòir

Quasi dicat ; (q. d.) as if he should say
Mar gu'n canadh e

Quid vide ; (q. v.) which see
Faic sin, faic am pùng sin

Quo animo ? with what mind?
Ciod an rùn leis ?

Quo jure ? by what right ?
Ciod a' chòir leis ?

Quoad ; as far as
Fhad 's a, cho fad ri

Quoad sācra ; as to spiritual matters, spiritual, established by the Church
A thaobh nithe spioradail, spioradail ; daighnichte leis an Eaglais

Quoad civilia ; as to civil matters, civil, established by the state
A thaobh nithe siobhalta, siobhalta ; daighnichte leis an stàit.

Quondam ; formerly
Roimh so, o shean

Res publica ; the commonwealth
Co-fhlaitheachd, pobull

Rara avis ; a rare bird, a stranger
Eun tearc, coigreach

Rex, a king. Regina, a queen
Righ. Ban-righ

Senatûs consultum ; a decree of the senate
Reachd no òrdugh an t-seanaidh

Seriatim ; in regular order
'An òrdugh rialtach

Sine die ; without a day being fixed
Gun la (bhi) suidhichte, no ainmichte

Sine qua non ; this phrase applies to the terms of a treaty, and signifies something indispensably requisite
Co-chuirear an seòllairt so ri cùisibh cumhnaint, a chiallachadh ni-ĕigin cho féumail 's nach ghabh e seachnadh

Statu quo ; the state in which it was
An staid 'san robh e, mar bha e

Sub poena ; under penalty
Fo pheanas, supèna

Sui generis ; the only one of his kind, singular
An t-aon de 'ghnè, e-féin 'na aonar, neònach

Supra ; above
Os-cionn, os-ceann

Summum bonum ; the chief good
An t-àrd-mhath

Tria juncta in ūno ; three joined in one
Tri ceangailte 'an aon, triùir 'an aon

Tōties quōties ; as often as,—a law phrase, signifying the levying a fine as often as the crime is committed
Cho tric 's a,—seòllairt lagh a' ciallachadh ùbhlaidh a chur cho tric 's a nithear an cionl

Ultimus, (ult.) ; the last
An deireannach

Una voce ; with one voice, unanimously
Le aon ghuth, dh-aon inntinn, gu h-aon-inntinneach

Ultra vires; beyond the power of	An taobh thàll de chumhachd, gun chomas
Utile dulci; the useful with the pleasant	An ni féumail 'an cois an ni thaitneich
Uti possidētis; as ye possess	Mar tha sibh a' sealbhachadh
Verbatim; word for word	Focal air an fhocal
Vade mecum; go with me, a book or provision for the way	Rach leam, leabhar no biadh slighe, biatsadh
Vale; farewell, good bye, adieu	Beannachd leat no leibh, soraidh leat, no leibh
Veritas est magna et prevalēbit; truth is great, and it will prevail	Is mòr an fhirinn agus bheir i buaidh; seasaidh an fhirinn
Via; by the way of (Perth)	Rathad (Pheairt)
Vicē; in the room of	'An aite, 'an ionad
Vicē versa; the reverse, the contrary, conversely	An rathad eile, an deireadh air toiseach, no'n toiseach air deireadh
Vide (*v.*) see	Faic *(f.)* seall
Vide ut supra; see as above	Faic mar os-cionn
Vis poĕtica; poetic genius	Càil bhàrdail, spiorad bàrdail
Viva voce; with the living voice, by word of mouth, orally	Leis a' guth bheò, le focal beòil, o bhéul gu béul
Vincit veritas; truth conquers	Buadhaichidh an fhirinn
Vivant rex et regina, long live the king and the queen	Gu ma fada beò an righ agus a' bhan-righ
Vox naturae; the voice of nature—the Gaelic language	Guth nàduir—a' Ghàelig
Vox populi; the voice of the people	Guth an t-sluaigh
Vulgo; commonly	Gu cumanta, a ghnà

FRENCH PHRASES With their pronunciation, and English and Gaelic translation :—	SEÒLLAIRTEAN FRANGACH. Le 'm fuaimeachadh, agus an eadar-theangachadh Beurla 's Gàelig :—

French.	*English.*	*Gaelig.*
Aide-de-camp, (pr.) *ad-de-kong'*	An assistant to a general	Fear-còmhnaidh seanalair, dian-chomhla
A la bonne heure; *a la bon oor'*	Luckily, in good time	Gu fortanach, gu tràthail

French.	*English.*	*Gaelig.*
Affaire de cœur; *af-fār de koor'*	A love affair, an amour	Cuis-ghaoil, cuis-leannanach, suireadh
A la mode; *a la mōd'*	According to fashion	A réir fasain, 'san fhasan
A fin; *a fong*	To the end	Gus a' cheann, gu crich, gu deireadh
A propos; *ap-prō-pō*	To the purpose; opportunely	Freagarrach, gu deas, gu tràthail
Au fond; *â fong*	To the bottom	Gu grùnnd, gu iochdar
Auto da fè, (*Portuguese*) *â-to da-fā*	Burning of heretics	Lòsgadh shaobhchreideach, no éiriceach
Beau monde; *bō mōngd'*	The gay world, people of fashion	An saoghal sgiamhach luchd nam fasan
Beaux esprits; *boz esprē*	Men of wit	Fir ghéur-fhoclach
Billet-doux; *bil-le dû*	A love letter	Litir-ghaoil
Bon mot; *bong mō*	A jest, a quibble, a piece of wit	Fala-dhà, géur-fhocal, car-fhocal
Bon gré mal gré; *bong grā, mal grā*	With good or bad grace, whether one will or not	Le gean math no droch gean, co dhiubh is àill no nach àill le neach
Bon jour; *bong shûre*	Good day or morning	Là math, maduinn mhath, (dhùibh)
Bon soir; *bong soo-a*	Good evening	Feasgar math(dhuibh)
Bon nuit; *bong noo-e*	Good night	Oïche mhath (dhuibh)
Boudoir; *boo-doo-ar*	A cabinet, a lady's private room	Seòmar uaigneach mnà uasaile
Carte blanche; *kart blangsh*	A blank, full power to act	Aite bàn, lan chomas gu deanamh
Château, *sha-tō'*	A country seat	Tigh-dùcha
Chef d' œuvre; *shay doo-'ver*	A masterpiece	Ard-ghniomh, uchd, claon-char
Ci-devant; *se-de-vang*	Formerly	Roimh so; o chian
Comme il faut; *com-il fō*	As it should be	Mar bu chòir dha bhi
Con amore (*Italian*) *con amo'rē*	With love	Le gaol, le gràdh
Congé d' elire; *kong-she de-lēr*	Leave to elect or choose	Comas taghaidh, *no* raghaidh
Coup de grâce; *ku-de grass'*	A stroke of mercy, a finishing stroke	Cùl ris, stràc crioch-nachaidh

French.	*English.*	*Gaelig.*
Cortège ; *kor-taije*	A retinue, company, procession	Luchd-leanmhuinn, cuideachd
Coup d'œil ; *kū-dail*	A peep, a glance of the eye	Dìdeag, plath na sùla
Coup de main ; *kû de māng*	A sudden or bold enterprise	Oïrp ghrăd no mhisneachail
Début ; *déboo*	First appearance in public	Ceud theachd 'am follais
Dernier-resort ; *deurnyai res-sor`*	The last shift or resource	An ionnsuidh dheireannach
Depôt ; *dē-pō*	A storehouse, a magazine	Tigh-stôr, tigh gléidhidh
Double éntendre ; *dûbl ang-tang-dre*	A double meaning, *a pun*	Dà sheadh, rùn dùbailt
Douceur ; *dū-soor*	A present or bribe	Gibhte no brìb
Dieu et mon droit ; *dyoo é mong drwa*	God and my right	Dia 's mo chòir
Eclât ; *ai-klah*	Splendour, pomp, noise	Dearrsadh, fuaim, mòrchuis
Elève ; *ai-lev*	A pupil, scholar	Sgoilear
En bon point ; *ang bŏng poo-ang*	In a good condition ; jolly, *stout, fat*	'An cŏr math, subhach reamhar, làn
En masse ; *ang mass*	In a body	'Am meall, taom
En passant ; *ang passang*	In passing, by the way, by the bye	'San t-slighe 'san dol seachad
Ennui ; *ang-noo-e*	Lassitude, listlessstate	Sgios, cŏr airtnealach
Faux pas ; *fo pâ*	A slip, misconduct	Tuisleadh, drochbheart
Fête ; *fāte*	A feast or entertainment	Féisd, cùirm
Fracas ; *fra-cà*	Bustle, a slight quarrel	Iomairt, co-stri bheag
Honi soit qui mal-y-pense ; *hōn-e swa ke mal-e-pangs*	Evil be to him that evil thinketh	Olc dha-san a smuanaicheas air olc ; olc air fear an uilc
Hauteur ; *ha-toor*	Haughtiness	Ardan, uabhhar
Je ne sçais quoi ; *shē ne sai kwa*	I know not what, indescribable	Cha n-aithne dhomh ciod, do-airis
Jeu de mots ; *zhoo de mō`*	A play upon words, *a pun*	Cleas air fòcail
Jeu d' esprit ; *zhoo de-zprē`*	A display of wit ; witticism	Strod de ghéur fhocail
Mal-à-propos ; *mal ap-ro-pō*	Unfit, untimely, ill-suited	Neo-iomchuidh, mifhreagarrach

French.	*English.*	*Gaelig.*
Mauvais hônte; *mo-vaiz hōnt*	False modesty; affectation	Màldachd fhealsa; baoth-leanachd
Mot du gûet; *mo doo gooa*	A watch-word	Focal-faire, ciall-chagar
Naïveté; *nah-ivv-tai*	Candour, simplicity, ingenuousness	Fosgailteachd, aon fhillteach, fosgarrachd
Outré; *oo-trai*	Extravagant, eccentric, excessive, wild	Neo-chuimseach, neònach, bòrb
Petit maitre; *pe-te mey-tre*	A fop, a beau	Spalparra, gaoithean
Protégé; *pro-tai-jai*	A favourite	Céistean
Rouge; *roohje*	Red; a kind of red paint for the face	Dearg, seòrsa dath dearg do'n aodainn
Sang froid; *sang frwa*	Cold blood; indifference	Fuil fhuar; neo-aire
Savant; *sa-vong*	A learned man	Fear ionnsaichte
Soi-disant; *swa-de-sang*	Self-styled, pretended	Féin-ainmichte fear spad-fhoclach
Tapis; *ta-pai*	The carpet	Brat-ùrlair, cas-bhrat
Tête ā tête; *tet-a-tey*	Face to face, cheek by jowl, private conversation	Ceann ri ceann, cluas ri cluais, comhradh diomhair
Unique; *oo-neek*	Singular	Sonruichte, air leth
Un bel esprit; *ung bel e-sprē*	A pretender to wit	Aigneach maol
Valet de chambre; *val-a de shom-ber*	A valet, or footman	Gille-seòmair, gille-coise
Vive le roi; *vive la roo-ah*	Long live the king	Gu ma fada beò an righ

---

NOTION OF BUSINESS.

After the pupil has learned to read, spell, and speak the words of both, or either language, with a degree of propriety; the next subject to which he should direct his careful attention is, the mode of applying words in business; and, in order to assist him in doing so, a few directions and models are subjoined.

BEACHD GNOTHAICH.

'Nuair a dh-ionnsaicheas an sgoilear focail na dà, no na h-aoin chainnt a léughadh, a chùbadh agus a labhairt mar nach olc, is e 'n ath cheann-teagaisg d' an còir dha 'aire chùramach a thoirt, alt cleachdaidh fhocalan ann an gnothachaibh; agus a chum a chònadh gu sin a dheanamh, cuirear sios beagan sheòlaidhean agus shamhuiltean.

LETTER-WRITING, OR EPISTOLARY CORRESPONDENCE.

Letter-writing, or the art of conveying our ideas to one another through the medium of ink and paper, forms a most important part of one's education; and without a competent knowledge of this noble art, no person is fit to transact his business with advantage.

The learner, as soon as he is taught the use of the pen, should be made to write the names of the objects around him on his slate, or on paper; and then a short description of the utility or beauty of each of them, in the form of a letter to the Master, to be corrected and improved by him. The pupil will be thus, by degrees, led to the art of composition.

DIRECTIONS, &C.

In writing to relations, some endearing epithet is always put before the kindred title in English, and after it in Gaelic; as, *Dear, Beloved, Revered,* or *Honoured* Father, or Mother. Conclude a letter to either thus, —Your very affectionate, dutiful, or loving Son or Daughter, —as the case may be.

Children should adopt the most respectful, as well as the most endearing mode of address towards their parents.

LITIR-SGRIOBHADH, NO CONALTRADH LITIREIL.

Tha Litir-sgriobhadh, no alt giùlain ar smuaintean gu càch a chéile tre chònadh ìnge agus pàipeir, a' deanamh suas roinn ro-fhéumail de ionnsachadh neach agus gun eòlas cuimseach air an innleachd ŏrail so, cha n-'eil neach sam bith freagarrach airson a ghnothaich a chur air aghaidh gu coromach.

Cho luath 's a dh-ionnsaicheas am foghlumach féum a' phìnn, is còir a thoirt air, ainmean nan nithe a ta mu 'n cuairt da a sgriobhadh air a sgleit, no air pàipeir; 'an déigh sin, cunntas gearr mu mhaith, no mhaise gach aoin diùbh ann an uidheam litire do 'n Mhaighstear gu bhi ceartaichte agus leasaichte leis-san. Mar so stiùirear an sgoilear a chuid 's a chuid gu alt co-sgriobhaidh.

SEOLAIDHEAN, &CE.

'An sgriobhadh gu càirdibh, cuirear focal-gràidh eigin roimh an ainm dhàimheil 'sa Bheurla agus 'na dhéigh 'sa Ghaelig; mar, Athar, no A Mhathair *Ionmhuinn, Ghaol,* Urramach,* no *Onarach;* co-dhùin litir gu h-aon diubh mar so,—Bhur Mac no Nighean Ghràdhach, Ghaolach, no Dhleasannach,—mar thachras do 'n chùis a bhi.

Is còir do chloinn co-labhairt fior mhodhail cho math 'us fior ghaolach a ghnàthachadh do 'm pàrantaibh.

* The gender and case of the noun addressed must be attended to,—We say, *Athar Ghaoil, A Mhàthair Ghaol;* in the vocative case.

Parents and guardians, &c. address their children, and those under their care, by using their christian name, along with the endearing term, instead of the kindred title; thus, *Dear John, My dear Ann,*—concluding with —Your affectionate or loving Father or Mother, &c.

In writing to a familiar acquaintance, to a friend, or to a person of equal rank with the writer, or a grade below him, the common form of address is, *Dear Sir,* — concluding with —Yours truly, or sincerely, or some other familiar phrase.

In writing on general business, to a person of higher rank than the writer, or to one with whom he is not familiarly acquainted, the ordinary address is, *Sir,*— concluding with,—Your Most Obedient Servant.

Co-labhraidh pàrantan agus céileadairean, &ce. ri 'n cloinn agus riù-san a ta fo an cùram, le gnàthachadh an ainme bhaiste'an cois an fhocail-ghràidh 'an ait an ainme dhàimheil; mar so, *Iain Ionmhuinn, M' Anna Ghaolach,*—a'co-dhùnadh le D'Athair, no Do Mhàthair Ghaolach no Ghràdhach, &ce.

'An sgriobhadh gu fear eòlais, gu caraid, no gu neach 'an inbhe co-ionann ris 'an sgriobhadair, no céum fodha, 'se an seòl co-labhairt cumanta, *Shir Ionmhuinn,*—a' co-dhùnadh le Dhutsa, no Dhùibh-se gu fior, no gu h-ionraic, no seòllairt caoineil éile.

'An sgriobhadh air gnothachaibh cumanta, gu neach 'an inbhe a 's àirde na 'n sgriobhadair, no gu h-aon air nach 'eil e gu math eòlach, is i cho-labhairt ghnàthaichte, *Shir,* — a' co-dhùnadh le,—Do Sheirbhiseach Ro-Umhal.

MODELS OF LETTERS.

No. 1.

From a son to his parents, on leaving home.

SAMHUILTEAN 'LITRICHEAN.

Air. 1.

Bho mhac gu 'phàrantaibh, an déigh tigh 'athar fhàgail.

Glasgow, 8th May, 1843.

My dear Father,

I arrived here in safety, on Saturday last. My passage was indeed very favourable all along. The steamer was not in the least retarded by contrary winds. Captain T. and all the hands on board were very kind to me all the way. I was particularly delighted with the fresh and beautiful scenery opening to my view on every side, as we were sailing up the Frith of Clyde: But O, father! I was completely lost in admiration and amazement, when I entered this *great city,* seeing its numerous and splendid

buildings; but *being*, as yet, a stranger in this place, I must defer giving you a detailed account of what I see, till I get a little acquainted. My master is very kind to me, and says that I please him. Anxiously wishing to fill my situation to the satisfaction of my Master, and to prove to you, by my conduct on all occasions, that I endeavour to walk according to your kind advices, and worthy of your parental care and affection; and, above all, to be directed by GOD. With kind love to yourself, and my dear Mother, brothers, and sisters,

I am,

My dear Father,

Your very affectionate Son,

JOHN GRANT.

**Glascho, an t-8-mh de 'n Mhàigh* 1843.

ATHAR IONMHUINN,

'Rainig mi an tìr sò air di-sathuirne so 'chaidh gu sàbhailte. Bha mo thurus, gu dearbh gle fhàbharach fad na slighe. Cha d'-amaladh an Toitear a bheag le gaothan aghaidh. Fhuair mi Caiptean T. agus na làmhan uile, air bòrd fior chaoineil rè an astair. Bha mi gu h-àraid iar mo thoileachadh, leis na seallaidhean ùra agus àillidh a bha 'g an nochdadh féin do m' shùil air gach taobh, mar bha sinn a' seòladh suas air caolas Chluaith. Ach O, Athar, 's ann a bha mise iar mo làn-shlugadh suas le h-iongantas, agus uamhas 'nuair a dh'-imich mi stigh do 'n bhaile mhòr so; a' faicinn 'aitreabhan lionmhor agus dealrach. Ach iar dhomh a bhi fathasd 'nam choigreach 'san aite so, féumaidh mi dàil a chur ann am min-chùnntas a thoirt dùibh air na tha mi 'faicinn, gus am fàs mi na 's eòlaiche. Tha mo Mhaighstear fior chàirdeil rium, agus ag radh gu'm beil e toilichte leam. A' miannachadh gu cùramach m' aite 'lionadh gu taitneas mo Mhaighsteir, agus a dhearbhadh dhùibhse, le mo chaith-beatha air gach àm, gu'm beil mi 'g oïrpeachadh imeachd a réir bhur n-earailean càirdeach agus airidh air bhur cùram 's 'ur gràdh pàrantail-se; agus os-cionn gach ni, gu bhi iar mo threòrachadh le DIA. Le rùn-gràidh dhùibh-féin, do mo Mhàthar ghaolaich, do mo bhràithribh, 'us do mo pheathraichibh,

Is mise gu bràch,

Athar Ionmhuinn,

Bhur Mac fior ghràdhach-sa,

IAIN GRANND.

---

* Each English letter, &c. is followed by its Gaelic version.

No. 2.—A Business Letter. Air. 2.—Litir Gnothaich.

Sir, *Inverness, 10th May* 1843.

I shall be obliged to you to send me, next week, twelve fat wethers, two fat cows, (for killing) one milch cow, for the family. At the same time, forty stones of hay, four bolls good oat meal, one sack of fine flour, six stones butter, and two of cheese, making their prices as moderate as possible, since I purpose paying ready money.—I am,

Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

To Mr George Thomson, Farmer, Culloden. James Fraser.

Shir, *Ionarnis, an 10-mh de 'n Mhiydh* 1843.

Bithidh mi 'nur comain airson dà mhult déug reamhar, dà bhó reamhar (gu 'm màrbhadh,) aon bhó bhainne airson na teaghlaich, a chur h-ugam air an ath-Sheachduin. Aig an àm chéudna dà fhichead clach shaoidh, ceithir bolla de mhin mhath choirc, aon sac flùr mìn. Sea clachan ime 'us dà chloich chàis' a' cur am prisean cho saor 's a ghabhas deanamh, o'n tha rùn orm am paigheadh le airgid ullamh.—Is mise,

Shir,

Bhur Seirch. Ro Umhal,

Gu Mr Seòrus M'Thomais, Tuathanach,* Cùillodair. Seumas Friseal.

No. 3.—The Reply. Air 3.—Am Freagairt.

Dear Sir, *Culloden, 12th May* 1843.

Agreeably to your esteemed order of the 10th inst. I have this day sent you the cows, wethers, and other articles which you required, as specified in the enclosed account, which I trust you will find correct, and moderate in price. It will give me much pleasure to serve you, and pay prompt attention to all your commands on every occasion.

I am,

Dear Sir,

Your obdt. Servt.

To Mr James Fraser, Merchant, Inverness. George Thomson.

---

* The preposition *ann a* or *'an*, is commonly expressed in Gaelic before the name of a person's residing place; as, S. M'Thomais *ann a* Cuillodair, or 'an Cùillodair. When *ann* is not written, it is proper to insert a comma in its place, as above, to discontinue the apposition.

SHIR IONMHUINN, *Cùillodair, 12-ug de'n Mhàigh* 1843.

A réir bhur n-òrduigh mheasail air an 10-mh de 'n mhios so, chuir mi h-ugaibh an diugh na mairt, na muilt; agus na nithe eile 'dh'-iarr sibh, a ta ainmichte 'sa chùnntas iom-dhùinte, a gheibh sibh, tha dòchas agam, ceart, agus saor 'am prìsean.

Bheir e mòr thaitneas domh-sa bhur toileachadh agus deas-aire a thoirt do bhur n-uil' iarrtasan air gach àm.—Is mise,

Shir Ionmhuinn,
Bhur Seirch. Umhal,
SEÒRUS M'THOMAIS.

Gu Mr SEUMAS FRISEAL,
Marsanta, Ionarnis.

ACCOUNTS.

In every account there must be two parties, *viz.* the *Creditor*, Cr. or the person who sells, and the *Debtor*, Dr. or the person who receives the goods.

CUNNTASAN.

Féumaidh dà phàirtidh a bhi anns gach uile chùnntas, *eadh. Creidear*, Cr. no an neach a reiceas, agus *Fiachair*, *Féichear*, Fr. no an neach a gheibh am bathair.

1843. Mr JAMES FRASER, *Dr.* To GEORGE THOMSON.

May 12.	To 2 Fat Cows,	at £10, 10s. -	£21	0	0
" "	To 1 Milch do.	at £12, -	12	0	0
" "	To 12 Fat Wethers,	at £1, 5s. -	15	0	0
" "	To 40 stones Hay,	at 8d. -	1	6	8
" "	To 4 bolls Oatmeal,	at 18s. -	3	12	0
" "	To 1 sack Flour,	at 56s. -	2	16	0
" "	To 6 st. Butter,	at 18s. 6d. -	5	11	0
" "	To 2 st. Cheese,	at 6s 6d. -	0	13	0
		CR.	£61	18	8
" 14.	By Cash in full,	- -	61	18	8

GEORGE THOMSON.

1843. Mr SEUMAS FRISEAL, *Fr.* Do SHEÒRUS M'THOMAIS.

Màigh 12.	Do 2 bhó reamhar,	air £10, 10s.	£21	0	0
" "	Do 1 Io. bhainne,	air £12,	12	0	0
" "	Do 12 Mhult Reamhar,	air £1, 5s.	15	0	0
" "	Do 40 clach Shaoidh,	air 8d.	1	6	8
" "	Do 4 bolla Mhin-choirc,	air 18s.	3	12	0
" "	Do 1 sac Flùir,	air 56s.	2	16	0
" "	Do 6 cl. Ime,	air 18s. 6d.	5	11	0
" "	Do 2 cl. Chàise,	air 6s. 6d.	0	13	0
		CR.	£61	18	8
" 14.	Le Airgid gu làn,	- -	61	18	8

SEÒRUS M'THOMAIS.

Mr JOHN Ross Shepherd, Larkdale,

Bought of COLIN MANNER, Merchant, Fort-Augustus.

1843.					
July 8.	14 yards Cotton,	at 9½d.	£0	11	1
" "	3 Glengarry Bonnets,	at 2s. 8d.	0	8	0
" "	2½ lbs. Tea,	at 5s. 6d.	0	13	9
" "	20 " Sugar,	at 9d.	0	15	0
" "	6 " Soap,	at 7d.	0	3	6
" "	2 " Tobacco,	at 4s. 6d.	0	9	0
	Paid		£3	0	4

C. MANNER.

Cheannaich Mr IAIN RŎS, Cibear, Dail-na-h-uiseig,

Bho CHAILEAN MANNER, Marsanta, Cille-Chuimean.

1843.					
Iuli 8.	14 slat. Cotain,	air 9½d.	£0	11	1
" "	3 boineidean Biorach,	air 2s. 8d.	0	8	0
" "	2½ phùnnd Tì,	air 5s. 6d.	0	13	9
" "	20 pnd. Siucair,	air 9d.	0	15	0
" "	6 " Shiabunn,	air 7d.	0	3	6
" "	2 " Tombaca,	air 4s. 6d.	0	9	0
	Paighte		£3	0	4

C. MANNER.

A RECEIPT.

A *Receipt* is a written acknowledgment of having received a certain sum of money or goods. All sums above £2 must be written on stamped paper, to make the *receipt* valid in law.

RASET.

Is e *Raset* aideachadh sgriobhte, iar faotainn suime àraid de dh-airgid, no bhathair. Féumaidh gach sùim os-cionn £2, a bhi air pàipeir stàmpte gus an *raset* a dheanamh lăghail.

Fort-Augustus, 20th May 1843.

Received from Mr James Barran, Thirty pounds twelve shillings, Stg. being payment of Twenty-eight quarters of Oats.

£30, 12s. A. FRASER.

Cille-Chuimean, 20-mh de'n Mhàigh 1843.

Fhuair mi bho Mhr Séumas Barran, Deich pùinnd fhichead agus dà thasdan déug Sasunach, mar phaigheadh airson Ochd cuartaran fichead de choirc.

£30, 12s. A. FRISEAL.

PART IV.

PROSODY.

PROSODY* is that part of grammar which treats of *Quantity, Accent, Versification,* and *Figures* of Speech.

The Composition of words in any language is either *Prose* or *Poetry.*

Prose is language not confined to a measured number of syllables or harmonic sounds.

Poetry or *Verse* is language confined to a measured number of *long* and *short* syllables to produce harmonic sounds.

QUANTITY.—The *quantity* of a syllable is the time occupied in pronouncing it. Quantity is either *long* or *short* ; as, tūbe, tŭb.

ACCENT.—*Accent* is the placing of a greater stress of the voice on one syllable, than on another; as, Rap′id, confer′.

EARRAN IV.

RANNACHADH.

Is e RANNACHADH* an earran sin de ghràmar a ta 'teagasg mu *Thomhas, Stràc, Randachd,* agus mu *Fhigearan* Cainnt.

Tha Co-Shuidheachadh fhocalan ann an cainnt air bith 'na *Rosg,* no 'na *Bhàrdachd.*

Is e *Rosg,* cainnt nach 'eil iar a cur 'an àireimh shuidhichte de smidean no fhuaimean ceòlmhor.

Is e *Bàrdachd* no *Rànn,* cainnt iar a cur 'an àireimh shuidhichte de smidean *fad* agus *grad* a' dheanamh fhuaimean ceòlmhor.

TOMHAS. — Is e *tomhas* smide an tim a ghabhar 'g a fuaimeachadh. Tha tomhas aon chuid *fad* no *grad;* mar, cās, căs.[n]

STRAC.—Is e *Stràc,* toirt buille na 's mò dè 'n ghuth do dh-aon smid na do smid éile ; mar, Eal′amh, buil′-ich.

---

* *Prosody* strictly denotes only that agreeable tone or melody which is in speech, but grammarians attach a wider signification to the term. Also its correspondent, *Rannachadh,* meaning the art of making verses, is here adopted, in the absence of a more comprehensive word, to embrace all the points treated of in the fourth part of grammar.

VERSIFICATION.

Versification is the art of arranging words into lines of corresponding length, so as to produce harmony by the regular recurrence at fixed intervals of syllables differing in quantity.

In poetry, every syllable is either long or short, from its position in a foot, and not from the peculiar sound of its vowel.

Verse is of two kinds, viz. *Rhyme* and *Blank Verse.*

Rhyme is the name by which we distinguish verses or lines, whose final words or syllables end by a similar sound; as,

"Listen for dear honour's *sake*,
Goddess of the silver *lake*."

Blank Verse is poetry without Rhyme.

POETIC FEET.

Every line* of poetry consists of successive combinations of syllables called *feet.*

A poetic foot generally consists of two, and some-

RANNTACHD.

Is e *Rànntachd* alt suidheachaidh fhocalan 'nan streathan co-fhreagarrach 'am fad, gu tlàth-cheòl a dheanamh, le tachairt òrdail smidean ag eadar-dhealachadh 'nan tomhas, 'an eadar-àitibh suidhichte.

Ann am bàrdachd tha gach smid aon chuid fad no grad, an lòrg a seasaimh ann a' cois agus ni h-ann o fhuaim àraid a' fuaimraige.

Tha *Rànn* de dha sheòrsa, eadh. *Ràim* agus *Du-Rànn.*

Is e *Ràim* an t-ainm leis an eadar-dhealaichear rannan no sreathan aig am beil am focail no an smidean deireannachd a' dùnadh le fuaim co-ionann; mar,

Is e *Du-Rànn* bàrdachd gun Ràim.

CASAN BARDAIL.

Tha gach sreath* de bhàrdachd a' co-sheasamh ann am prasganaibh òrdail de smidibh, ris an canar *casan.*

Tha cas bhàrdail gu cumanta a' co-sheasamh 'an

* A line is a certain number of feet, a *Stanza* is a certain number of lines. Two lines are called a *couplet* or *distich*, three a *triplet*, and four a *quatrain.*

* Is i liné, àireamh shonruichte de chasan, is e *Stansa* àireamh shonruichte de lineachan. Theirear *cuplan* ri dà liné, *tridan* ri tri, agus *ceirdan* ri ceithir.

times of three syllables, one of which is always accented.

It is called foot, from the tongue stepping along by measured pace in reading verse, as the feet in walking.

dà agus air uairibh 'an tri smidean de 'm beil a ghnà aon stràcta.

Theirear cas ris, o imeachd na teanga air aghaidh le céum socrach 'an léughadh rainn, mar na casan 'an coiseachd.

There are eight kinds of feet used in English and Gaelic poetry, named and exemplified in the following order :—

DISSYLLABIC FEET.

Iāmbus, ⏑ – *as*, ădōre.
Trochēe, – ⏑ *as*, nōblĕ,
Phyrric, ⏑ ⏑ *as*, ŏn thĕ (sea.)
Spondee, – – *as*, lōng pōle

TRISSYLLABIC FEET.

Anapaest, ⏑⏑– ĭntĕrcēde.
Amphibrac*h*, ⏑–⏑ dŏmēstĭc.
Tribrac*h*, ⏑⏑⏑ (mis)ĕrăblĕ
Dactyl, –⏑⏑ pōssĭblĕ.

The Iambus, Trochee, and Anapaest, are the feet most commonly used.

An Iambus is a poetic foot consisting of two syllables, of which the first is short, and the second long; as, ĕxplōre.

Scanning.—To scan a verse, is to divide it into its component feet.

CASAN DA-SMIDEACH.

Iāmbus, *mar* ăd ūr.
Troché, " ōrd-ăg.
Pirric, " căb-ăr.
Spondé, " bōrd mōr.

CASAN TRI-SMIDEACH.

Anapest, *mar* ĕad-ăr-fās.
Amphibrach, " dŏ lū-dăg.
Tribrach, " tŏg-ăm-aĭd.
Dactil, " ōig-ĕar-ăn.

Is i an Iambus, an Anapest agus an Troché na casan a's ro thric' a ghàthaichear.

Is cas bhàrdail an Iambus a' co-sheasamh 'an dà smid de 'm beil a' chéud grad, agus an dara fad; mar, rĭ-bōrd.[n]

Sgaradh.—Is e rànn a sgăradh, 'eadar-dhealachadh gu 'chasaibh co-dheante.

IAMBIC MEASURE.

Verse of this measure is the most common, and also the most dignified, being adapted to serious and lofty subjects. It is of various lengths; thus,

TOMHAS IAMBIC.

Is e rànn de 'n tomhas so a's cumanta agus mar an céudna a's urramaiche, o bhi freagarrach ri pùngaibh stòld' agus àrd. Tha e de chaochla fad; mar so,

1. *Of two feet, or four syllables; as,*

Ĕxālt | hĭs nāme,
Fŏr mūch | hĭs fāme.

1. *De dhà chois, no ceithir smidean; mar,*

2. *Of three feet, or six syllables; as,*

Ălōft | ĭn āw | fŭl stāte
The god′ | like hé | ro sat′.

2. *De thri chasaibh, no sea smidean; mar,*

3. *Of four feet, or eight syllables; as,*

Thĕ jōys | ăbōve | ăre ūn | dĕrstōōd,
And rel′ | ish′d on′ | ly by′ | the good′.

3. *De cheithir chasaibh no ochd smidean; mar,*

4. *Of five feet or ten syllables, called Pentameter; as,*

Lĕt nōt | ămbī | tiŏn mōck | theĭr ūse | fŭl tōīl,
Their home′ | ly joys′ | and des′ | tiny′ obscure′,
Nŏr grān | deŭr hear | with ā | dĭsdāin | fŭl smīle
The short′ | and sim′ | ple an′ | nals of′ | the poor′.

4. *De chuig chasaibh no deich smidean, ris an canar Pentameter;* mar,*

This is English heroic measure, so called from its having a majestic march, well suited to heroic argument. It is the most suitable measure for blank verse, and admits of variety, especially at the beginning and end of a line. The *first foot* is often a Trochee instead of an Iambus, and the *last* has often a short supernumerary syllable added to it; thus,

Is e so an tomhas *Mor* Beurla, ainmichte mar sin o'n tha céum àrd aige fior fhreagarrach air son argumaid *moire*. 'S e tomhas a's freagarraiche air son Du-Rainn, agus gabhaidh e mùth, gu h-araidh aig tùs 'us deireadh liné. 'Si *Troché* tha gu tric 'sa *cheud chois* an aite na h-Iambuis, agus tha smid chòrr' ghrad gu tric ris a' *chois dhèireannaich;* mar so,

Adăm, | well may′ we la′bour still′ to dress′
This gar′den, still′ to tend′ plant, herb′, and flow′ | *ĕr.*

5. *Of six feet or twelve syllables—Hexameter, also called Alexandrine verse;* as,

Thy rēalm | fŏr ēv | ĕr lāsts, | thy ōwn | Mĕssī | ăh rēigns.

5. *De shea chasaibh no dà smid dheug—Hexameter,† ris an canar fòs Rànn Alastair;* mar,

6. *Of seven feet or fourteen syllables, called Heptameter;* as,

Thĕ Lōrd | dĕscēnd | ĕd frōm | ăbōve, | ănd bōw′d | thĕ heav- | ĕns hīgh.

6. *De sheachd chasaibh no ceithir smidean deug, ris an canar Heptameter‡;* mar,

* Cuig-chasach. † Sea-chasach. ‡ Seachd-chasach.

Modern poets have divided this kind of verse into alternate lines of four and three feet, and that is the Measure commonly used in the psalms; thus,

'Roinn bàird neo-shean a ghnè ràinn so gu sreathan de cheithir 's de thri casan mu seach agus 'se sin an tomhas a ta gnàthaichte, gu cumanta, anns na Sàlmaibh; mar so,

Bŭt whō | ŏf glō | rў īs | thĕ kīng?
Thĕ mīght | ў Lōrd | ĭs thīs,
Ev'n thāt | săme Lōrd | thăt grēat | ĭn mīght,
And strōng | ĭn băt | tlĕ īs.

Cŏ ē | sĭn fēin | Ard-Rīgh | nă glōir?
An Tīgh | eărn lāid | ĭr trēun,
Ĭĕhō | bhă nēart | mhŏr, crūāidh | ăn cāth,
Bhĕir būaidh | ă māch | dhă fēin.

TROCHAIC MEASURE.

A Trochée is a poetic foot, consisting of two syllables, of which the first is long and the second short; as, nōblĕ.

This measure is brisk and animated. It is also of various lengths; thus,

1. *Of one foot and a long syllable, called Single Rhyme;* as,

Tūmŭlts | cēase,
Sink′ to | pēace.

2. *Of two feet or four syllables;* as,

On thĕ | mōuntaĭn,
By′ a | foun′tain.

Single Rhyme. *Ràim Shingilt.*

In thĕ | dāys ŏf | *ōld,*
Sto′ries | plain′ly | *told′.*

3. *Of three feet; as,*

Whēn ŏur | heārts ăre | mōurnĭng.

4. *Of four feet; as,*

Idlĕ | āftĕr | dīnnĕr | ĭn hĭs | chāir,
Sat′ a | far′mer | rud′dy, | fat′, and | *fair.*

TOMHAS TROCHAIC.

Is cas bhardail an Trochè, a' co-sheasamh ann an dà smid de'm bheil a' cheud *fad* agus an dara *gràd*; mar, ūasăl.

Tha 'n tomhas so brisg agus beothail. Tha e mar an céudna de chaochla fad; mar so,

1. *Dh-aon chois agus smid fhad, ris an canar Ràim Shingilt;* mar,

2. *De dhà chois, no ceithir smidean;* mar,

3. *De thri chasaibh;* mar,

4. *De ceithir chasaibh;* mar,

5. *Of five feet;* as,
Vīrtŭe's | brīght'nĭng | rāy shăll | bēam fŏr | ēvĕr.

5. *De chùig chasaibh;* mar,

6. *Of six feet;* as,
On ă | mōuntaĭn, | strētch'd bĕ | nēath ă | hōarў | wīllŏw,
Lay' a | shep'herd | swain', and | view''d the | rol'ling | bil'low.

6. *De shea chasaibh;* mar,

ANAPAESTIC MEASURE.

An Anapaest is a poetic foot consisting of three syllables, of which the first and second are short, and the third long; as, cŏntrăvēne.

In this measure the vocal stress is laid on every third syllable.

Anapaestic verse is, in common with Iambic and Trochaic, of various lengths; thus,

1. *Of two feet or six syllables;* as,
Whĕn I lōōk | ŏn mў bōys,
They renew | all my joys.

Or of two feet and a short syllable; as,
Bŭt hĭs cōur | ăge 'găn faīl | *him*,
For no arts | could avail | *him*.

2. *Of three feet;* as,
O yĕ wōōds | sprĕad yŏur brānch | ĕs ăpāce,
To your deep | est recess | es I fly.

The first foot of an Anapaestic line is sometimes an Iambus; thus,
Yĕ shēp | hĕrds sŏ chēēr | fŭl ănd gāy,
Whose flocks | never care | lessly roam.

3. *Of four feet,* as,
Măy I gōv | ĕrn mў pās | siŏn wĭth āb | sŏlŭte swāy,
And grow wis | er and bet | ter as life | wears away.

TOMHAS ANAPESTIC.

Is cas bhàrdail an Anapest, a' co-sheasamh ann an tri smidean, de 'm beil a' cheud 's an dara grad agus an treas fad; mar, dŏ-mŏ-nūn.[n]

'San tomhas so leigear buille de 'n ghuth air gach treas smid.

Tha rànn Anapestic, mar tha Iāmbic agus Trochaic, a chaochla fad; mar so,

1. *De dhà chois no sea smidean;* mar,

No 'dhà chois agus smid ghrad; mar,

2. *De thri chasaibh;* mar,

'Si Iambus a tha air uairibh anns a' cheud cois de liné Anapestic; mar so,

3. *De cheithir chasaibh;* mar,

EXERCISES ON SCANNING.

Scan the following verses, dividing each line into feet, and marking the accented syllables :—

IAMBIC MEASURE.

Assist me O ye tuneful nine
With ease to form the flowing line*

Declare O Muse in what ill-fated hour
Sprung the fierce strife from what offended pow'r

TROCHAIC.

Round a holy calm diffusing
Love of peace and lonely musing

Sweetest warblers of the skies
Soon as morning's purple dies

ANAPAESTIC.

I would hide with the beasts of the chase
I would vanish from every eye

From the knaves and the fools and the fops of the time
From the drudges in prose and the triflers in rhyme

GAELIC VERSIFICATION.

The Gaelic, which is a branch of the primeval tongue, possesses poetical qualities of transcendent beauty. It is the language of nature herself, and has been, in all ages, distinguished for its power and success in descriptive poetry, and for effectually addressing and impressing the passions.

RANNTACHD GHAELIG.

Tha aig a' Ghàelig, a ta 'na géug de chànain na sean-aimsire, buadhan bàrdail sàr-mhaiseach. Is i cainnt nàduir féin ; agus tha i ainmeil anns gach linn air son a' cumhachd,'s a h-àgh 'am bàrdachd dhealbhaich ; agus gu colabhairt ri càilibh na h-inntinn, 'us gu druidheadh orra le buaidh agus éifeachd.

The ancient Gaelic Bards had peculiar facilities in composing their verses, and in describing their subjects, because they were not so much fettered by fixed laws of versification as modern poets. In pouring forth their poetical strains, their chief aim

* These verses are left unpointed, in order to be used as exercises for the learner on Punctuation.

seems to have been to select suitable words of similar sounds for the preceding and succeeding lines.*

GAELIC RHYME.

Rhyming words or syllables in Gaelic occur often in some intermediate foot or feet as well as at the end of the line; thus,

RAIM GHAELIG.

Gheibhear focail no smidean ràimeachaidh 'sa Ghàelig gu tric ann a' cois no casaibh eadar-mheadhonach éigin, cho maith 's aig ceann na liné; mar so,

Oir saothair seòl no obair *ghlic*
Cha deanar leat gu brath fo'n *lic*.

Togaibh *bharda bròn* nam *fonn*,
Mu *thalla* nan *tonn*, a bh' *ann*,
Thuit na tréuna *fada* fo *thom*,
Thig *làithe* nan *sonn* a *nàll*.—OSSIAN.

IAMBIC MEASURE.

1. *Of four feet;* as,

Chă n-'ēil | aŏn nēach | ŏ thriōb | laĭd sāor,
Am mēasg | ă chīn | nĕ dāoin' | aĭr fād,
'S co lion | mhor os | na aig | an Righ
Is aig | an neach | is is | le staid. BUCHANAN.

'Nuăir thīg | ăn sāmh | răidh gēug | ăch ōirnn
Thĕid sīann | năn spēur | ŏ'n ghrūam | ăichē.—M'INTYRE.

TOMHAS IAMBIC.

1. *De cheithir chasaibh;* mar,

TROCHAIC MEASURE.

Fāilt ŏrt | fēin, ă | Mhōr-thĭr | bhōidheăch,
Anns ăn | ōg-mhĭos | Bhēaltaĭnn. MACDONALD.

TOMHAS TROCHAIC.

ANAPAESTIC MEASURE.

Thŭgădh lāgh | lĕis ăn Trīath | dhuĭnn d'ăr riāgh | lădh ŏ thūs
Lagh nam buadh | anna ciat | ach gun fhiar | adh gun lùb.
M'GREGOR.

TOMHAS ANAPESTIC.

In the foregoing examples, the same foot prevails throughout each line, but in the following there is an intermixture of feet.

---

* "The ancient Bards do not appear to have composed under any fixed laws of versification, yet the wildest effusions were not without a certain rule; their poems, although in blank verse, had a peculiar adjustment of cadence and feet, easily discoverable to a practical ear.

"*Polymetra*, or verses of different measures, employed according to the poet's taste or feeling,—a style capable of being rendered extremely effective,—is held to be the first form of composition, and has been frequently used by both the ancient and modern Gaël. It was adopted by other nations, and successfully practised by the French and Spaniards,—in England, it is first seen in the work of Ben Jonson."—*Scottish Gael.—See Beauties of Gaelic Poetry*, p. 48—54.

There are many beautiful passages in both our English and Gaelic poets, especially in the Gaelic, which cannot be scanned without the use of a variety of feet; as,

Tha iomadh roinn àluinn araon ann ar bàrdaibh Beurla 'us Gàelig, gu h-àraid 'sa Ghàelig, nach gabh sgaradh gun chaochla casan a ghnàthachadh; mar,

Ă | Nīgheăn | bhōidheăch
Ăn | ōr-fhŭilt | bhāchălăich
Năn | gōrm shŭil | mīogăch
'S nă | mīn bhăs | snēachdă-gheăl.—Ross.

Thā sgĕŭl | āgăm | dhūibh r'ă | īnnseădh
Aĭr ceōl | 's aĭr cānaĭn;
A toĭrt | cliū aĭr | clūichĕ | Pīobă.
'S aĭr lābh | aĭrt Gāelĭg. M'Intyre.

Gŭr bīnn | ĕ leām | dō chō | răidh
Nă smeōrăch | năn gēugăn.

Bhā mĭ | 'n dē 'm Beĭnn | dōuraĭn 'snă | cōir chă | rōbh mĭ | aīneŏlăch
Chūnnă | mī nă | gleānntăn 'snă | beānntaĭch | ēān ă | b'aīthnĕ dhŏmh
B'ĕ | sīn ăn seāllădh | ēibhĭnn bhĭ | 'g īmeăchd | aīr nă | sleībhtĭbh
'Nuăir | bhiōdh ă' | ghriān ăg | ēirĭdh 'să | bhiōdh nă | fēidh ă | lāngănaĭch.—Id.

POETICAL LICENSE.

In poetry there are used several words and phrases differing in their grammatical construction from the common form, in order to fit them the better for regular numbers. This liberty is called *poetical license*.

1. Words may be transposed to a greater extent in poetry than in prose.
2. Some words are lengthened by a syllable, and others are curtailed, in order to fill up the poetic measure exactly.
3. In poetry, nouns are often used for adjectives, and adjectives for adverbs; as,

SAORSA BHARDAIL.

Tha mòran fhocal agus sheòllairtean gnàthaichte 'am bàrdachd, a ta dealachadh 'nan suidheachadh gràmarail, o'n staid chumanta, chum an cur 'an òrdugh na's fearr air son àireamhan rialtach. Ris a' chomas so, theirear *saorsa bhàrdail*.

1. Faodar focail atharrachadh céum na's mò 'am bàrdachd no ann an rosg.
2. Sìnear cuid a dh-fhocail le smid agus giorraichear cuid éile, chum lionadh suas an tomhais bhàrdail, gu h-eagarra.
3. 'Am bàrdachd gnàthaichear gu tric ainmearan an aite bhuadharan agus buadharan an aite cho-ghniomharan; mar,

"Amid the *greenwood* shade
This boy was fed."
"And the god-like hero answer'd *mild*."

4. Of the conjunctions that go in pairs, *nor* is often used for *neither*, and *or* for *either*; as,

"To them *nor* stores *nor* granaries belong,
Nought but the woodland and the song."
"Not man alone, but all that roam the wood,
Or wing the sky, *or* roll along the flood."

4. De na naisgearan a théid 'nan cupuill gnàthaichear gu tric *nor* an aite *neither*, agus *or* an aite *either*; mar,

5. There is a great variety of elliptical expressions to be found in poetry; thus,

Two words or syllables are often contracted into one; as, *'Tis* for *it is*; *'twas* for *it was*; *'twill* for *it will*; *we'll* for *we will*.

6. Vowels, and sometimes consonants, are elided, to run two syllables into one.

5. Gheibhear moran sheòll-airtean bearnach 'am bàrdachd; mar so,

Giorraichear gu tric dà fhocal no dà smid gu aon; mar, *Is e, is i, is iad*, gu *'se*,* *'si, siad*; *bu* gu *b'*; *is àill, bithidh*, gu *'sàill, bi'dh*.

6. Tilgear fuaimragan, agus air uairibh còmnragan, gu dà smid a ruith gu aon.

DIFFERENT KINDS OF POETRY.

1. An *Epic Poem* is a fanciful discourse, invented, to give an exalted description of some great achievement or event.

2. A *Dramatic Poem* is one in which some action is represented, or some design unfolded, only by the plays and speeches of stage-actors.

3. A *Lyric Poem* is one that may be sung or set to music.

4. A *Pastoral Poem* is one which describes the loves and joys of shepherds, and pictures out rural life. Also called Bucolic or Eclogue.

CAOCHLA SEORSA BARDACHD.

1. Is e *Dàn-Mòr* còradh smuainteil iar a chur ri chéile, gu àrd chunntas a thoirt mu ghniomh tréun, no aobhar àraid.

2. Is e *Dàn-Cluiche* aon anns am beil gniomh àraid riochdaichte, no rùn àraid iar fhosgladh a-mhain le ealaidhean 'us cainnt chleasaichean.

3. Is e *Dàn-Cruite* aon a dh-fhaodar a shéinn, no chur ri ceòl no fonn.

4. Is e *Dàn-Aodhaireil* aon anns am beil gaol 'us aiteas bhuachaillean iar an airis, agus àbhaistean dùchail foillsichte. Ris an canar fòs Bò-choilleag.

* These, and other Gaelic contractions, are much used, but with no propriety, in prose.—For *bu*, see *Gaelic Construction*, *Rule* 30.

5. An *Elegy* is a poem, in which the loss of deceased friends is affectingly lamented, and their virtues recounted and extolled.

6. An *Epigram* is a short poem of a few pointed lines, generally of a sarcastic or severe nature, to taunt or mock some particular person or act.

I.—FIGURES OF SPEECH.

A Figure in grammar is an intentional deviation from the ordinary form, construction, or application of words.

There are three classes of grammatical figures, *viz.* figures of Etymology, figures of Syntax, and figures of Rhetoric.

FIGURES OF ETYMOLOGY.

The principal figures of Etymology are seven, *viz.* A-phaer-e-sis,* A-poc-o-pē, Di-aer-e-sis, Par-a-go-gē, Pros-the-sis, Syn-co-pē, and Syn-aer-e-sis.

1. *Aphaeresis* is the omission of some of the initial letters of a word; as, *'gainst, 'gan,* for *against, began.*

2. *Apocopè* is the omission of some of the final letters of a word; as, *th'* for *the, tho'* for *though.*

5. Is e *Cumha,* no *Marbhrann,* dàn anns am beil càll chàirdean a dh'-éug iar a chaoidh gu trom agus an subhailcean ainmichte 's iar an àrd-mholadh.

6. Is e *Gearr-Dhuan* dàn beag anns am beil beagan lineachan géur-fhoclach, gu tric de nàdur béumach a bhéumadh, no 'mhăgadh neach no gniomh' àraid.

I.—FIGEARAN CAINNT.

Is e Figear 'an gràmar claonadh deònach, o staid, o shuidheachadh, no bho cho-chur suidhichte fhocalan.

Tha trì roinnean a dh-fhigearan gràmarail ann; eadh. figearan Foclachaidh, figearan Rialtachaidh, agus figearan Oir-chainnt.

FIGEARAN FOCLACHAIDH.

Is iad priomh fhigearan Foclachaidh seachd, *eadh.*

1. Is e *Apheresis** fagail amach cuid de litrichibh tùsail focail; mar, *'s, 'eil,* airson *is* agus *beil.*[n]

2. Is e *Apocopé,* fàgail a-mach cuid de litrichibh deireannach focail; mar, *ge, aithriche,* airson *ged, aithrichean.*[n]

* If any should demur to the use of these and other words in both languages without a Gaelic version of each, let him observe, that these and several other technical terms, used in grammar, are not English words, but words derived chiefly from the *Greek* and *Latin,* put into an *English dress,* and that the *Gaelic* is, in the absence of a more suitable term, equally entitled to their use, and also to cast them in its own mould.—*See Gram. voc.*

3. *Diaeresis.*—See this figure on *p.* 329,—11.

4. *Paragogè* is the annexing of an expletive syllable to a word; as,

Casten for *cast.*

5. *Prosthesis* is the prefixing of an expletive syllable to a word; as,

Yclad, bestir, for *clad, stir.*

6. *Syncopè* is the omission of some of the middle letters of a word; as, *o'er, lov'd,* for *over, loved.*

7. *Synaeresis,* the opposite of Diaëresis, is the throwing of two syllables into one; as,

Seest for *seëst.*

3. *Dàlid.*—Faic am figear so air *t.* 329,—11.

4. Is e *Paragogé* ìceadh smid lionaidh ri focal; mar,

Deary for *dear.*

5. Is e *Prostesis* roimhiceadh smid lionaidh ri focal; mar,

6. *Sincopè* fàgail a-mach cuid de litrichibh meadhonach focail; mar, *fa'near,* airson *fainear.*

7. Is e *Sineresis* no Aonlid fear aghaidh Dàlide, bualadh dhà smid gu aon; mar,

Looked for *look-ed.*

II.—FIGURES OF SYNTAX.

The principal figures of Syntax are four, viz.—

El-lip-sis, Ple-o-nasm, En-al-la-gē, *and* Hy-per-ba-ton.

1. *Ellipsis* is the omission of some word or words, or clause of a sentence, which are necessary to complete the construction, but not necessary to convey the meaning.*

Such words as are omitted in a sentence are said to be understood.

II.—FIGEARAN RIALTACHAIDH.

Is iad priomh fhigearan Rialtachaidh ceithir, eadh.

1. Is i *Bearn,* fàgail amach focail no cuid a dh-fhocal no pàirt de chiallairt a ta féumail a lionadh suas a'cho-rianachaidh, ach nach iarrar a ghiùlan an t-seadh.*

Theirear gu 'n *tuigear-as,* a leithid a dh-fhocail 's a dh'-fhàgar a-mach á ciallairt.

In the following examples of the ellipsis of each of the parts of speech, the words placed within parenthesis need not be expressed to convey the sense.

* See English Ar. Rule 17 and 18.

1. A boy and *(a)* girl.
The wind, *(the)* rain, and *(the)* snow.
2. A dozen *(bottles)* of wine.
The upper *(mill-stone)* and nether mill-stone.

3. The times are favourable to me and *(favourable)* to you.

4. I advised the boy and *(I)* encouraged the girl.

5. Who broke the window? I *(broke it.)*
6. *(Being)* satisfied with my qualifications, the gentleman engaged me.
7. He acted *(prudently)* and spoke prudently.
8. *(On)* this week.
9. Alas! our wicked hearts, and *(alas!)* the folly of men.
10. The king, *(and)* the queen, *(and)* the prince, and princess passed by, in noble state.

1. () Giullan agus () caileag.
A' ghaoth *(an t-*)* uisge agus *(an)* sneachd.
2. Dusan *(searragan)* fiona.
A' chlach mhuilinn uachdarach agus *(a' chlach-mhuilinn)* iochdarach.
3. Tha na timean fàbharach dhomh-sa agus *(fàbharach)* dhut-sa.
4. Thug mi earail do'n bhalachan agus *(thug mi)* misneachd do 'n chaileig.
5. Co 'bhris an uinneag? (*bhris*) mise (*i.*)
6. *(Iar bhi)* toilichte le m' ionnsachad ghabh an duin'-uasal mi.
7. Rinn e *(gu glic)* agus labhair e gu glic.
8. *(Air*)* an t-seachduin so.
9. Och! ar cridheachan olc, agus (*Och!*) gòraich dhaoine.
10. Chaidh an righ (*agus*) a' bhan-righ, (*agus*) am prionnsa agus a' bhana-phrionnsa seachad 'an àrd inbhe.

2. *Pléonasm* or *redundancy*, is the using of more words than are necessary to convey the meaning; as,
I saw it *with my own eyes.*

2. Is i *Lànachd* gnàthachadh na 's mò dh-fhocail na tha féumail gus an seadh a ghiùlan; mar,
Chunnaic mi e *le mo shùilibh féin.*

This figure should be used only in animated discourse, where it is calculated to render the subject both elegant and impressive.

3. *Enallagé* is the substituting of one part of speech, or of some form of a word for another; as,

3. Is e *Ionadach* cur aoin fhocail cainnt, no aoin staide focail 'an ionad aoin éile; mar,

They fall *successive* (*ly*) and *successive* (*ly*) rise.—POPE.
Tuitidh iad (*gu h-*) *òrdail* 'us (*gu h-*) *òrdail* éiridh iad.

* In most cases, it is necessary to repeat the article, the preposition, or conjunction before words in Gaelic, in order to preserve and continue the construction.

4. *Hyperbaton* is the transposing of words ; such as placing its object before a verb ; as,

" The *horse* and his *rider* hath he thrown into the sea."

4. Is e *Hiperbaton* atharrachadh fhocal, mar tha cur a'cuspair roimh a ghniomhar féin ; mar,

" An *t-each* agus a *mharcach* thilg e 'san fhàirge."

This figure is much used in poetical composition, and a proper application of it adds great strength, vivacity, and harmony to the subject, but care should be taken lest it produce ambiguity or obscurity.

III. FIGURES OF RHETORIC.

A figure of Rhetoric is a mode of expression, in which a word or sentence is to be understood in a sense different from its ordinary and literal meaning.

There are fourteen principal figures of Rhetoric ; namely,—

Sim-i-lē, Met-a-phor, Alle-gor-y, Per-son-i-fi-ca-tion, Me-ton-y-my, Sy-nec-do-chē, Hy-per-bo-lē, Vi-sion, A-pos-tro-phē, Ex-clam-a-tion, In-ter-ro-ga-tion, I-rony, Cli-max, and An-tith-e-sis.

1. A *Similé* or *Comparison* is a figure by which we compare one object to another, and it is generally introduced by *like, as,* or *so, &c.* ; as,

" Thine eye is *like* the star of eve."

2. A *Metaphor* is a figure which substitutes the name of one object for another,

III. FIGEARAN OIR-CHAINNT.

Is e Figear Oir-chainnt dòigh labhairt anns am beil focal no ciallairt gu bhi air a thuigsinn ann an seadh dealaichte o 'chiall cumant' agus litireil.

Tha ceithir priomh fhigearan déug Oir-chainnt ann ; eadhon,—

Sàmh-ladh, Cos-lachd, Seach-labh-airt, Pear-sach-adh, Meton-i-mi, Si-nec-do-chē, Os-labh-airt, Seal-ladh, As-cair, Glaodh, Ceas-nach, Sgéig-each, As-nadh, agus Trasd-ach.

1. Is e *Sàmhladh* no *Coimeasachadh*, figear leis am beil sinn a' samhlachadh aoin chuspair ri cuspair éile, agus bheirear a stigh e gu tric le, *coltach, mar, amhuil, &ce.* ; mar,

" Tha do shùil *mar* réult an fheasgair."

2. Is e *Coslachd* figear a chuireas ainm aoin chuspair 'an ionad aoin eile, a nochd-

to express the resemblance the one bears to the other ; as,

" Thy *word* is a *lamp* to my feet and a *light* to my path.'

3. An *Allegory* is a continuation of one or more metaphors, so connected in sense, as to form a kind of parable or fable ;

Thus the *people* of Israel are represented under the symbol of a vine.

adh a' chòltais a ta aig an aon ris an aon eile ; mar,

" Is *lòchran* d' *fhocal* do mo chois agus *solus* do mo chéum."

3. Is e *Seach-labhairt* seasamh aoin no iomadh coslachd co-naisgte 'an seadh air mhodh 's gu 'n dealbhar leò gnè de cho-samhlachd, no dh-ùr-sgéul ;

Mar so, tha *clann* Israeil riochdaichte fo shàmhladh fion-ain.

" Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt, thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it. Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land. The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars."—Psalm lxxx. 8—10.

4. *Metonymy*, or change of names, is a figure by which we put the *cause* for the *effect*, or the *effect* for the *cause*, the *container* for the *thing* contained ; as,

He reads *Salust*, i.e. Salust's *works*.

The *kettle* boils, i.e. the *water*.

4. Is i *Metonimi*, no *mùth ainmean*, figear leis an cuir-ear an t-aobhar 'an ait a ghniomha, no an gniomh 'an aite an aobhair, an ni, chumas an ait an ni a ta ann ; mar,

Tha e 'léughadh *Shàluist*, i.e. *obraichean* Shàluist.

Tha an *coire* 'goil, i.e. an *t-uisge*.

5. *Synecdoché* is the naming of a *part* for the *whole*, or the whole for a part ; as,

The *head*, for the whole *body*.

The *waves*, for the *sea*.

5. Is e *Sinecdoché*, ainm-eachadh *pàirte*, an ait an *iomlain*, no an iomlain an ait pàirte ; mar,

An *ceann*, an aite na *coluinn* uile.

Na *tùinn*, an aite na *fàirge*.

6. *Hyperbolé* is a figure, whereby the imagination indulges itself in represent-

6. Is e *Os-labhairt* figear leis am beil an inntinn a ceadachadh dhi féin nithe

ing objects as greater or less, better or worse, than they really are ; as,

"They were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions."

7. *Personification* or *Pro-so-po-paë-ia,* is a figure, by which we ascribe life and action to inanimate objects, and the use of reason to irrational creatures, speaking of them as if they were intelligent beings ; as,

The *ground* thirsts for rain.

The *earth* smiles with plenty.

8. *Vision* or *Imagery* is a figure, by which the speaker represents a past or future action or event as actually passing before his eyes, and present to his senses ; as,

"High sight it is and haughty while,
They dive into the deep defile,
Beneath the caverned cliff, they fall,
Beneath the castle's airy wall."

9. *Apostrophé* is a figure by which the orator turns abruptly from the subject to address some other person or object ; as,

"Death is swallowed up in

a riochdachadh na 's mò, no na 's lugha, na 's fearr no na 's miosa, na tha iad gu fior ; mar,

"Bu luaithe iad na iolairean, bu tréise iad na leòmhain.

7. Is e *Pearsachadh,* figear leis am beil sinn a' cur beatha agus gluasaid as leth nithe neo-bheò agus réusain as leth chréutairean mi-réusanta, a' labhairt ùmpa mar gu'm bu chréutairean tuigseach iad ; mar,

Tha 'n *talamh* ag iarraidh an uisge.

Tha 'n *tìr* ri gàire le pailteas.

8. Is e *Sealladh* figear leis am beil am fear-labhairt a' nochdadh gniomha no cùis' a thachair no tha gu tachairt, mar gu 'm biodh e dìreach a' dol fo 'shùilibh agus 'an làthair a chàilean ; mar,

"'S mi faicinn an t-seallaidh àird,
Iad a tearnadh leis a' ghleann,
A' tuiteam sios fo chreig nan sgàr
Fo stuagh nan tùr àrda fann."

9. Is e *Ascair* figear leis am beil an t-òraidear a' tionndadh gu grad o 'n cheann-teagaisg gu co-labhairt ri neach no cuspair éigin éile ; mar,

"Shluigeadh suas am bàs le

victory. *O Death*, where is thy sting ?

10. *Exclamation* is a figure used to express some violent emotion of the mind; as,

" O that I had wings like a dove ! for then would I fly away and be at rest !"

11. *Interrogation* is a figure by which the speaker proposes questions, not to express a *doubt*, but to enliven his discourse ; as,

" He that planted the ear, shall he not hear ? he that formed the eye, shall he not see ?

12. *Irony* is a figure in which a person sneeringly utters the very reverse of what he thinks ; as,

When we say to a boy who neglects his lesson—" You are very attentive indeed !"

And when *Elijah* said to the *foolish worshippers* of Baal, mocking them,—

" Cry aloud, for he is a god ; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is on a journey, or perhaps he sleepeth, and must be awaked."

13. *Climax* is a figure in which every succeeding object rises a degree in importance above that which precedes it ; as,

" Add to your faith virtue ;

buaidh. *O Bhàis* c'ait am bheil do ghath ?"

10. Is e *Glaodh* figear a ghnàthaichear gu gluasad géur na h-inntinn a nochdadh ; mar,

"Och, nach robh agam sgiathan mar choluman ! (an sin) theichinn as air iteigagus gheibhinn fois!"

11. Is e *Ceasnach*, figear leis am beil am fear-labhairt a' cur cheistean, cha n-ann a radh teagaimh, ach a bheò thachadh a labhairt ; mar,

" An ti a shuidhich a' chluas nach cluinn e ; an ti a dhealbh an t-sùil nach faic e ?"

12. Is e *Sgéigeach*, figear anns am beil neach ag radh gu sgéigeil, cha n-i a bheachd, ach a ceart-chaochlath ; mar,

Their sinn ri giùllan a dhichuimhnicheas a leasan—" Gu dearbh is cùramach thu !"

Agus 'nuair a thuirt *Eliah* ri *fàidhibh gòrach* Bhààil, a' magadh orra,—

13. Is e *Asnadh* no *Direadh* figear anns am beil gach cuspair a leanas, ag éiridh céum ann an inbhe os-ceann an aoin roimhe ; mar,

" Cuiribh ri bhur creidimh

and to virtue knowledge; and to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; and to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity."

14. *Antithesis* is the placing of objects in opposition, for the purpose of putting them in a stronger light, by contrasting or comparing the one with the other; as,

"The *wicked* flee when no man pursueth; but the *righteous* are bold as a lion."

deadh-bhéus; agus ri dead*h* bhéus eòlas; agus ri h-eòlas stuaim; agus ri stuaim foighid-inn; agus ri foighidinn diadhachd; agus ri diadhachd gràdh bràthaireil; agus ri gràdh bràthaireil séirc."

14. Is e *Trasdachd* no *Coimeas*, cur chuspairean ri aghaidh a chéile chum am foillseachadh na's soilleire le trasdachadh an aoin ris an aon éile; mar,

"Teichidh an t-*aingidh* gun neach air bith an tòir air, ach bithidh *na h-ionraic* dàna mar leòmhan."

Here, Solomon contrasts the *timidity* of the wicked with the *courage* of the righteous.

GRAMMATICAL VOCABULARY. FOCLAIR GRAMARAIL.

☞ The following lucid explanation of the Grammatical Terms used in both Languages will at once instruct and amuse the learner. A portion of them should be got by heart with every lesson, till they are all thoroughly mastered by the pupil.

Words formed from Greek roots are marked with an †.
The English is indebted to the Greek and Latin for its grammatical terms; but it will be observed from this scheme, that the Gaelic, in most cases, draws upon itself for such terms.

ABSTRACT, a word or principle derived from another, (from *abs*, from, and *tractus*, drawn)

ADJECTIVE, a word added to a noun, (from *adjectus*, added to)

ADVERB, a word joined to another word, (from *ad*, to, and *verbum*, a word)

AFFIRMATIVE, yes, asserting, (from *ad*, to, and *firmo*, to strengthen)

SGARTA no SGARTACH, focal no bunachur freumhaichte o aon éile, (bho *sgar*, dealaich)

BUADHAR, *fr.* (*bua-yar*) focal a chuireas ri ainmear, (bho *buaidh* gnè agus *fear*, aon)

CO-GHNIOMHAR, *fr.* (*co-yniov-ar*) focal naisgte ri focal éile, (bho *comh* ri chéile agus *gniomhar*)

DEARBHACH, (*dearv-ach*) ag radh, a' dearbhadh, (bho *dearbh*, féuch)

†ALLEGORY, changing one name into another, (from *allegoria*, a change)

AMBIGUITY, uncertainty, having two or more meanings, (from *ambigo*, to doubt)

†ANALYSIS, separating parts, (from *analusis*, loosing)

†ANALOGY, likeness between words or objects, (from *ana*, through or like, and *logos*, a word)

ANTECEDENT, a word going before, (from *ante*, before, and *cedo*, to go)

†ANTITHESIS, comparing or opposing the qualities of objects together, (from *anti*, against, and *tithēmi*, to place)

APPOSITION, placing two or more nouns or adjectives in the same case, (*ad*, to, and *positus*, placed)

APOCOPE, cutting off, (*apo*, from, and *kopto*, to cut)

†APHÆRESIS, taking from, (*apo*) and *aireo*, to draw)

APOSTROPHE, cutting out, or turning away, (*apo*) and *stepho*, to turn)

ARTICLE, the word which points out, (*articulus*, a point)

ASPIRATE, to pronounce with full force or stress of the voice; to pronounce a Gaelic consonant with the letter *h* annexed to it, or with the mouth partly open, and the lips not touching one another, (*ad*, to, and *spiro*, to breathe or blow)

AUXILIARY, a help, a helping verb to form compound tenses, (*auxilium*, help)

CASE, the name given to any of

Seach-labhairt, *b.* mùth aoin ainme gu aon éile, (bho *seach*, éile agus *labhair*, abair)

Da-Sheadh, *fr.* dùbailteachd, teagamh, (bho *dà*, dithis agus *seadh*, ciall)

Snasadh, *fr.* dealachadh phàirtean, (bho *snas*, gearr, sgath)

Co-chòrdadh, *fr.* coslas, no freagairt ri chéile, (bho *co* ri chéile agus *còrd*, freagair)

Roimhan, *fr.* (*roi-y-an*) roimhfhocal, (bho *roimh*, air toiseach agus *aon*, fear)

Trasdachd, *b.* coimeasachadh, cur bhuadhan chuspairean ri aghaidh a chéile, (bho *trasd*, crois no crosg)

Còrdadh, *fr.* cur dhà no tuille ainmearan no bhuadharan anns an aon char, (*faic* co-chòrdadh)

†Apocope, *b.* gearradh dheth, (*apo*, de, agus *kopto*, gearr)

†Aferesis, *b.* toirt deth, (*apo* agus *aireo*, tarruing)

Ascair, *fr.* gearradh a-mach no tionndadh air falbh, (*as*, á, agus *cuir*, beir)

Pungar, *fr* am focal comharrachaidh, (*pung*, brigh, 'us *fear*, aon)

Seidich, no Seid, fuaimich le làn neart no stràc a' ghutha; cònnrag Ghàelig fhuaimeachadh leis an litir *h* ri 'cùl, no leis a' bhéul gu math fosgailte 's na lipean dealaichte o'chéile, (chitear gur e *séid*, a cheart fhuaim a ni am béul 'nuair a bhuailear an anail a-mach eadar na fiaclan)

Taiceil, taicear, gniomhar taiceil a chumadh thimean measgte, (*taic*, cobhair, 'us *eil*, amhuil)

Car, *fr.* an t-ainm a thugadh do

the changes which a noun, adjective, or pronoun undergoes in declining or spelling it, (*casus*, a fall)

CARDINAL, chief, principal, (*cárdo*, a hinge)

†CLIMAX, rising or ascending, (*klimax*, a ladder)

†COLON, the name of a point or pause, (*kolon*, an increase)

†COMMA, a point, (*komma*, a particle)

COMPARISON, comparing or likening of qualities, (*con*, together, and *paro* to prepare)

COMPARATIVE, a greater degree of the positive

COMPOSITION, placing words in order, to make good sense, (*con* and *pono*, to place)

COMPOUND, set or placed together, of more than one, (*con* and *pono*)

CONCORD, agreeing, (*con* and *cordi*, the heart)

CONDITIONAL, limited to certain terms, not absolute, (*condo* to build)

CONJUGATE, to give the principal parts of a verb, (*conjugo*, to couple)

CONJUNCTION, the connecting word, (*con*, and *jungo*, to join)

CONSONANT, a letter which cannot be sounded alone, (*con*, and *sono*, to sound)

DATIVE, the giving case, (*datum*, to give)

DECLENSION, bending down, the act of changing the termination of a word, (*de*, down, and *clino*, to bend

DEFECTIVE, wanting, not full, (*deficio*, to fail)

aon air bith de na mùthan fo 'n téid ainmear, buadhar, no riochdar 'g a theàrnadh, no 'g a chùbadh, (*car*, lùb, mùth)

ARDAIL, àraid, priomh, (*árd*, mòr, 'us *ail*, amhuil)

ASNADH, *fr.* ag éiridh, a' dìreadh, (*as*, o, agus *nath*, (*Ir. id.*) eòlas)

SGOILTEAN, ainm pùing, no stada, (*sgoilt* roinn, *aon*, fear)

SNAGAN, *fr.* pùng, (*snag*, cnap, agus *aon*, fear)

COIMEASACHADH, *fr.* coimeas, no coltachadh bhuadhan ri chéile (*comh* ri chéile agus *meas*, gabh beachd)

COIMEASACH, céum ni 's mò de 'n t-seasmhach, no 'n seasach

CO-SGRIOBHADH, cur fhocal 'an òrdugh gu seadh a dheanamh, (*comh* agus *sgriobh*, grabh)

MEASGTA, suidhichte cuideachd, dùbailt, ni 's mò na aon, (*measg*, comhla')

CO-CHÒRDADH, *fr.* a' freagairt do cheile, (*comh*, agus *cordi*, an cridhe)

TEAGMHACH, fo chùmhnantan àraid, neo-iomlan, (*teagamh*, ag)

SGEADAICH, priomhlùban gniomhair a chur 'nan òrdugh féin, (*sgead*, snas)

NAISGEAR, *fr.* am focal aonaidh (*naisg*, ceangail agus *fear* aon)

CONNRAG, *b.* litir nach gabh fuaimeachadh leatha féin, (*comh*, cuideachd, *fonn*, fuaim, 'us *radh*, cantainn)

DOIRTEACH, an car toirte, (*do*, gu, ri, agus *thoir*, builich)

TEARNADH, *fr.* a' cromadh sios, alt mùth dùnaidh focail, (*teárn*, lùb, thoir sios)

GAOIDEACH, neo-iomlan, (*gaoid*, *dìth*, easbhaidh)

DEFINITE, certain, limited, (*de*, down, and *finis*, an end)

DEFINITION, a short explanation of any subject, (*de* and *finis*, as above)

DEMONSTRATIVE, pointing out,) *de*, out, and *monstro*, to show)

† DIÆRESIS, the dividing of a diphthong into two syllables, (*dia*, through, and *aireo*, to draw)

DISTRIBUTIVE, giving a portion to each, (*dis*, asunder, and *tribuo*, to give)

†DIPHTHONG,(*dip-thong*) two vowels joined in the same syllable, (*di*, two, and *phthongos*, sound)

†ELLIPSIS, something left out, (*elleipsis*, leaving out)

†EMPHATIC, forcible, strong, (*en*, upon, and *phaino*, to shine)

ENALLAGE, placing of one word instead of another, (*enallatto*, to change)

†ETYMOLOGY, the true forming of words, (*etymos*, true, *logos*, a word)

†EUPHONY,(*eufony*) an agreeable sound, (*eu*, well, *phone*, a sound)

EXERCISE, practising given rules, &c. (*ex*, out, and *arceo*, to drive or drill)

FEMININE, female, shee-one, (*femina*, a woman)

FUTURE, FUTURITY, time to come, (from *futurus*, about to be)

GENDER, the distinction of objects, in regard to sex, (*genus*, a kind)

GENERAL, common, not special, (*genus*)

GENITIVE, possessive, belonging to

CINNTEACH, soilleir, sonruichte, (*cinnte*, firinn)

BRIGHARD, *b.* gearr-mhineachadh air pùng sam bith, (*brigh*, ciall agus *àrd*, mor)

DEARBHACH, a' comharrachadh a-mach, (*dearbh*, féuch)

DALID, *b.* roinn dà-ghuth gu dà smid, (*da*, dithis, agus *lid*, smid)

ROINNEACH, a' toirt a chòire féin do gach neach,(*roinn*, pàirtich)

DA-GHUTH, *fr.* dà fhuaimraig a' coinneachadh a chéile 'san aon smid, (*dà*, dithis, agus *guth*, fuaim)

BEARN, *b.* fagail-a-mach ni-eigin, (*bearn*, fosgladh)

NEARTAIL, neartmhor, làidir, (*neart*, treòir, agus *ail*)

IONADACH, cur aoinfhocail 'an ait' aoin éile, (*ionad*, aite)

FOCLACHADH, ceart - dheanamh fhocal, (*focal*, briathar)

BINNEAS, *fr.* fuaim taitneach, fuaim binn, (*binn*, ceòlmhor)

CLEACHDADH,gnàthachadh rialtan aidichte, (*cleachd*, gnàthaich)

BOIREANTA, boirionn, té, (*boirionn*, neach)

TEACAIL, (*tgek-al*) gu tighinn, tim ri tighinn,(*teachd*, a' tighinn)

GIN, eadar-dhealachadh chuspairean a thaobh gineil, no gnè

CUMANTA, coitchionn, ni h-ann àraid

GINTEACH, séilbheach, le neach-eigin, (*gin*, beir, biodh agad)

GOVERN, to act upon, to have one word to require another in a certain case

†GRAMMAR, the art of applying letters aright in speech, (*gramma*, a letter)

†HYPHEN, (-) joining

†HYPERBOLE, going too far, (*hyper*, beyond, *ballo*, to throw)

†HYPERBATON, changing or transposing, (*hyper* and *batēn*, gone)

IMPERSONAL, not having a person or nominative, (*in*, not, and *persóna*, a person)

IMPERATIVE, commanding, (*impero*, to order)

INDEFINITE, undefined, not limited, not pointing out, (*in*, not, and *definio*, to bound or limit

INDICATIVE, declaring, showing, (*index*, an informer)

INFINITIVE, unconfined to persons, expressing the action of a verb indeterminately, (*in*, not, and *finio*, to bound)

INTERVENE, to come between, (*inter*, between, and *venio*, to come

INTERJECTION, a word thrown in, (*inter*, and *jaceo*, to throw)

INTRANSITIVE, not going over to another, not acting upon, (*in*, not, *trans*, over, and *itum*, to go)

†IRONY, dissembling speech, (*eiron*, a dissembler)

IRREGULAR, not according to rule, (*in*, and *regula*, a rule)

MASCULINE, male, or the hee-kind, (*mas*, the male or the hee of any creature)

†METAPHOR, a change of names, (*meta*, change, and *phero*, to carry)

SPREIG, buail air, a bhi 'toirt air aon fhocal fear éile 'chur ann a' car àraid

GRAMAR, alt co-chuir litrichean gu ceart 'an cainnt, (*gràbh*, sgriobh)

TATHAN, (-) *fr.* aonadh, (*tàth*, cuir ri chéile)

OSLABHAIRT, *b.* labhairt ro ard, (*os*, fior ard, agus *labhair*, abair)

† HIPERBATON, *fr.* mùth, ath-arrachadh, (*hyper* os, agus *batēn*, iar dol)

NEO-PHEARSANTAIL, gun phearsa, no gun ainmeach, (*neo*, gun agus *pearsa*, neach)

AINEACH, ag àithneadh, (*àithn*, òrdugh)

NEO-CHINNTEACH, neo-shonruichte gun chrioch, gun bhi 'comharrachadh a-mach

TAISBEANACH, a' foillseachadh, (*taisbein*, féuch)

FEARTACH, tarbhach, stuthail, neo-naisgte ri pearsa, a' nochdadh gniomh' a' ghniomhair gu neo-shuidhichte, (*feart*, buaidh)

EADAR-THIG, thig eadar, (*eadar*, anns a' mheadhon agus *thig*)

CLISGEAR, *fr.* am focal-gluasaid, (*clisg*, crith, agus *fear*, aon)

ANASDOLACH, nach cuir a-mach as, nach buail, nach téid gu cuspair, (*an*, neo, *as*, uaithe, agus *dol*, a' gluasad)

SGEIGEACH, cainnt bhéumach, (*sgéig*, fanoid)

NEO-RIALTACH, á riaghailt, claon, (*neo*, mi, 'us *riaghailt*, lagh)

FEARANTA, firionn, de 'n ghnè ris an canar éé, (*fear*, duine)

COSLACHD, *b.* mùth ainmean, (*comh*, cuideachd, agus *sàmhla'*, coltas)

†METONYMY, changing a name, (*meta*, and *onoma* a name, *See Fig.* 4)

MODIFY, to change the meaning or form of a word, (*modus*, order, and *fy*, make)

MOOD, or MODE, order or manner of a verb

NEGATIVE, no, denying

NEUTER, implying no sex, expressing neither action nor passion, (*neuter*, neither)

NOMINATIVE, naming, subject, (*nomen*, a name)

NOTE, mark, notice, observe

NOUN, substantive, name of any object, (*nomen*)

NUMERAL, consisting of number, (*numero*, to number)

OBJECTIVE, accusative, the case in which a noun or pronoun is put by an active verb or preposition, (*ob*, for, and *jectus*, thrown)

ORDINAL, counted in their order; as, first, second, third, &c.

†ORTHOGRAPHY, true writing, or forming letters into words, (*orthos*, true, and *graphe*, writing)

†PARAGOGE, lengthening, (*parago*, to prolong)

PARTICIPLE, partaking of, (*pars*, a part, and *capio*, to take)

PASSIVE, suffering under the verbal action, (*passus*, having suffered)

PAST, preterite, gone, time past or gone, (*passer*, *fr.* to pass, to go over)

PERFECT, complete, within a period of time not yet fully past, (*perfectus*, finished); as, I have seen him *to-day*

† METONIMI, *b.* mùth ainme, (*meta*, muth agus *onoma*, ainm *Faic Fig.* 4)

ATHARRAICH, mùth staid, no seadh focail, (*ath*, rìst, agus *cŭraich*, tionndaidh)

MODH, DOIGH, no gléus gniomhair

DIULTACH, cha, aicheadh, òbadh, (*diùlt*, òb)

NEÒTAIR, gun ghineil, nach 'eil a' nochdadh aon chuid, gniomh' no fulaing, (*neo*, ni h-eadh, agus *fear*, aon)

AINMEACH, ainmeachadh, cùisear, (*ainm*, gairm)

NOD, comhar, aire, beachdaich

AINMEAR, *fr.* ainm cuspair sam bith, (*ainm*, gairm, agus *fear* aon)

CUNNTACH, co-sheasamh 'an àireimh, (*cùnnt*, àireamh

CUSPARACH, an car anns an cuirear ainmear, no riochdar le gniomhar asdolach, no roimhear, (*cuspair* ni, *no* neach)

ORDAIL, air an cùnntadh 'nan òrdugh; mar, a' cheud, an dara, an treas, &ce.

LITIREACHADH, *fr.* cur litrichean gu focail, ceart chùbadh fhocal, (*litir*, ball-focail)

PARAGOGE, *fr.* meudachadh, (*parago*, cuir am' fad)

PAIRTEAR, *fr.* pàirt-fhocal (*pàirt*, roinn, agus *fear*, aon)

FULANGACH, a' fulang, no a' giùlan gniomha ghniomharail, (*fuiling*, giùlain)

SEACHADAIL, iar dol seachad, an trath bha, (*seachad*, thairis, agus *ail*, mar)

LAN, lionte, an taobh a stigh do chuairt ùine nach 'eil fathast iar làn-dol seachad; mar, Tha mi iar 'fhaicinn *an diùgh*

PERSONAL, belonging to persons, or to men and women, (*persona*)

†PHRASE, (*fraze*), a mode of speech, (*phrazo*, to speak)

†PHRASEOLOGY, style of speaking, diction, (*phrazo* and *logos*)

PLUPERFECT, more than perfect, at some stated past time; as, *I had seen* him before *I met* you—(*plus*, more, and *perfectus*, finished)

PLURAL, many, more than one, (*pluris*, of more)

POTENTIAL, having power or liberty, (*potens*, able to do)

POSSESSIVE, belonging to, or possessing; the genitive case (*possessio*, property)

POSITIVE, the quality without increase, (*positus*, placed)

PRECEDE, to go or place before, (*pre*, before, and *cedo*, to go)

PREDICATE, what is affirmed or said of the subject of a verb, (*predico*, to affirm, to say)

PREPOSITION, a word placed before, (*pre* and *pono*, to place)

PROGRESSIVE, going forward, advancing, (*pro*, forward, and *gressus*, going)

PRONOUN, a word put for a noun, the representative word (*pro*, for, and *nomen*, a name)

PROPOSITION, something expressed, or proposed for consideration, (*propono*, to set forth)

PEARSANTAIL, buntuinn do phearsaibh, no do dhaoine agus do mhnathan, (*pearsa*, neach)

SEÒLLAIRT, *fr.* seòl-labhairt, (*seòl*, dòigh, agus *labhair*, abair)

GNATH-CHAINNT, alt-labhairt, stàil cainnt; briathrachas

ROÏLAN, tuille 'us làn, 'an tim eigin ainmichte seachad; mar, *Bha* mi iar *'fhaicinn*-sa mu'n *do choinnich* mi thusa, (*roimh*, air toiseach, agus *làn*, lionte)

IOMADH,* moran, ni 's mò na h-aon, (*ioma*, lionmhor)

COMASACH, aig am beil comas no cead, (*comas*, neart)

SEILBHEACH, le séilbh, buntuinn do, an car ginteach, (*séilbh*, còir)

SEASMHACH, a' bhuaidh gun mheud, (*seas*, stad, fan)

ROI-CHUIR, rach, no cuir roimh, (*roimh* agus *cuir*)

FEART, abairt; na theirear mu chùisear gniomhair, an gniomh a nitear

ROIMHEAR, *fr.* am focal a chuirear roimh, (*roimh*, air tùs, agus *fear*, aon)

AGHARTACH, 'dol air aghaidh, a' gluasad suas, (*aghart*, aghaidh)

RIOCHDAR, *fr.* focal a chuirear 'an ait' ainmeir, an riochd-fhocal, (*riochd*, aite, cruth, agus *fear*)

SMUANOIRT, *b.* ni àraid iar airis, no iar a chur an céill gu beachdachadh air, (*smuain*, beachd, agus *thoir*, tairg)

* *Iomadh* and *Aonar* are indeclinable in this work.

†PROSODY, proper pronunciation, or right utterance of speech, (*prosodia*, a song)
PROSTHESIS, prefixing
PUNCTUATION, the art of placing the stops or pauses in sentences, (*punctus*, a point)

RADICAL, original, of the root (*radix*, a root)
REGULAR, according to rule
RELATIVE, relating to another word
†RHETORIC, the art of speaking elegantly, (*rheo*, to speak or flow)
†RHYME, verse having lines ending in like sounds, (*rhythmus*, sounds)
ROOT, the stock from which other words are derived; the radix of a word
RULE, a law of language established by usage
SENTENCE, a number of words making complete sense, (*sententia*, an opinion)
SIMILE, likeness, comparison, (*similis*, like)
SINGULAR, denoting one
SUBJECT, the nominative, the person or thing spoken of, (*sub*, under, and *jectus*, thrown

SUBJUNCTIVE, joined to
SUPERLATIVE, the greatest degree of the quality, (*super*, above, and *latus*, carried)
†SYNCOPE, cutting out, (*syn*, together, *kopto*, to cut)
†SYNECDOCHE, taking together (*syn*, and *decomai*, to take

RANNACHADH, *fr.* ceart fhuaimeachadh, no fiòr ghuth cainnt, (*rànn*, òran)
†PROSTESIS, *fr.* roi-iceadh
PUNGACHADH, *fr.* alt suidheachaidh nan stadan no nan anailean ann a' ciallairtibh, (*pùng*, stad)
BUNAIL, priomh, stocail, tùsail, (*bun*, stoc, tùs)
RIALTACH, a réir riaghailte
ROIMHAN, *fr.* buntuinn do dh-fhocal éile a ta roimhe
OR-CHAINNT, *b.* alt labhairt gu grinn, (*òr* miotailt glan, agus *cainnt*, cānain)
†RAIM, *b.* rànn aig am bheil lineachan a' dùnadh 'am fuaimean co-ionann
FREUMH, bun, an stoc o'n toirear focail éile, stéigh focail

RIALT, *b.* lagh cainnt suidhichte le àbhaist
CIALLAIRT, *fr.* àireamh fhocal ag airis céille, (*ciall*, brigh, agus *labhair*, airis)
SAMHLADH, *fr.* coltas, coimeas

AONAR, aon, a' ciallachadh aoin
CUISEAR, *fr.* an t-ainmeach, an ceann-teagaisg, an ni no neach mu'n labhrar, (*cùis*, gnothach, *fear*, aon)
LEANTACH, leantàinn ri
ANARDACH, an céum a's mò de 'n bhuaidh, (*an*, os, agus *àrd*, mòr)
SINCOPE, *b.* gearradh as, (*sin*, comhlath, agus *kopto*, gearr)
SINECDOCHE, *b.* a' gabhail gu chéile, (*sin*, còmh, no co, agus *decomai*, gabh)

†TAUTOLOGY, repeating the same word or meaning too often, or oftener than the sense requires, (*tauton*, the same, and *logos*, a word)

TENSE, time of acting or suffering (*temps*, pr. tang, time)

TRANSITIVE, passing to, having an effect upon some object; active, (*trans*, and *itum*)

†TRIPHTHONG, three vowels in the same syllable, (*tres*, three, and *phthongos*, sound)

VERB, the word, the working word, (*verbum*, a word

VOCATIVE, the addressing case, (*voco*, to call)

VOWEL, a letter which makes a full open sound of itself, (*voco*, to call)

IONLAIRT, *b.* ag airis an fhocail, no an t-seadh chéudna ro-thric, no ni 's trice na tha 'n seadh ag iarraidh, (*ionann*, céudna agus *labhair*, can)

TIM, *fr.* àm deanaimh, no fulaing, (Is focal priomhach e so)

ASDOLACH, a' cur as, a' deanamh tùirn air cuspair ĕigin, (*as*, amach, agus *dol*, a' falbh)

TRI-GHUTH, *fr.* tri fuaimragan anns an aoin smid, (*tri* agus *guth*, fuaim)

GNIOMHAR, *fr.* (*kniov-ar*) an gniomh-fhocal, (*gniomh*, obair, agus *fear*, aon)

GAIRMEACH, an car co-labhairt ri, (*gairm*, ainm)

FUAIMRAG, *b.* litir a ni fuaim làn leatha fein, (*fuaim*, guth, agus *radh*, cantainn)

THE END.

A' CHRIOCH.

EDINBURGH:
Printed by Thornton & Collie.

DUNEDIN:
Clò-Bhuailte le Thornton agus Collie.

ERRATA.

Page.	*line.*	*for*	*read.*
Taobh 19	Sreath 16,	*airson* Fochlachadh,	*leugh* Foclachadh.
28	Sreath 16,	*airson* ri,	*leugh* 'n.
47	Sreath 30,	*airson* focal,	*leugh* focail.
50	Sreath 14,	*airson* tomhas-fear, ainn,	*leugh* tomhais-fhearainn.
80	Sreath 26,	*airson* Eagair,	*leugh* Eagar.
87	Sreath 22,	*airson*, aoin,	*leugh* dhà.
88	Sreath 15,	*airson* a cluas,	*leugh* a chluas.
92	Sreath 17,	*airson* bigg,	*leugh* bige.
100	Sreath 31,	*airson* Ge be,	*leugh* Ge b'e.
117	Sreath 2,	*airson* Dh'-fhaodadamaid,	*leugh* Dh'-fhaodamaid.
244	Sreath 2,	*airson* pheara,	*leugh* phearsa.
258	Sreath 11,	*airson* now,	*leugh* snow.
268	Sreath 33,	*airson* from ever,	*leugh* from fever.
317	Sreath 11,	*airson* ghniomharan,	*leugh* gniomharan.
319	Sreath 37,	*airson* fiodh,	*leugh* fiadh.
320	Sreath 10,	*airson* ruit,	*leugh* riut.
322	Sreath 10,	*airson* tha,	*leugh* thu.
324	Sreath 11,	*airson* sgnagan,	*leugh* snagan.
349	Sreath 11,	*airson* Mhigàh,	*leugh* Mhàigh.

Airson A', *leugh* A, *roimh* an *Fheartach*, air taobh 152, 155, 159, 161, 163, 164, agus 165.